

15.0 APPENDICES

15.1 APPENDIX A: STATE PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

States have varying requirements for summer flounder permits, as summarized below (information as of April 2017). Massachusetts

All persons who land and sell finfish in Massachusetts must have a commercial fishing permit from the Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries (MADMF) and must sell only to permitted Massachusetts dealers. A limited entry summer flounder (fluke) permit endorsement, in addition to a Massachusetts commercial fishing permit, is required for any individual and/or vessel to commercially fish for summer flounder within the state waters of Massachusetts, or to harvest, process, or land any summer flounder for commercial purposes in Massachusetts. This endorsement is limited entry due to a moratorium on new fluke endorsements instated in 1999 to address a substantial increase in participation and landings. The fluke endorsement must be renewed annually.

MADMF policy has largely been against transfer of summer flounder endorsements, in order to maintain the moratorium's effectiveness in reducing the total number of endorsements. However, MADMF allows endorsement transfers between immediate family members (provided they meet the existing eligibility criteria) on a one-time basis, after which the endorsement becomes non-transferable. In addition, inshore trawl fishermen who sell their businesses (i.e., vessels, permits, etc.) may transfer a summer flounder endorsement if the other permits are active as inshore trawling could result in excessive summer flounder discards otherwise. For the offshore fishery, transfer of the summer flounder endorsement to the new permit holder is allowed when vessels and federal permits are sold.

Rhode Island

A Rhode Island (RI) commercial fishing license with a restricted finfish endorsement is required to take summer flounder for commercial purposes from Rhode Island waters. This endorsement is available only via an annual lottery or via renewal.

Rhode Island landing licenses are also required to transit through state waters for the purpose of landing at Rhode Island ports. For summer flounder, one must hold either a resident landing license or a non-resident restricted finfish landing license in order to transit state waters and land summer flounder at Rhode Island ports.

One additional requirement for commercial summer flounder in RI is, if in possession of more than 200 lbs of summer flounder, a state issued summer flounder exemption certificate is needed. There is a moratorium on issuance of new RI summer flounder exemption certificates, but they may be transferred under similar guidelines to federal summer flounder moratorium permits.

Connecticut

For the commercial possession or landing of summer flounder in Connecticut waters, Connecticut requires a Summer Flounder Quota-Managed Species Endorsement in conjunction with either of two limited access licenses or either of two open access licenses. Quota-Managed Species Endorsements were last issued in 2003 to those who qualified based on their commercial fishing history; new endorsements are not presently being issued. The endorsement must be renewed

annually by March 31, or that privilege is permanently retired. Endorsements may only be transferred in conjunction with a limited-access license that qualifies for a transfer.

A Quota-Managed Species License Endorsement may be used in combination with either or both of the following limited-access commercial fishing licenses:

- Principal Commercial Fishing License (trawl gear, lobster pots.)
- General Commercial Fishing (Finfish) License (Commercial hook and line as well as other gears not typically relevant to the summer flounder fishery.)

These limited-access licenses are available only to those persons who held the license from June 1, 1995 to December 31, 2003, and who renewed the license by March 31 of the previous year. Holders of a limited access fishing license must also obtain/renew a Commercial Fishing Vessel Permit (see below) annually to maintain eligibility for the limited access license. Limited access licenses are transferable provided certain compliance and activity threshold requirements are met.

A Quota-Managed Species License Endorsement may also be used with either of the following open-access commercial fishing licenses:

- Commercial Landing Vessel Operator's License (authorizes licensee to operate a vessel used to land fish taken exclusively outside CT waters; fishing in CT waters is prohibited).
- Restricted Commercial Fishing License (commercial hook and line).

These open-access licenses are non-transferable and there is no annual renewal requirement.

Both of the limited-access licenses and the Commercial Landing Vessel Operator's License require that a Commercial Fishing Vessel Permit be issued for the fishing vessel being used by the licensee. The Commercial Fishing Vessel Permit is non-transferrable.

New York

In New York, a Food Fishing License allows the license holder to take and land food fish harvested from state waters and to land food fish taken from waters outside the state for commercial purposes.

To harvest summer flounder for commercial purposes in state waters, one must have a New York summer flounder commercial permit. To land summer flounder taken legally outside New York state waters for commercial purposes in New York, possession of a summer flounder landing permit is required. Licenses are non-transferrable and must be renewed annually. If the applicant is a corporation, the application must name a specific vessel and a separate permit must be obtained for each vessel fishing owned by the corporation. Such corporate permits must be carried on the specific vessel named in the permit when that vessel is being used to take summer flounder for commercial purposes.

Summer flounder Commercial Permits expire on the last day of December of each year. Applications for a summer flounder commercial permit will be accepted from November 15 until close of business April 15. Permittees must state their intent to be permitted to use only fixed gear (pound/trap net), only hook and line gear or for the use of all gear. The permit authorizes landings for that entire calendar year from that category of gear only. Permits are nontransferable except that the department may allow a one-time re-issuance of a summer flounder commercial harvesters permit to an immediate family member of a permit holder. Upon re-issuance, the former holder is

no longer eligible for the permit, and all rights and responsibilities associated with the permit pass to the recipient.

New Jersey

A vessel must possess a valid New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit to participate in the directed fishery for summer flounder. Permits are issued in the name of the vessel and the owner and for the specific gear type(s) used to qualify for the permit.

Applications for hook and line permits were required to be submitted prior to May 31, 1994, and for any other gear type were required by January 1, 2000. Eligibility for a New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit was determined by the vessel's owner meeting the following criteria:

- The vessel landed and sold at least 1,000 pounds of summer flounder in each of two years during 1985-1992;
- The vessel possessed a valid New Jersey otter trawl, pound net, or gill net license or a valid Federal summer flounder permit during each of the two qualifying years described above. Vessels providing documentation regarding the amount of summer flounder landed for two years between January 1, 1985 to November 2, 1988 or vessels providing documentation of harvest by hook and line are exempt from this requirement.

The permit is valid from the date of issuance and for any subsequent years unless revoked as part of a penalty action. The vessel, when engaged in the directed summer flounder fishery, may only have on board the gear type(s) listed on that vessel's New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit.

The owner of a permitted vessel may transfer their Summer Flounder Permit, with approval by the NJ DEP, for vessel replacements and vessel sales. Transfer of a permit to a new vessel shall be limited to the same gear type(s) of the originally permitted vessel. Replacement vessels may not exceed 10 percent larger in vessel length, gross registered tonnage and net tonnage and 20 percent greater in horsepower than the originally permitted vessel. The vessel being replaced is no longer eligible for a New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit. For vessel sales, the owner selling the vessel shall no longer be eligible for a New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit based on the harvesting history of the vessel being sold.

Vessels operating under a New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit to commercially harvest summer flounder by hook and line are limited to a crew size of no more than five persons, including the captain. The vessel may not carry any passengers for hire while commercial fishing. When carrying passengers for hire the New Jersey Summer Flounder Permit is not valid and the recreational possession limits and seasonal restrictions apply.

Delaware

Delaware meets the Commission's requirements for *de minimis* status for the commercial summer flounder fishery (states having commercial landings less than 0.1% of the coastwide total). There is no permit specific to summer flounder. A person may possess commercial sizes and quantities of summer flounder provided they hold a valid Delaware commercial food fishing license and a food fishing equipment permit for gill nets.

Maryland

Maryland uses catch shares to equitably distribute their summer flounder commercial quota among harvesters in Atlantic coastal waters, coastal bays and tributaries, Chesapeake Bay (primarily

bycatch) and the Potomac River. The catch share system assigns a specific individual fishing quota (IFQ) to each fisherman. Commercial fishermen without an IFQ are restricted to 100 lbs. per person per day in coastal waters and 50 lbs. per person per day in tidal waters (Chesapeake Bay).

An individual who possesses a Maryland summer flounder landing permit and lands more than the assigned permit allocation, including any quota transfers, shall have the overage deducted from the permit allocation for the following year. A permittee may annually transfer up to 100 percent of their individual quota to another permittee upon notification of and approval by the Department of Natural Resources (DNR). However, an individual may not hold more than 29 percent of the allocation for the total fishery.

Per Maryland regulations, no more than seven summer flounder landing permits may be issued by the DNR. The number of summer flounder landing permits is based on the reported catch and landing records of summer flounder in Maryland during 1998—2003. The name of the vessel on which the operator is working shall be declared on the Maryland summer flounder landing permit.

Individuals may apply for the permanent transfer of a Maryland Summer Flounder landing permit. Temporary transfers are not permitted. Regardless of the number of authorized individuals with permits on board any one federally permitted vessel, no more than two summer flounder quotas may be fished from one vessel per trip.

Virginia

A Commercial Fisherman Registration License is required to harvest and land summer flounder in Virginia waters. To land summer flounder harvest from outside of Virginia waters a Seafood Landing License, and a Summer Flounder Endorsement License (SFEL) are required. To qualify for a SFEL a vessel needed to have landed and sold at least 500 pounds of summer flounder in Virginia in at least one year during the period of 1993 through 1995. The SFEL was established in 1996. The licenses are transferable.

North Carolina

A license is required to land more than 100 pounds of summer flounder from the Atlantic Ocean in North Carolina. To be eligible for the license, the vessel must have been licensed by North Carolina, either through a resident or non-resident vessel license, or a land or sell license, during two of the three license years from July 1, 1992 to June 30, 1993, July 1, 1993 to June 30, 1994; or July 1, 1994 to June 30, 1995 and have landed 1,000 pounds or more of summer flounder each year for two of the three years.

15.2 APPENDIX B: ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING ANALYSIS FOR COMMERCIAL ALLOCATION ALTERNATIVES

This section contains additional supporting information for the alternatives described in section 5.2 (commercial allocation alternatives), including justification for the configurations of alternatives 2B and 2D.

15.2.1 NEFSC ANALYSIS FOR DEVELOPMENT OF ALTERNATIVE 2B

In October 2017, the NEFSC provided initial analysis supporting the development of alternative 2B, which considers regional shifts in relative exploitable biomass based on NEFSC trawl survey data. Based on the recommendations of the Demersal Committee in November 2017, Council staff requested updated analysis using additional survey strata in Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine.¹ Staff also requested any explanation of the biological basis for the regional split at Hudson Canyon, as requested by the Committee. The response from NEFSC staff is provided below.

In summary, the revised analysis serves as the basis for alternative 2B (see section 5.2.2) and shows a shift of +13% (67% to 80%) in the Northern region relative exploitable biomass between 1980-1989 and 2007-2016. A description of the version 1 methodology and results can be found in the October 27, 2017 staff memo on commercial allocation provided to the Demersal Committee.²

MAFMC Fluke Allocation Exercise, Version 2 - November 21, 2017

The strata set included in the previous version 1 of the exercise was expanded as per the MAFMC Demersal Committee request. Version 1 used the NEFSC strata sets included in the stock assessment. This version 2 strata set now includes all the Georges Bank, Gulf of Maine, Southern New England, and Mid-Atlantic Bight NEFSC offshore strata and adds the inshore strata for the fall.

In the spring when the fish are ‘offshore,’ the ‘North’ region set now includes offshore strata 1-40: south of Long Island NY and north through Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine. The ‘South’ region still includes offshore strata 61-76: east of NJ and south to Cape Hatteras NC.

In the fall when more of the fish move ‘inshore,’ the ‘North’ region set now includes offshore strata 1-40, inshore strata 1-14, and inshore strata 45-90: south of Long Island NY and north through Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine, including all sampled inshore strata. The ‘South’ region now includes offshore strata 61-76 and inshore strata 15-44: east of NJ and south to Cape Hatteras NC, including all sampled inshore strata. See the strata maps below.

Version 1 of the exercise indicated that the ‘North’ region annual relative exploitable biomass was 62% of the Total during 1980-1989, increasing to 77% of the Total during 2007-2016. Therefore, the ‘South’ region was 38% of the Total during 1980-1989, decreasing to 23% of the Total during 2007-2016.

Version 2 of the exercise indicated that the ‘North’ region annual relative exploitable biomass was 67% of the Total during 1980-1989, increasing to 80% of the Total during 2007-2016. Therefore,

¹ November 2017 Demersal Committee meeting summary available at: <http://www.mafmc.org/s/SF-Amendment-Committee-recs-memo-November-17.pdf>

² Available at: <http://www.mafmc.org/s/Commercial-allocation-Committee-memo-Oct-30-2017.pdf>

the 'South' region was 33% of the Total during 1980-1989, decreasing to 20% of the Total during 2007-2016.

There is no strong biological justification for the North/South break used in the exercise. The break divides the coast into regions coinciding with north/south of Hudson Canyon, or roughly north/south of the NY/NJ border at Raritan Bay. This is the same break used for the split in the BSB stock assessment and occurs at what is generally accepted as the most significant 'biogeographic barrier' between Cape Hatteras and Nantucket Shoals. However, historical tagging data (Kraus and Musick 2003), stock discrimination studies (Wilk et al. 1980), genetic studies (Jones and Quattro 1999), and consideration of summer flounder spatial distribution suggest this break may not be much of a barrier to summer flounder movement. The recent distribution appears to be continuous across the break during the NEFSC trawl survey seasons. See the distribution maps below for 2011-2015.

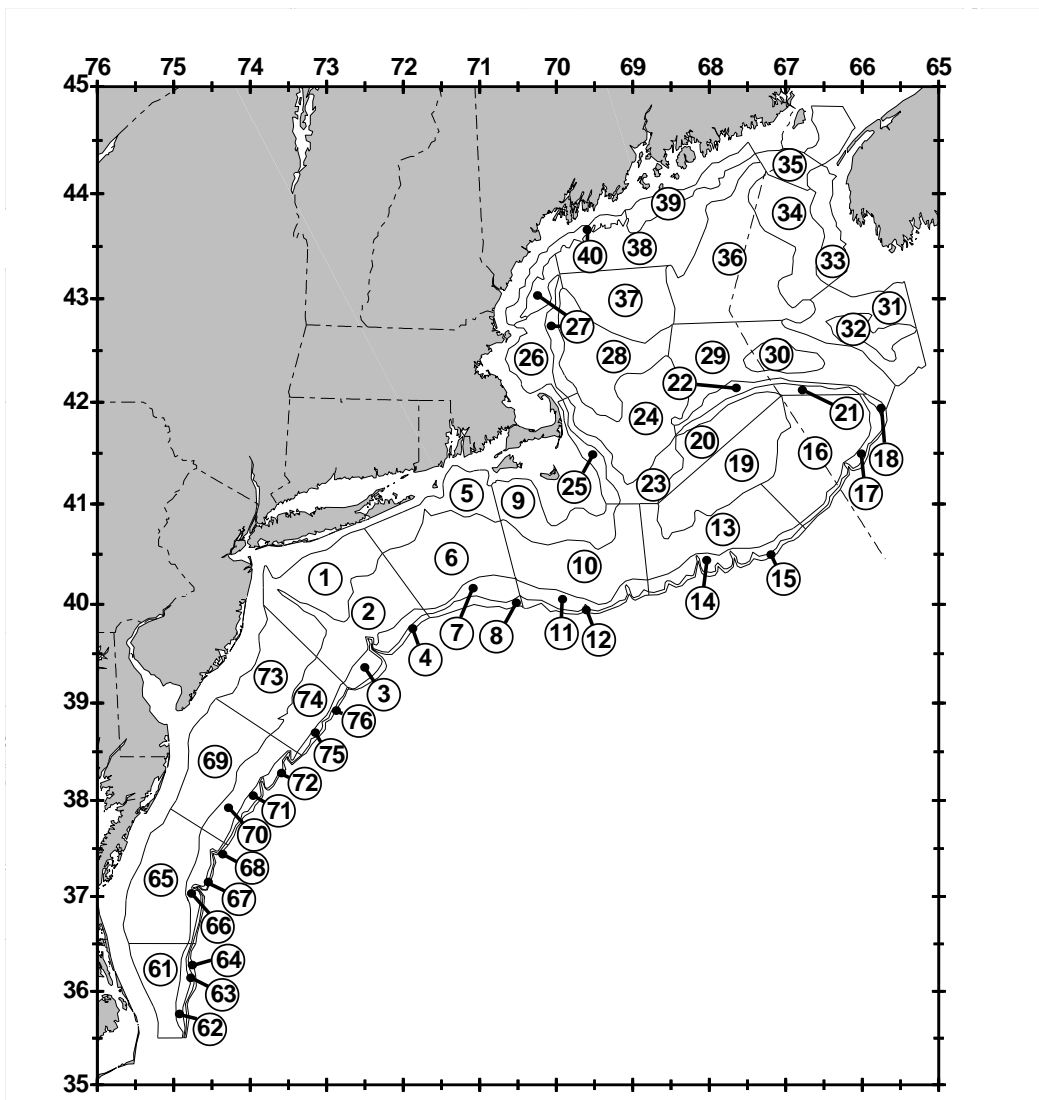


Figure 1: Strata sampled on NEFSC offshore bottom trawl surveys. Depths range from 27 to >200 meters.

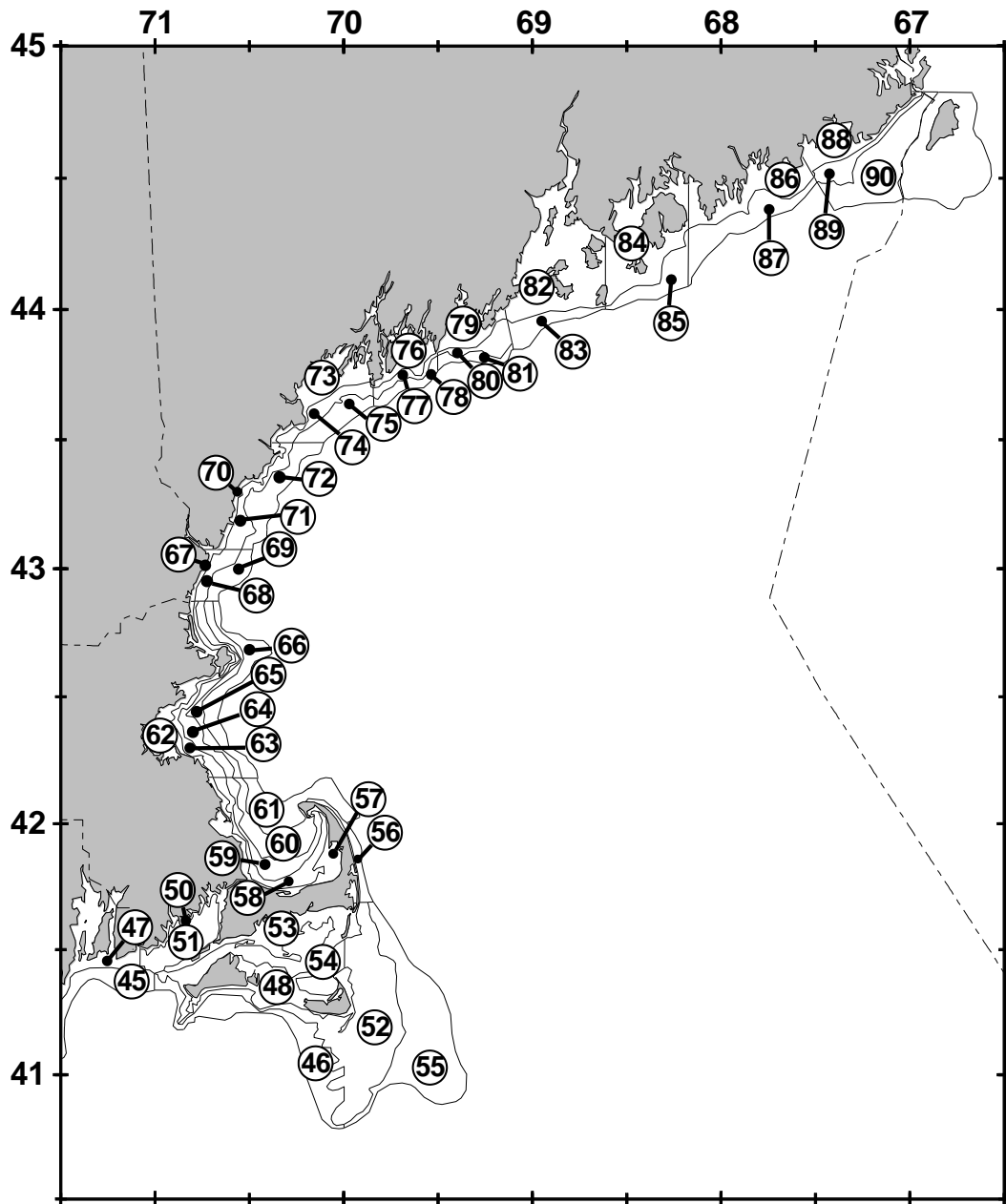


Figure 2: Strata sampled on NEFSC inshore bottom trawl surveys from Eastport, ME to Buzzards Bay, MA. Depths range from 0-54 meters.

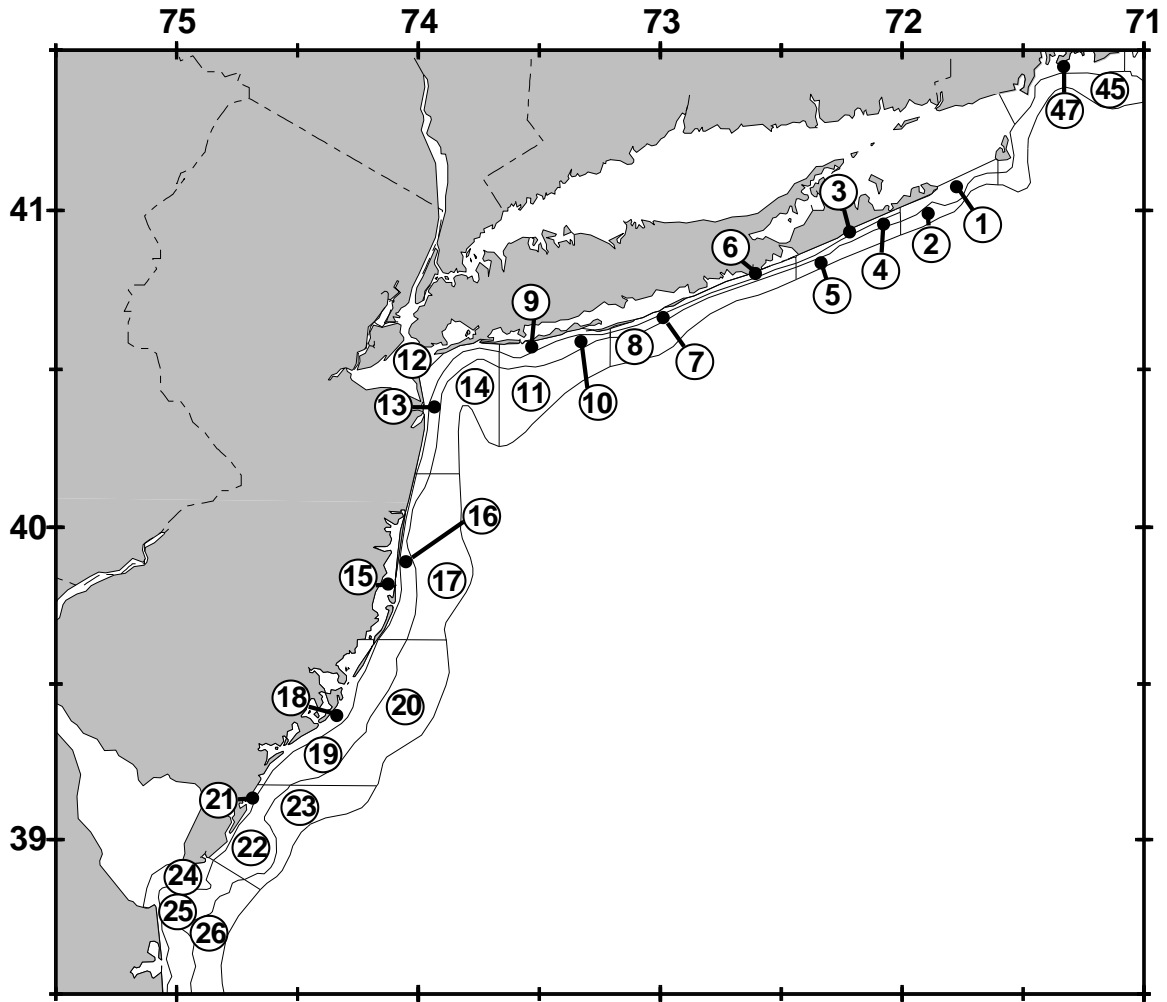


Figure 3: Strata sampled on NEFSC inshore bottom trawl surveys from Buzzards Bay, MA to Delaware Bay, DE. Depths range from 0-27 meters.

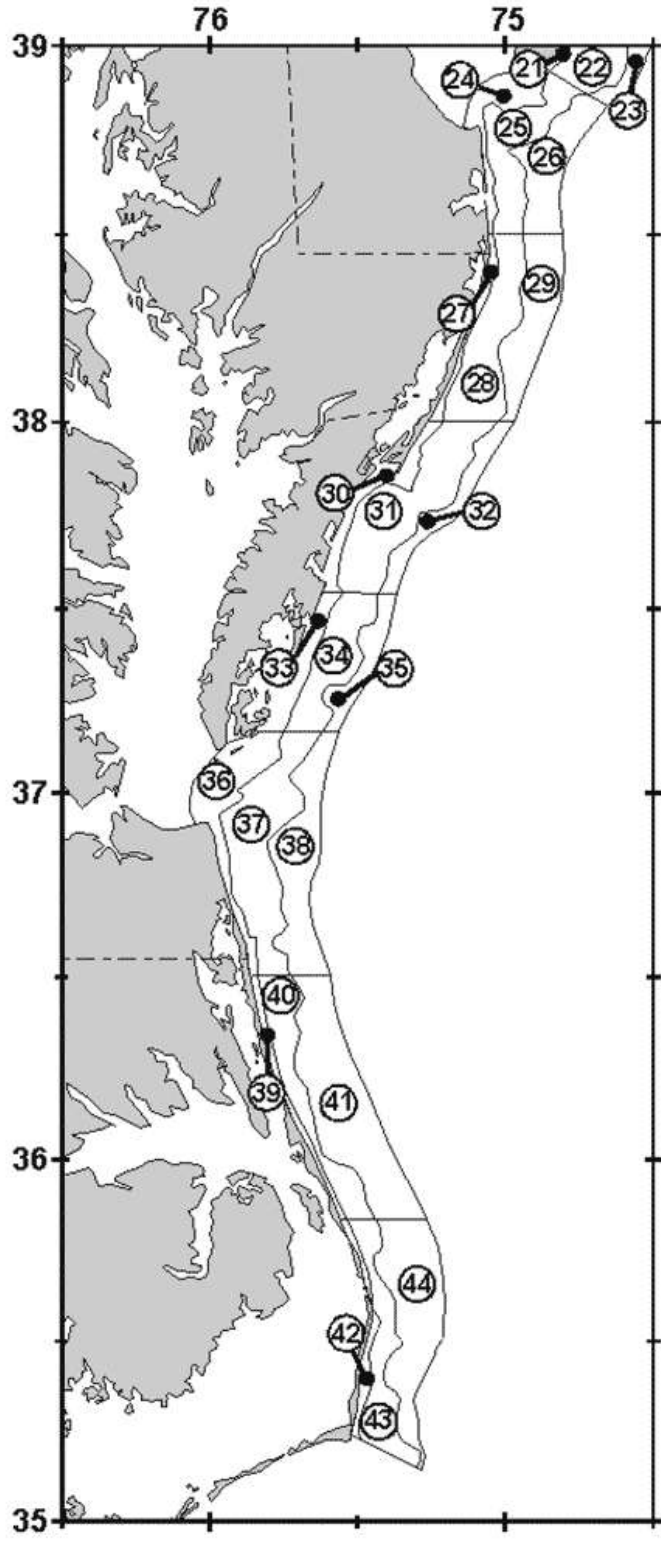


Figure 4: Strata sampled on NEFSC inshore bottom trawl surveys from Delaware Bay, DE to Cape Hatteras, NC. Depths range from 0-27 meters.

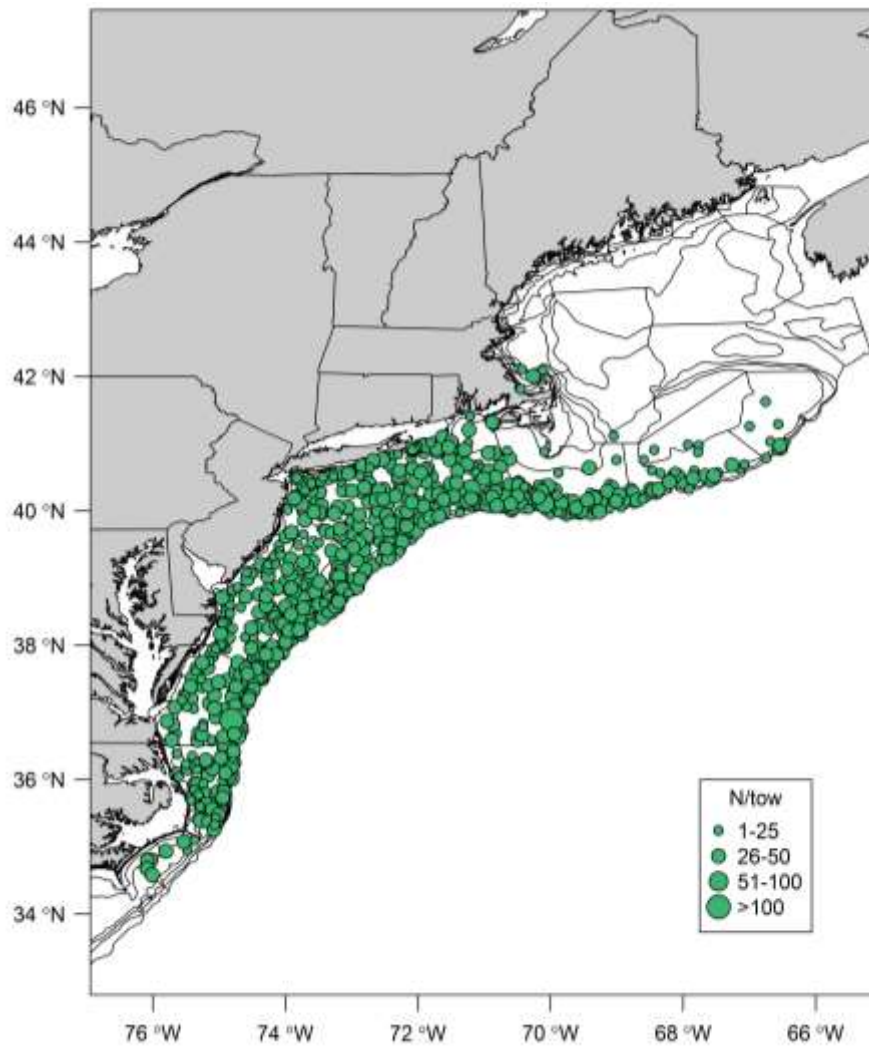


Figure 5: Summer flounder NEFSC spring survey, 2010-2015.

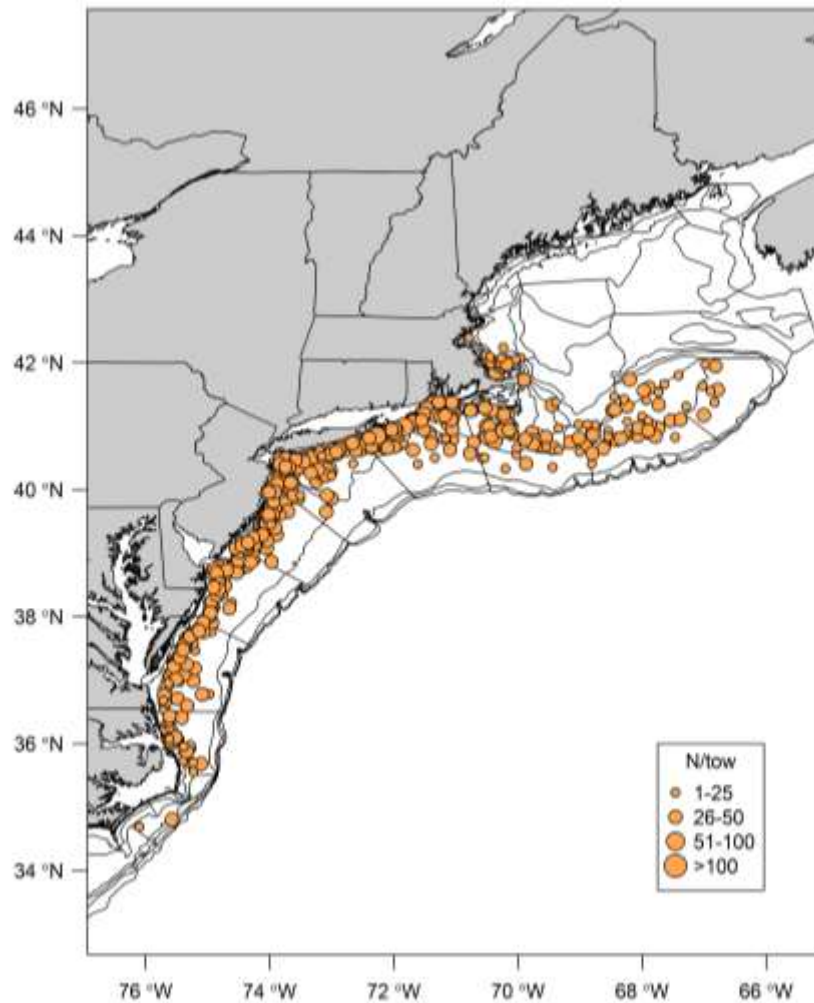


Figure 6: Summer flounder NEFSC fall survey, 2011-2015.

15.2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL DATA ON "SCUP MODEL" SEASONAL CONFIGURATION

As described in section 5.4, the recommended configuration for both alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 is as follows: Winter I period from January through April; Summer period from May through October; Winter II period from November through December. This configuration is consistent with the old configuration of scup quota, until it was revised based on a May 2017 decision by the Council and Board to move October into the Winter II quota period (83 FR 17314; April 19, 2018). The decision to configure alternative 2D such that October is in the Summer period for summer flounder, instead of making it consistent with the revised scup quota periods, was made based on a June 2017 Advisory Panel meeting discussion, as well as an initial evaluation of characteristics of the commercial fishery for summer flounder in October, as described below.

At the June 2017 meeting, one advisor involved with the commercial summer flounder fishery indicated that she supported the "scup model" in concept but recommended that October be included in the summer period instead of Winter II. This advisor indicated that the seasonal

characteristics of the summer flounder fishery are different enough from those of the scup fishery that consistency in seasonal quota period dates is not necessarily desirable. No other advisors presented commented on this issue.

Additional analysis of seasonality, vessel tonnage size, and area fished was examined following this meeting to compare the month of October to the surrounding months. Figure 7 and Table 1 describe the percentage of commercial summer flounder landings by gear tonnage class for September, October, and November, 2011-2015. Figure 8 describes the monthly percentage of summer flounder landings reported as caught in state waters vs. federal waters over 2012-2016. Table 2 describes the percentage of commercial summer flounder landings by month and gear type, 2012-2016.

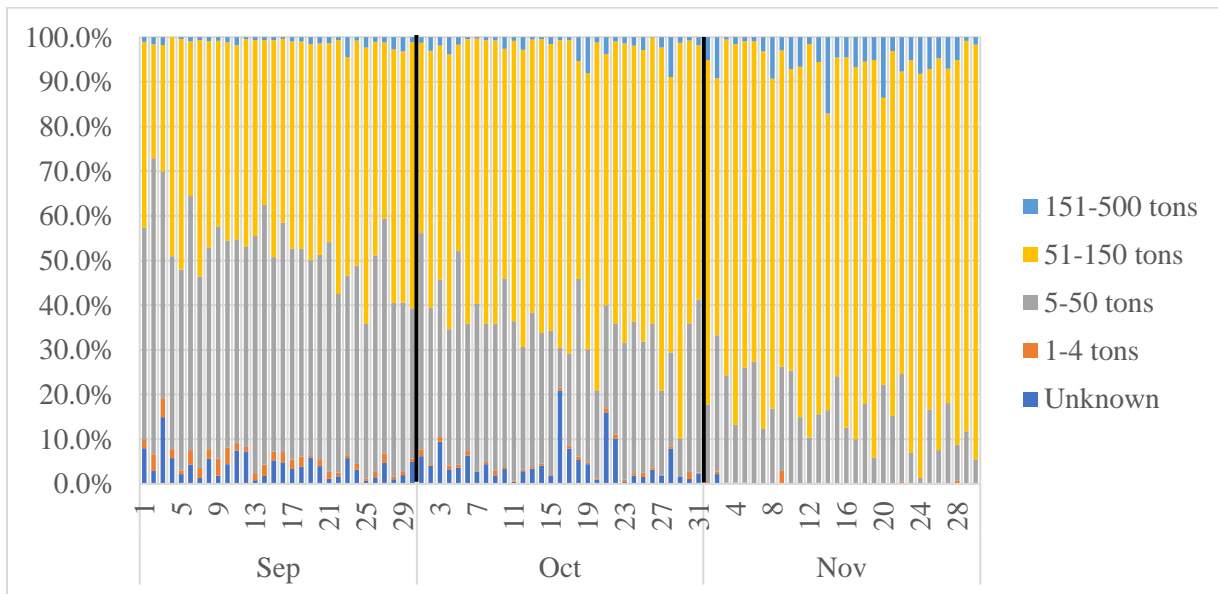


Figure 7: Percent of summer flounder landings by vessel tonnage class for September, October, and November, 2011-2015. Source: NMFS dealer data.

Table 1: Summer flounder commercial landings by vessel tonnage class for September, October, and November, from 2011-2015 dealer data.

		Sep	Oct	Nov
Vessel Tonnage	Unknown	4.00%	4.30%	0.10%
	1-4 tons	1.80%	0.60%	0.20%
	5-50 tons	46.30%	31.40%	15.10%
	51-150 tons	46.70%	61.80%	79.40%
	151-500 tons	1.20%	1.90%	5.20%

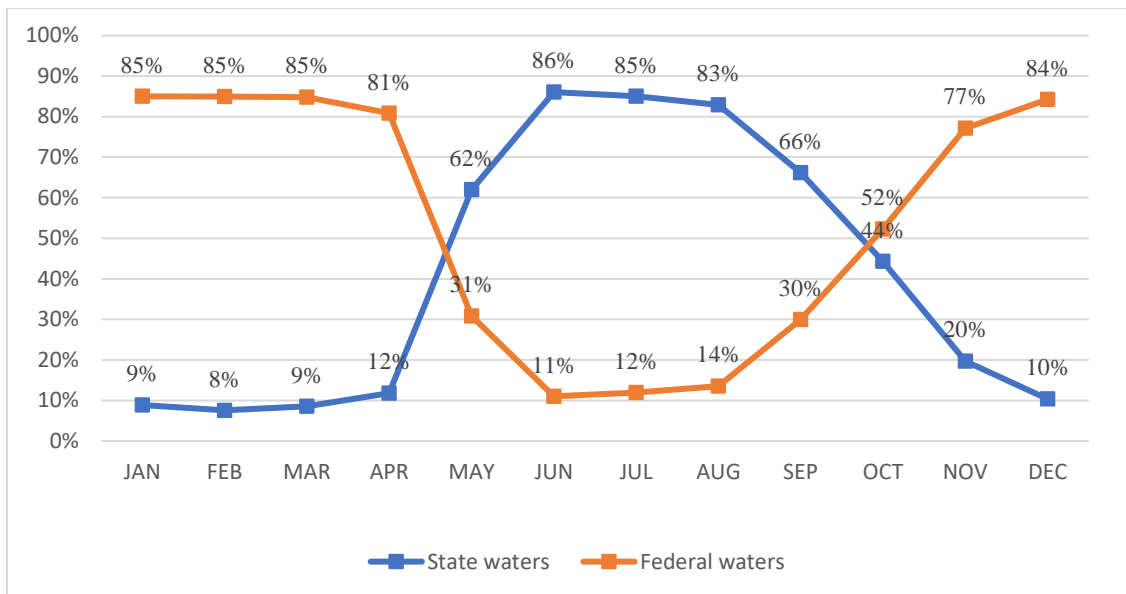


Figure 8: Summer flounder state vs. federal waters landings (coastwide) by month, as reported via 2013-2017 VTR data.

Table 2: Percentage of commercial summer flounder landings by gear category and month, 2012-2016 VTR data.

Gear Type	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOTAL
BOTTOM TRAWL	99.54%	99.74%	99.48%	98.56%	88.85%	88.80%	92.25%	93.67%	93.56%	92.58%	98.34%	99.09%	97.76%
GILLNET	0.15%	0.03%	0.03%	0.53%	5.94%	3.32%	1.36%	1.22%	2.59%	3.55%	0.62%	0.22%	0.74%
HANDLINE	0.01%	0.01%	0.00%	0.08%	3.02%	6.66%	5.42%	4.63%	1.22%	0.26%	0.03%	0.03%	0.72%
SCALLOP DREDGE	0.17%	0.12%	0.29%	0.53%	1.36%	0.40%	0.44%	0.03%	1.11%	2.52%	0.65%	0.21%	0.41%
BLANK/UNK.	0.14%	0.09%	0.19%	0.18%	0.34%	0.35%	0.29%	0.21%	1.22%	0.70%	0.33%	0.45%	0.27%
POT/TRAP	0.01%	0.01%	0.00%	0.06%	0.49%	0.44%	0.22%	0.21%	0.19%	0.21%	0.01%	0.00%	0.07%
OTHER	0.00%	0.01%	0.01%	0.05%	0.01%	0.04%	0.00%	0.02%	0.12%	0.18%	0.03%	0.00%	0.02%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

15.3 APPENDIX C: SUMMER FLOUNDER PORTS AND COMMUNITIES SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

Section 6.5.2.2 of this DEIS describes the top commercial ports for summer flounder landings from 2007-2016, including all ports accounting for at least 1% of the total ex-vessel revenue for summer flounder reported by commercial dealers over this ten-year time period. These 17 ports together accounted for over 80% of the summer flounder ex-vessel value during this time period. The top five ports for summer flounder include Point Judith, RI, Hampton, VA, Newport News, VA, Pt. Pleasant, NJ, and Montauk, NY.

Community Profiles for the Northeast US Fisheries (Colburn et al. 2010) were developed by the NEFSC and describe in-depth information regarding the historic, demographic, cultural, and economic context for understanding a community's involvement in fishing. These profiles were developed in part for use in EIS documents. This appendix contains the community profiles for the top 17 commercial summer flounder ports (based on 2007-2016 data). More information on the development and use of community profiles can be found at: <https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/socialsci/pdf/community-profiles/introduction.pdf>.

In addition to these profiles, the Northeast Fishing Community Snapshots provide more recent data for key indicators for Northeastern fishing communities related to dependence on fisheries and other economic and demographic characteristics. These snapshots are available at: <https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/socialsci/communitySnapshots.php>.

NEW BEDFORD, MA¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

New Bedford is the fourth largest city in the commonwealth of Massachusetts. It is situated on Buzzards Bay, located in the southeastern section of the state in Bristol County. New Bedford is bordered by Dartmouth on the west, Freetown on the north, Fairhaven and Acushnet on the east, and Buzzards Bay on the south. The city is 54 miles south of Boston (State of Massachusetts 2006), and has a total area of 24 mi², of which about 4 mi² (16.2%) is water (USGS 2008).



Map 1. Location of New Bedford, MA (US Census Bureau 2000a)

Historical/Background

New Bedford, originally part of Dartmouth, was settled by Plymouth colonists in 1652. Fishermen established a community in 1760 and developed it into a small whaling port and shipbuilding center within five years. By the early 1800s, New Bedford had become one of the world's leading whaling ports. Over one half of the U.S. whaling fleet, which totaled more than 700 vessels, was registered in New Bedford by the mid 1800s. However, the discovery of petroleum greatly decreased the demand for sperm oil, bringing economic devastation to New

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

Bedford and all other whaling ports in New England. The last whale ship sailed out of New Bedford in 1925 (New Bedford Whaling Museum 2006). In attempts to diversify its economy, the town manufactured textiles until the southeast cotton boom in the 1920s. Since then, New Bedford has continued to diversify, but the city is still a major commercial fishing port (USGenNet 2006). It consistently ranks in the top two ports in the U.S. for landed value.

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data (US Census Bureau 2000a), New Bedford had a total population of 93,768, down 6.2% from a reported population of 99,922 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 47.1% were males and 52.9% were females. The median age was 35.9 years and 71.2 % of the population was 21 years or older while 18.9% was 62 or older.

New Bedford’s age structure (see Figure 1) by sex shows a higher number of females in each age group between 20 and over 80 years. There is no drop in the 20-29 age group (as occurs in many smaller fishing communities), which could be due to New Bedford’s proximity to Boston (several universities), the local sailing school, the Northeast Maritime Institute, or a large number of employment opportunities.

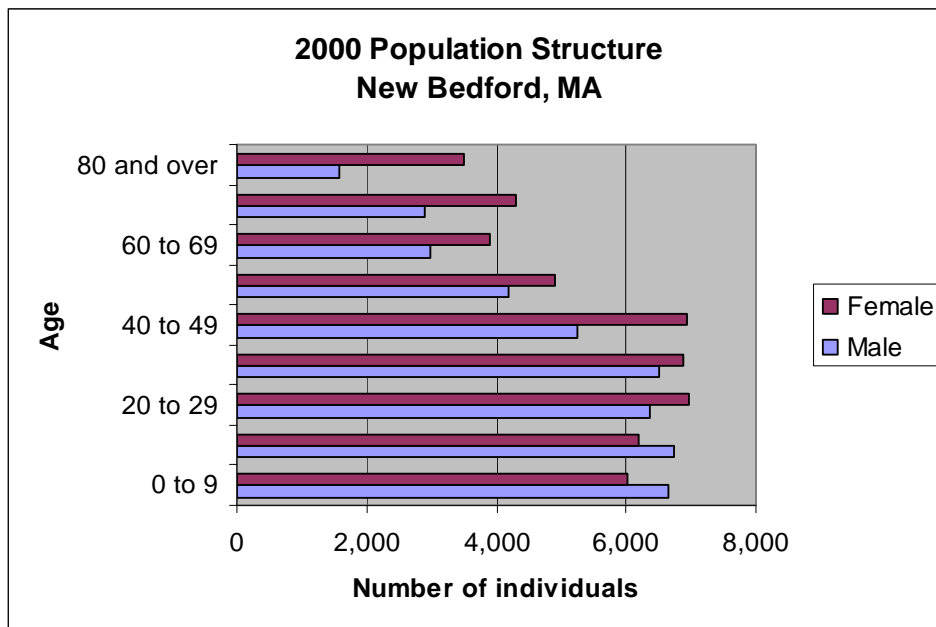


Figure 1. New Bedford’s population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

The majority of the population was white (83.8%), with 4.7% of residents black or African American, 0.7% Asian, 0.6% Native American, and 0.05% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 10.2% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). (One community member noted that this number is probably much higher, but many undocumented immigrants do not respond to the Census. He noted that many Hispanics/Latinos

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

work on fishing vessels and in processing plants.)⁴ Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: Portuguese (38.6%), French (9.1%), and Sub-Saharan African (8.2%) (the vast majority of which are Cape Verdean) . With regard to region of birth, 67.8% were born in Massachusetts, 8.0% were born in a different state, and 19.6% were born outside of the U.S. (including 9.2% who were not United States citizens).

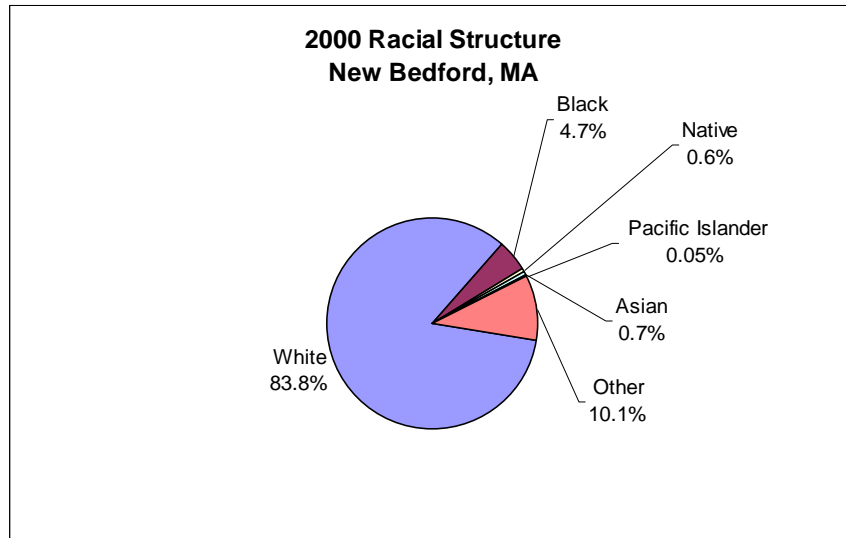


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

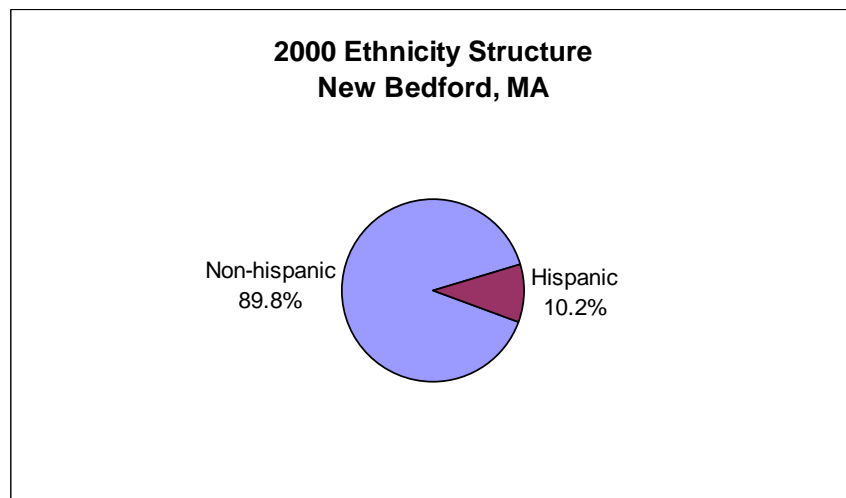


Figure 3. Ethnic structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

For 62.2% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 37.8% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 17.3% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 57.6% were high school graduates or higher and 10.7% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 24.3% did

⁴ Profile review comment, Rodney Avila, former commercial fisherman, 369 Belair St., New Bedford, MA 02745, August 14, 2007

not reach ninth grade, 18.1% attended some high school but did not graduate, 27.7% completed high school, 13.9% had some college with no degree, 5.3% received an associate's degree, 7.5% earned a bachelor's degree, and 3.2% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through U.S. Census data, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in the Bristol County was Catholic with 85 congregations and 268,434 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were United Methodist (17 with 3,583 adherents), United Church of Christ (19 with 5,728 adherents) and Episcopal (18 with 5,100 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 9.4% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

New Bedford struggles with highly contaminated harbor water and harbor sediment. New Bedford Harbor is contaminated with metals and organic compounds, including polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) (US Department of Commerce 2002). Because of the high concentrations of PCBs in the sediment, New Bedford Harbor was listed by the U.S. EPA as a Superfund site in 1982 and cleanup is underway. Significant levels of these pollutants have accumulated in sediments, water, fish, lobsters, and shellfish in the Harbor and adjacent areas. New Bedford is also the only major municipality in the Buzzards Bay area to discharge significant amounts of untreated combined sewage, industrial waste, and storm water from combined sewer overflows (BBNEP 1991).

The pollution problem not only affects human health and the ecosystem, but has a large impact on New Bedford's economy. For example, closures of fishing areas in the harbor have caused economic losses in the millions for the quahog landings alone. Closure of the lobster fishery resulted in an estimated loss of \$250,000 per year and the finfish industry and recreational fishing have also been negatively affected (Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan 1991). In addition to contaminated harbor sediments, numerous brownfield properties are located in proximity to the port, especially on the New Bedford side (US Department of Commerce 2002).

Another issue in New Bedford is in regards to fishing crew members. According to a 2002 newspaper article, fishing vessel owners complain of a shortage of crewmen. They attribute this scarcity to low unemployment rates that have kept laborers from the docks. Many choose to bypass work that government statistics place among the most dangerous jobs in the country. Many crewmembers are either inexperienced or come from foreign countries. Both present safety issues, according to one fisherman, because inexperienced crew get hurt more often and foreign crew have significant language barriers that impede communication. Additionally, the article noted, those willing to work sometimes struggle with alcohol and drug dependency. Ship captains have applicants roll up their shirt sleeves to check for traces of heroin use (Paul NC, Scriptor C 2002). However, a community member and former fisherman commented that this is not normal procedure; most of the drug problems in the city come from crew members on out-of-town boats. He also noted that with a decrease in days at sea vessels are allowed to fish, crew members have been more steady, most working on more than one vessel owned by a single owner.⁵

⁵ Profile review comment, Rodney Avila, former commercial fisherman, 369 Belair St., New Bedford, MA 02745, August 14, 2007

Cultural attributes

In September 2007, New Bedford hosted the fourth annual Working Waterfront Festival, dedicated to the commercial fishing industry in New Bedford. This festival is a chance for the commercial fishing industry to educate the public about its role in the community and in providing seafood to consumers, through boat tours, demonstrations, and contests. The annual Blessing of the Fleet is held as part of the Working Waterfront Festival <http://www.workingwaterfrontfestival.org/>.

The New Bedford community celebrates its maritime history with a culmination of activities in the New Bedford Summerfest. The Summerfest is held annually in July in conjunction with the New Bedford State Pier and the New Bedford National Whaling Historical Park. Summerfest also includes the Cape Verdean Recognition Day Parade and the Cape Verdean American Family Festival <http://www.newbedfordsummerfest.com/>.

The community has taken an active role in the remembrance of its maritime heritage. The Azorean Maritime Heritage Society, the New Bedford Whaling Museum and the New Bedford Whaling National Historical Park have cooperated to raise awareness of the maritime history of the Azorean community on both sides of the Atlantic.

The [New Bedford Whaling Museum](#) was established by the Old Dartmouth Historical Society in 1907 to tell the story of American whaling and to describe the role that New Bedford played as the whaling capital of the world in the nineteenth century. Today the whaling Museum is the largest museum in America devoted to the history of the American whaling industry and its greatest port.

The New Bedford Whaling National Historical Park was created in 1996 and focuses in the city's whaling history. The park covers 13 city blocks and includes a visitor center, the New Bedford Whaling Museum, and the Rotch-Jones-Duff House and Garden Museum (US Department of the Interior 2006).

Every summer, the City of New Bedford offers a free monthly cultural night in downtown called "[Aha!](#)" (Art, History & Architecture). Started in 1999, the series includes music, open galleries, vendors, and music on the second Thursday of each month.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The New Bedford Economic Development Council (NBEDC), Inc. was established in 1998 to improve the city's economic development by helping to attract business and job opportunities to the city. The NBEDC also provides small business funds and offers financial support (in loans) for new businesses or those who want to expand. One of their loan funds is specifically targeted at fishermen (NBEDC 2006).

With a federal grant and local funds, the city and the Harbor Development Council (HDC) in 2005 began construction on a \$1 million, 8,500-square foot passenger terminal at State Pier to support passenger ferry service. The HDC received a federal grant for more than \$700,000 to construct the passenger terminal and to improve berthing at the New Bedford Ferry Terminal (NBEDC 2006). The city has also redeveloped Standard Times Field, a brownfield site, into an industrial park targeted towards the seafood industry; a number of seafood processors have relocated to this site.⁶

⁶ Profile review comment, Dave Janik, Massachusetts Department of Coastal Zone Management, South Coast CZM Regional Coordinator, 2870 Cranberry Highway, Wareham, MA 02538, October 5, 2007

According to a 1993 survey, major employers that provided over 100 jobs in New Bedford included the following businesses with the number of employees in parentheses: Acushnet Company (1,600), Cliftex (1,400 – now out of business⁷), Aerovox (800), Calish Clothing (750), and Polaroid (465) (City of New Bedford 2006). “According to a study conducted in July 1998, harbor-related businesses account for an estimated \$671 million in sales and 3,700 jobs within the local area. The core seafood industry, comprising harvesting vessels and dealers/processors, contributes nearly \$609 million in sales and 2,600 local jobs (State of Massachusetts 2002).” New Bedford accounts for 45% of employment in the seafood harvesting sector in the state of Massachusetts (State of Massachusetts 2002).

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁸, 57.7% (42,308 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 5.0% were unemployed, 0.2% were in the Armed Forces, and 52.5% were employed.

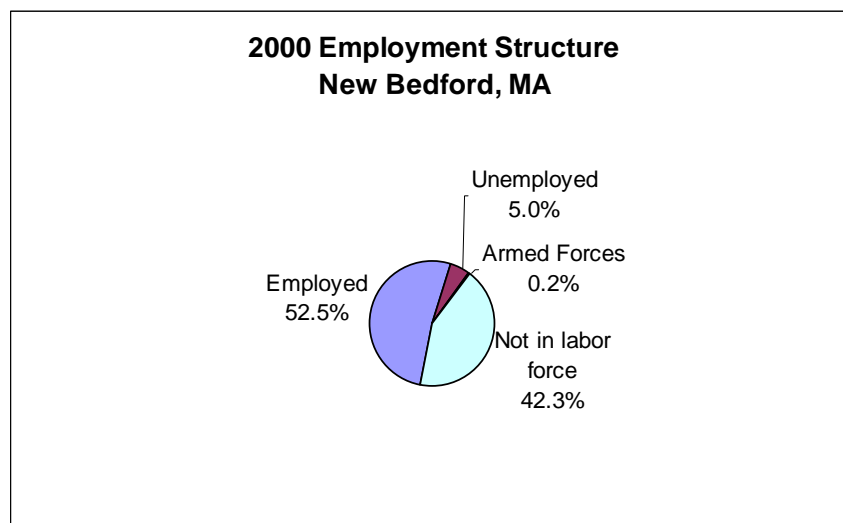


Figure 4. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 407 or 1.1% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 1,485 or 3.9% of the labor force. Educational, health and social services (20.9%), manufacturing (20.7%), retail trade (12.1%), entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (7.4%), and construction (7.1%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in New Bedford was \$27,569 (up 21.7% from \$22,647 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990a)) and median per capita income was \$15,602. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 29.0% more per year than females.

The average family in New Bedford consisted of 3.01 persons. With respect to poverty, 17.3% of families (up from 16.8% in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990a)) and 20.2% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9)

⁷ Profile review comment, Rodney Avila, former commercial fisherman, 369 Belair St., New Bedford, MA 02745, August 14, 2007

⁸ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

(US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 48.8% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, New Bedford had a total of 41,511 housing units of which 92.0% were occupied and 30.2% were detached one unit homes. Approximately half (49.9%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes in this area accounted for 0.3% of the total housing units; 95.0% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$113,500. Of vacant housing units, 0.3% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 56.2% were renter occupied.

Government

New Bedford was incorporated as a town in 1787 and as a city in 1847. The city of New Bedford has a Mayor and a City Council (City of New Bedford 2006).

Fishery involvement in government

The Harbor Development Commission includes representatives from the fish-processing and harvest sectors of the industry. NOAA Fisheries, [Fisheries Statistics Office](#), has two port agents based in New Bedford. Port agents sample fish landings and provide a ‘finger-on-the-pulse’ of their respective fishing communities. “The HDC has jurisdiction over all the waters in New Bedford, including the entire coastline of the peninsula, the harbor, and north along the Acushnet River to the city’s boundaries. The HDC manages city property on the waterfront, including Homer’s, Leonard’s, Steamship, Coal Pocket and Fisherman’s Wharves and a 198-slip recreational marina at Pope’s Island. The HDC also assigns moorings and enforces rules regarding use of piers, wharves, and adjacent parking areas under its jurisdiction. The Harbormaster acts as an agent of the HDC (City of New Bedford 2006).” New Bedford also has a Shellfish Warden.

Institutional

Fishing associations

There are a variety of fishing associations which aid the fishing industry in New Bedford, including the American Dogfish Association, the American Scallop Association, and the Commercial Anglers Association. New Bedford also is home to a Fishermen’s Wives Association which began in the early 1960s. Additionally, New Bedford has the Offshore Mariner’s Wives Association which includes a handful of participants that organize the “Blessing of the Fleet” (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

The Massachusetts Fisherman’s Partnership focuses on issues for fishermen in different ports in Massachusetts. The Partnership responded to the need of health care for fishermen and their families by developing the Fishing Partnership Health Insurance Plan with federal and state aid. This plan has been in place since 1997 and reduces the amount of money that fishermen’s families have to pay to be covered by health insurance (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

Fishing assistance centers

[Shore Support](#) has been the primary fishing assistance center in New Bedford since 2000 (Hall-Arber et al. 2001). Their mission is “to identify and organize the rank and file fishermen in the port of New Bedford, to keep fishing families aware of retraining opportunities and human services when necessary, and to create a liaison between the rank and file fishermen and the regulatory system.” The New Bedford Fishermen and Families Assistance Center, formerly

active here, has closed its doors, and the Trawlers Survival Fund is no longer active. The Industry Survival Fund, which deals with the scallop industry, is active in New Bedford at present.⁹

Other fishing related organizations

There are several other fishing related organizations and associations that are vital to the fishing industry such as the Fisheries' Survival Fund (Fairhaven), the New Bedford Fishermen's Union, the New Bedford Seafood Coalition, and the New Bedford Seafood Council (Hall-Arber 2001).

The Community Economic Development Center is a non-profit organization vested in the economic development of the local community. The organization is unique in that it is involved with fisheries management. The center is currently engaged in a research project to better understand the employment status in the fishing industry. The center is a liaison for migrant workers and other newcomers to the community to have access to the benefits provided by the city. In the past the center at one time had a re-training program for displaced fishermen to move into aquaculture.

The [School for Marine Science and Technology](#) (SMAST), part of the University of Massachusetts at Dartmouth, is based in New Bedford. SMAST is a graduate school offering interdisciplinary degrees in ocean and marine science, including fisheries science and management.

Physical

Interstate 195 and State routes 24 and 140 provide access to the airports, ports, and facilities of Providence and Boston. In addition to being only about 50 miles from Boston, New Bedford is located 33 miles southeast of Providence, RI and approximately 208 miles from New York City. "New Bedford Harbor is at the mouth of the Acushnet River, which flows south into Buzzards Bay and the Atlantic Ocean. The entrance to the harbor is nine nautical miles from the beginning of the Cape Cod Canal shipping channel. The Port of New Bedford is a deep-water port with depths of 30 feet. The harbor features a hurricane barrier that stretches across the water from the south end of New Bedford to the Town of Fairhaven. The barrier's 150-foot opening is closed during hurricane conditions and coastal storms. As a result, the harbor is one of the safest havens on the eastern seaboard (City of New Bedford 2006)."

The Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail) provides services into New Bedford. The New Bedford Municipal Airport is located 2 miles NW of the city. Cape Air, located in Hyannis on Cape Cod, offers flights to and from New Bedford, as does Bayside Air Charter (located at the New Bedford Regional Airport). Ferry service to the island of Martha's Vineyard is available daily (year-round) from the State Pier in the city. Whaling City Harbor Tours & Water Taxi Service offers mooring-to-dock services in the summer months to recreational boaters. They also offer tours of the commercial fishing fleet and the lighthouse, also in the summer season. Intercity bus service is offered by American Eagle Motor Coach, Inc. and Bonanza Bus Lines to Cape Cod, Providence, Newport, and Boston. [Southeastern Regional Transit Authority](#) offers local bus service throughout the New Bedford area. The Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority has been considering extending the commuter rail service to New Bedford from Boston. In the summer of 2007, a pilot fast ferry service started between New

⁹ Profile review comment, Rodney Avila, former commercial fisherman, 369 Belair St., New Bedford, MA 02745, August 14, 2007

Bedford and Woods Hole; the service ran for four months, and will be evaluated by city officials to determine whether it will continue (Urbon 2007).

There are several marinas in New Bedford and nearby Fairhaven, in addition to the major commercial docks. The HDC operates the 198-slip public marina at Pope's Island, which is located within the Hurricane Barrier in the upper harbor east of the New Bedford/Fairhaven Bridge. Pope's Island Marina is situated along the south side of the island and receives financial assistance from the Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation. Services include on-site laundry facilities, pump out facilities, shower rooms, and conference room, with dockside water and electricity available <http://www.ci.newbedford.ma.us/PortofNewBedford/GettingAround/PopesIsland.html>. There are more than 950 recreational boat slips in New Bedford/Fairhaven Harbor (City of New Bedford 2006).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES¹⁰

Commercial

In the 1980s, fishermen experienced high landings and bought new boats due to a booming fishing industry. In the 1990s, however, due to exhausted fish stocks, the fishing industry experienced a dramatic decrease in groundfish catches and a subsequent vessel buyback program, and strict federal regulations in attempts to rebuild the depleted fish stocks. A new decade brought more changes for the fishing industry (Kennedy 2001). By 2000 and 2001 New Bedford was the highest value port in the U.S. (generating \$150.5 million in dockside revenue) (Plante 2002).

The range of species landed in New Bedford is quite diverse and can be separated by State and Federal (see Table 1) permits, however this profile displays only Federal landings data. It is important to note that according to State permits, the largest landings were of cod, haddock, and lobster, and with impressive representation by a number of different species. According to the federal commercial landings data, New Bedford's most successful fishery in the past ten years has been scallops, followed by groundfish. Scallops were worth significantly more in 2006 than the 1997-2006 average values, and the total value of landings for New Bedford generally increased over the same time period. The value of groundfish in 2006, however, was considerably less than the ten-year average value. The number of vessels whose home port was New Bedford increased somewhat between 1997 and 2006, while the value of fishing for home port vessels more than doubled from \$80 million to \$184 million over the same time period. The number of vessels whose owner's city was New Bedford fluctuated between 137 and 199 vessels, while the value of landings in New Bedford tripled from \$94 million in 1998 to and \$281 million in 2006 (see Table 2). One community member notes that the number of vessels in

¹⁰ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

the harbor as of 2007 is up to 232. The number of fishing vessels based out of New Bedford has increased in the last few years due a loss of infrastructure in other ports; New Bedford has seen vessels relocate here from Gloucester, Portland, Plymouth, Newport, and even as far away as Virginia.¹¹

New Bedford has approximately 44 fish wholesale companies, 75 seafood processors, and some 200 shore side industries (Hall-Arber 2001). [Maritime International](#) has one of the largest U.S. Department of Agriculture-approved cold treatment centers on the East Coast. Its terminal receives approximately 25 vessels a year, most carrying about 1,000 tons of fish each. [American Seafoods](#), one of the largest seafood companies in the United States, has a large processing facility in New Bedford where they process primarily scallops. [Norpel](#) (Northern Pelagic Group, LLC), also in New Bedford, is one of the largest pelagic processing companies in the United States, catching and processing both mackerel and herring with a dedicated fleet of mid-water trawlers. New Bedford’s auction house, [Whaling City Seafood Display Auction](#), opened in 1994, allowing fishermen to get fair prices for their catch and providing buyers with a more predictable supply of seafood. One of the recommendations of the New Bedford/Fairhaven Harbor Plan was to establish effective public oversight of the auction process (State of Massachusetts 2002).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landings in New Bedford

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Scallop	108,387,505	216,937,686
Largemesh Groundfish ¹²	30,921,996	23,978,055
Monkfish	10,202,039	8,180,015
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	7,990,366	9,855,093
Lobster	4,682,873	5,872,100
Other ¹³	4,200,323	2,270,579
Skate	2,054,062	3,554,808
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	1,916,647	5,084,463
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,481,161	2,227,973
Smallmesh Groundfish ¹⁴	897,392	1,302,488
Herring	767,283	2,037,784
Dogfish	89,071	13,607
Bluefish	25,828	10,751
Tilefish	2,675	1,084

Note: Red crab are also landed, but data cannot be reported due to confidentiality.

¹¹ Profile review comment, Rodney Avila, former commercial fisherman, 369 Belair St., New Bedford, MA 02745, August 14, 2007

¹² Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, witch flounder, yellowtail flounder, am. plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹³ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁴ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

Vessels by Year¹⁵

Table 2: All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	244	162	80,472,279	103,723,261
1998	213	137	74,686,581	94,880,103
1999	204	140	89,092,544	129,880,525
2000	211	148	101,633,975	148,806,074
2001	226	153	111,508,249	151,382,187
2002	237	164	120,426,514	168,612,006
2003	245	181	129,670,762	176,200,566
2004	257	185	159,815,443	206,273,974
2005	271	195	200,399,633	282,510,202
2006	273	199	184,415,796	281,326,486

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁶

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location)

Recreational

While recreational fishing in New Bedford Harbor is discouraged due to heavy metal contamination (Department of Health and Human Services), a number of companies in New Bedford offer the public [recreational fishing excursions including boat charters](#). There are also several bait and tackle stores, many of which serve as [official state fishing derby weigh-in stations](#). “In 1999 there were approximately 950 slips in New Bedford Harbor and 85% were visitor based. According to FXM Associates, marina operators agreed that an additional 200 slips could be filled. A few owners of fishing boats in the 45 to 50 foot range have obtained licenses for summer party boat fishing. Tuna is a popular object for recreational fishing as are stripped bass” (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

Subsistence

While no information on subsistence fishing in New Bedford was obtained through secondary data collection, the large number of ethnic groups in New Bedford may indicate subsistence fishing does occur.

FUTURE

For several years, work was underway to construct the New Bedford Oceanarium that would include exhibits on New Bedford’s history as a whaling and fishing port, and was expected to revitalize the city’s tourist industry and create jobs for the area. The Oceanarium

¹⁵ Numbers of vessels by owner’s city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁶ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

project failed to receive its necessary funding in 2003 and 2004, and while the project has not been abandoned, it seems unlikely the Oceanarium will be built anytime in the near future.

According to a 2002 newspaper article, many fishermen believe that based on the quantity and ages of the species they catch, the fish are coming back faster than studies indicate. While most admit that regulations have worked, they believe further restrictions are unnecessary and could effectively wipe out the industry. "If they push these [regulations] too hard, the whole infrastructure of fishing here could collapse," according to a New Bedford fishermen (Paul, Scriptor 2002).

New Bedford has a Harbor Plan for New Bedford/Fairhaven harbor, which is focused on developing traditional harbor industries, capturing new opportunities for tourism and recreational use, rebuilding harbor infrastructure, and enhancing the harbor environment. Projects completed or underway as part of the Harbor Plan include a revitalization of the State Pier and redevelopment of the Standard Times Field as an industrial park to house fishing-related businesses (State of Massachusetts 2002). The plan received state approval in 2002, and was recognized as one of the most progressive harbor plans produced in the state.¹⁷

The [Massachusetts Fisheries Institute](#) is planned for New Bedford; the institute is collaboration between the University of Massachusetts, the Massachusetts Intercampus Graduate School of Marine Sciences and Technology, the Department of Marine Fisheries, and the Executive Office of Environmental Affairs. The project intends to team up scientists, fishermen, and graduate and undergraduate students to develop practical and innovative fisheries management applications.

REFERENCES

- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA) 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties.[cited December 2006]. Available from:<http://www.thearda.com/>
- Buzzards Bay National Estuary Program (BBNEP). 1991. Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan, Chapter 6: Pollution Remediation Projects in New Bedford. Available from: <http://www.buzzardsbay.org/>
- City of New Bedford. 2006. Local Businesses. Available from: <http://www.ci.new-bedford.ma.us/otherlinks/otherbus.html>
- City of New Bedford. 2006. Government. Availble from:<http://www.ci.new-bedford.ma.us/index.html>
- City of New Bedford. 2006. Harbor Development Commission. Availble from:<http://www.newbedford-ma.gov/PortofNewBedford/PortIndex.html>
- Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Assessment, New Bedford site. [cited December 2006] Available from: http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/pha/newbedfd/new_p1.html
- Hall-Arber M, Dyer C, Poggie J, McNally J, Gagne R. 2001. New England's Fishing Communities. Cambridge (MA): MIT Sea Grant 01-15. Available from: <http://seagrant.mit.edu/cmss/>
- Home Town Locator. 2006. New Bedford, MA. Community Profile. Available from: <http://massachusetts.hometownlocator.com/ma/bristol/new-bedford.cfm>
- Kennedy S. 2001. New Bedford: Revival in the Whaling City. Commercial Fisheries News. 2001 July

¹⁷ Profile review comment, Dave Janik, Massachusetts Department of Coastal Zone Management, South Coast CZM Regional Coordinator, 2870 Cranberry Highway, Wareham, MA 02538, October 5, 2007

- New Bedford Economic Development Council (NBEDC). 2006. Fishing Assistance Loan Fund. Available from: <http://www.nbedc.org/programservices-loanprogram.htm>
- New Bedford Economic Development Council (NBEDC). 2006. New Bedford Ferry Terminal. Available from: <http://www.nbedc.org/newbedford-ferryservice.htm>
- New Bedford Whaling Museum. 2006. Overview of American Whaling. Available from: <http://whalingmuseum.org/library/index.html>
- Paul NC, Scriptor C. 2002. Mayday from New England's coast. Christian Science Monitor. 2002, April 29.
- Plante JM. 2002. 2001 landings. Northeast fishermen tally over 1 billion in seafood production. Commercial Fisheries News. 2002, September
- State of Massachusetts. 2002. Coastal Zone Management. New Bedford/Fairhaven Harbor Dredged Material Management Plan (DMMP). Available from: http://www.mass.gov/czm/nb_dmmp_deir.htm
- State of Massachusetts. 2006. New Bedford, Bristol County, Massachusetts, DHCD Community Profiles. Available from: <http://mass.gov>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jul 2008]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Department of Commerce. 2002. Revitalizing Local Economies and Improving Quality of Life. Available from: http://response.restoration.noaa.gov/book_shelf/1638_brownfields.pdf
- US Department of the Interior. 2006. National Park Service. New Bedford Whaling. Available from: <http://www.nps.gov/nebe>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>
- USGenNet.org. 2006. Greater New Bedford Area. Available at: <http://www.usgennet.org/usa/ma/county/bristol/newbedford/greatnewbed.htm>
- Urbon S. 2007. Fast ferry pilot tests New Bedford-Woods Hole connection around marine science and technology. New Bedford Standard Times, 2007 Aug 23.

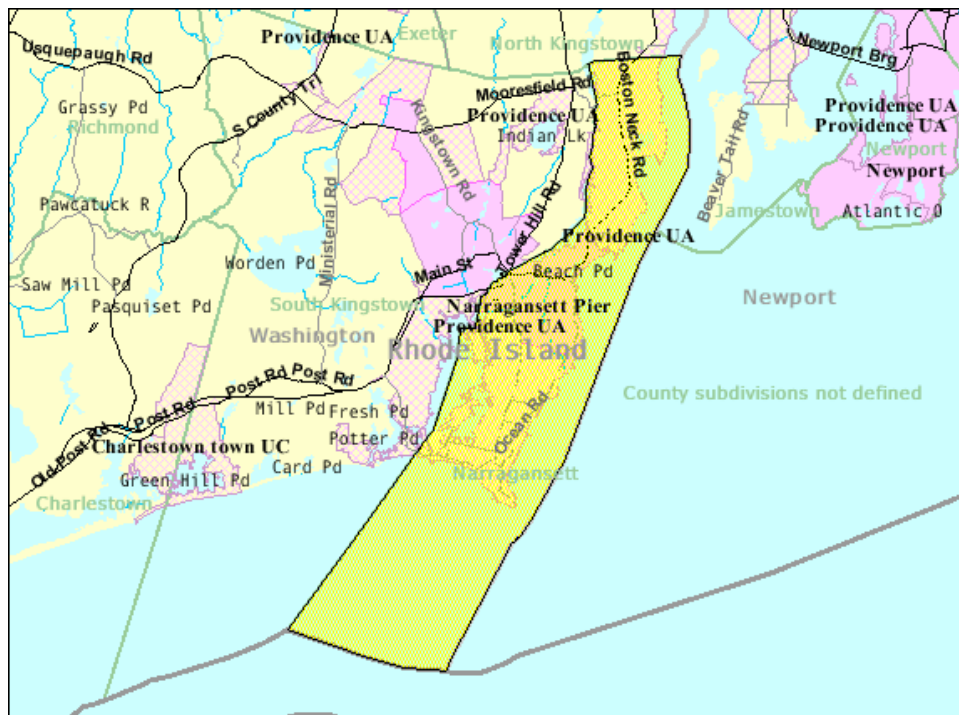
POINT JUDITH/NARRAGANSETT, RI¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

Narragansett (41.45°N, 71.45°W) (USGS 2008) is located in Washington County, 30 miles south of Providence. Point Judith is located in the southern end of Narragansett along Highway 108 near Galilee State Beach, at the western side of the mouth of Rhode Island Sound. Point Judith itself is not a CDP or incorporated town, and as such has no census data associated with it. Thus, this profile provides census data from Narragansett Town (town-wide) and other data from both Point Judith itself and Narragansett. According to the state of Rhode Island both Point Judith and Galilee are considered villages within the town of Narragansett (State of Rhode Island 2008).



Map 1. Location of Narragansett, RI (US Census Bureau 200a)

Historical/Background

The land now called Narragansett was originally inhabited by the Narragansett Indians until Roland Robinson purchased it in 1675 (Town of Narragansett nd). Over the next half-

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”

century, the Rhode Island, Connecticut and Massachusetts colonies all vied for control of Narragansett until the British crown placed the area under the control of Rhode Island (State of Rhode Island 2008). By the 1660s, settlers put the fertile soil to use by developing agriculture in the area. Soon the area's economy depended on the export of agricultural products to markets such as Boston, Providence, and Newport. At this time, Point Judith was connected to the sea by a deep, wide breachway, which was used to ship the agricultural goods to market. By the 1700s there was a thriving ship building industry and a busy port. In the early 1800's Narragansett, like the rest of the country experienced rapid industrial growth, particularly in the textile industry. By the mid 1800's the resort tourism industry developed in Narragansett including the once popular Narragansett Casino. The Narragansett Casino was destroyed by fire on September 12, 1900; most of the remaining tourism resorts were destroyed by fire in the early 1900s (Narragansett nd; Encyclopaedia Britannica 2008). Fishing did not come into prominence again until the 1930s (Griffith and Dyer 1996)

By the 1800s many farmers began to supplement their income by fishing for bass and alewife, or harvesting oysters. Eventually, the Port of Galilee was established in the mid 1800's as a small fishing village. By the early 1900's Point Judith's Port of Galilee became one of the largest fishing ports on the east coast. This was largely due to a series of construction projects that included dredging the present breachway and stabilizing it with stone jetties and the construction of three miles of breakwater that provided refuge from the full force of the ocean. By the 1930's wharves were constructed to facilitate large ocean-going fishing vessels (Eckilson 2007). At this point the port became important to the entire region's economy (Griffith and Dyer 1996). Today, Point Judith is not only an active commercial fishing port, but it supports a thriving tourism industry that includes restaurants, shops, whale watching, recreational fishing, and a ferry to Block Island. Point Judith sits on a knob of land that extends out into the open Atlantic Ocean, making it a popular spot for surfing if the ocean swell is angled properly to produce a breaking wave near the seawall.

Demographics³

No Census data are available for Point Judith itself, but they are available for the county subdivision Narragansett Town which includes Point Judith. As Point Judith is not actually a residential area, and those who fish from Point Judith live in surrounding communities, this is more representative of the "fishing community" than would be any data on Point Judith alone. However, it should be noted that fishermen fishing out of Point Judith are likely to live all over Rhode Island.

According to Census 2000 data, Narragansett had a total population of 16,361, up 9.2% from a reported population of 14,985 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 48.6% were males and 51.4% were females. The median age was 36.4 years and 76.2% of the population was 21 years or older while 16.1% were 62 or older.

The population structure of Narragansett (see Figure 1) had an unusually high percentage of the population in the 20-29 year age group, far outnumbering all other age categories. This is likely due to the presence of nearby University of Rhode Island; many students at the university live in Narragansett. Others may stay in the area for employment after graduation, which would also contribute to the population structure.

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

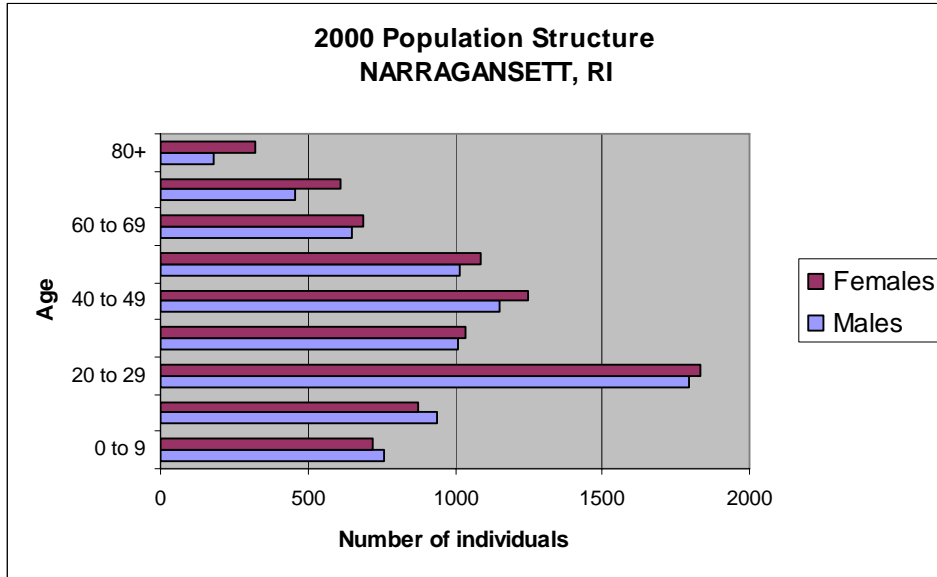


Figure 1. Narragansett's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

The majority of the population was white (95.6%), with 1.3% black or African American, 1.0% Asian, 1.4% Native American, and 0.1% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 1.2% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents traced their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (31.8%), Italian (20.6%) and English (18.9%) (US Census Bureau 2000a).

With regard to region of birth, 62.5% were born in Rhode Island, 34.3% were born in a different state and 2.5% were born outside of the U.S. (including 0.8% who were not United States citizens).

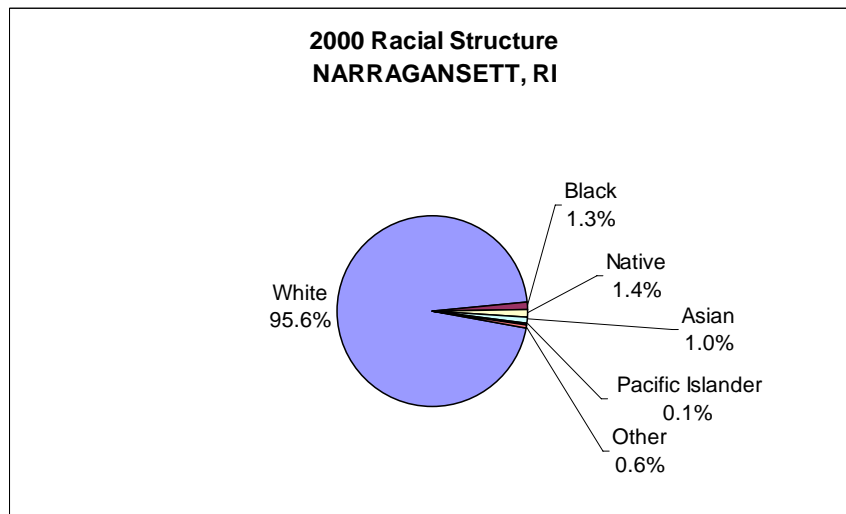


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

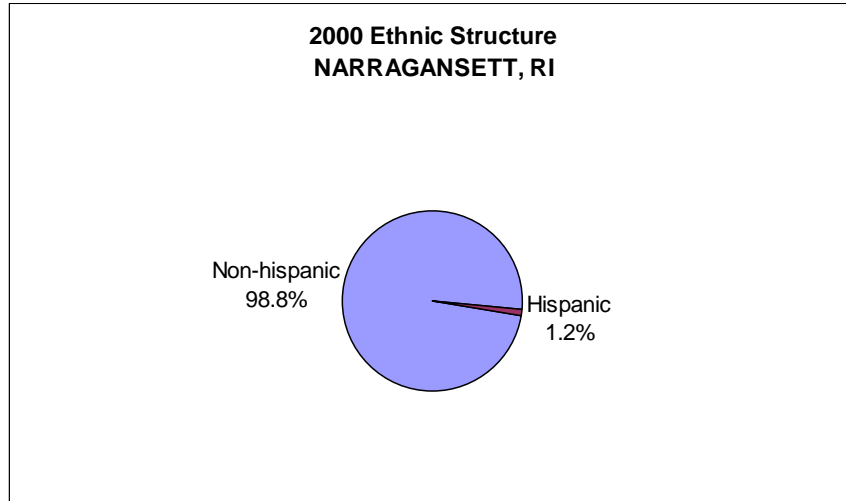


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 94.4% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 5.6% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 0.6% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 91.3% were high school graduates or higher and 41.8% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2.1% did not reach ninth grade, 6.6% attended some high school but did not graduate, 22.5% completed high school, 18.0% had some college with no degree, 9.0% received their associate degree, 24.2% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 17.6% received either their graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through U.S. Census data, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Washington County was Catholic with 20 congregations and 58,668 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were American Baptist Churches (15 congregations with 3,022 adherents) and Episcopal (10 with 4,720 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 57.3% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

Not unlike many fishing communities in the Northeast, increasingly stringent state and federal fishing regulations could jeopardize the viability of Point Judith as a fishing port, affecting both commercial and recreational fishermen. In addition to affecting the fishermen directly, Point Judith processing companies have difficulty handling drastic deviations in the number of landings, commonly due to the lifting or expanding of quotas, as well as sudden changes in what species are landed. It is also important to note that Point Judith fishermen harvest both species managed by the New England Fishery Management Council and the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, which increases the level of management measures they must follow.⁴

⁴ Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

Additionally, the boom in tourism at Point Judith has had an adverse effect on the commercial fishing industry. Not only do fishermen battle parking issues but shore front rents for fish processing companies and the cost of dockage and wharfage for vessels have increased (Griffith and Dyer 1996).

Cultural attributes

The Narragansett/ Point Judith community celebrates its maritime history with the annual Blessing of the Fleet (Griffith and Dyer 1996), an event that is sponsored by the [Narragansett Lions Club](#). The festival includes the Blessing of the Fleet Road Race of 10 miles of the surrounding area, a Seafood Festival, and rides at Veteran's Memorial Park that last throughout the last weekend of July. The 2004 Blessing of the Fleet included approximately 20 commercial and 70 recreational vessels and gathered an estimated crowd of 200 to 300 to view the passing. The Fishermen's Memorial Park is located in Point Judith and features recreational activities and a playground. Each Saturday in the summer months, the park hosts a Farmer's Market, featuring local produce and often lobsters caught on local vessels. There is a new fishermen's memorial project underway, to be situated near the Coast Guard light.⁵

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

Besides an active fishing port, Point Judith supports a thriving seasonal tourism industry that includes restaurants, shops, whale watching, recreational fishing, and a ferry to Block Island (Griffith and Dyer 1996). It also has a number of fish processing companies that do business locally, nationally, and internationally. Point Judith's largest fish processors are the [Town Dock Company](#) and the Point [Judith Fishermen's Company](#) – a subsidiary of M. Slavin & Sons based in NY.

Town Dock came to Point Judith in 1980 and is now one of the largest seafood processing companies in Rhode Island. Its facility supports unloading, processing, and freezing facilities under one roof and services “over half of the port's boats (approximately 30 full time deep sea fishing trawlers) as well as a large day-boat fleet . . . and handle[s] all the southern New England and Mid-Atlantic species of fish including Squid, Monkfish, Flounder, Whiting, Scup, Butterfish, and Fluke.”

The Point Judith Fishermen's Company (with approximately 15 employees) unloads boats and processes squid which are then taken by M. Slavin & Sons to sell wholesale at the Fulton Fish Market in NY.⁶ Handrigan's is another unloading facility located here.⁷ Several smaller processors are also located in the Point Judith area: Deep Sea Fish of RI, Ocean State Lobster Co., Narragansett Bay Lobster Co., Fox Seafood, South Pier Fish Company, Osprey Seafood, and Sea Fresh America (USFDA 2008). Paiva's Shellfish has their own lobster dock in Point Judith but in 2003 after some time experimenting with finfish for auction and horseshoe crabs for bait and biomedical purposes, they relocated to Cranston and became a wholesaler.^{8,9} Economic history up to 1970 can be found in Poggie and Gersuny (1978).

⁵ Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

⁶ Phone conversation with employee (401-782-1500)

⁷ Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

⁸ Phone call to owner, Stopped processing last year (401-941-3850)

According to the U.S. Census 2000¹⁰, of the total population 16 years of age and over, 67.0% were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 2.2% were unemployed, 0.2% were in the Armed Forces, and 64.6% were employed.

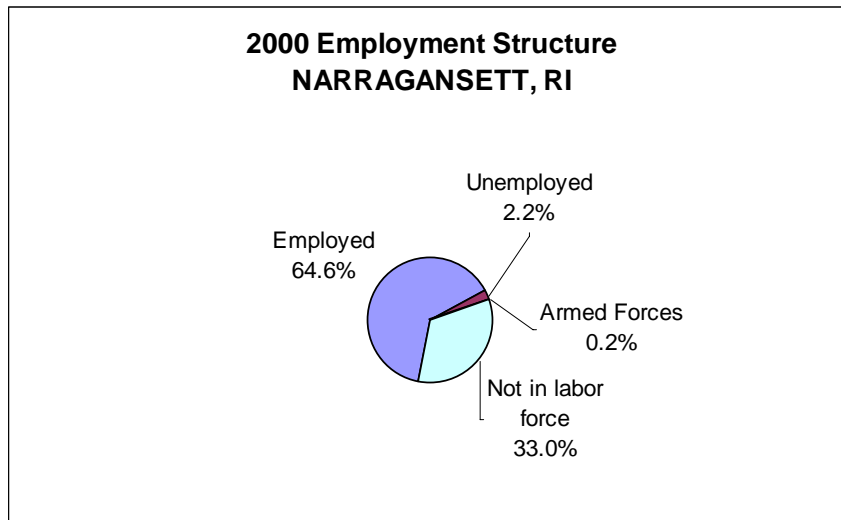


Figure 4. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 239 positions or 2.7% of all jobs (the majority of which is likely to be fishing based on limited activity in the other categories)¹¹. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 171 positions or 8.6% of jobs. Educational, health and social services (26.0%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (11.8%), professional, scientific, management, administrative, and waste management services (10.8%), and retail trade (10.4%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Narragansett was \$50,363, up 41.7% from \$35,545 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990) and median per capita income was \$28,194. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 43.1% more per year than females.

The average family in Narragansett consisted of 2.86 persons. With respect to poverty, 4.9% of families, up from 2.9% in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990) and 16.0% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 21.8% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Narragansett had a total of 9,159 housing units, of which 74.7% were occupied and 79.4% were detached one unit homes. Less than one tenth (9.8%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, boats, RVs, vans, etc. accounted for 0.9% of the housing units;

⁹ Community Review Comments, Walter Anoushian, NMFS Port Agent, 83 State St 2nd Flr, P.O. Box 547, Narragansett, RI 02882-0547, January 31, 2008

¹⁰ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

¹¹ Profile review comment, Michael DeLuca, Town of Narragansett, Department of Community Development, 25 Fifth Avenue, Narragansett, RI 02882 December 18, 2007

90.3% of detached units have between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$163,500. Of vacant housing units, 88.0% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 38.1% were renter occupied.

Government

Narragansett's form of government is a town manager and a five-member town council, headed by a council president. Narragansett was established in 1888 and incorporated in 1901 (State of Rhode Island nd).

Fishery involvement in government

Narragansett has a town Harbor Management Commission and a designated Harbormaster. Narragansett has a town Harbor Management Commission, appointed by the Town Council (HMC nd). The Harbor Management Commission meets once each month to address issues related to management of the town's waters, particularly Point Judith Pond and the Narrow River. Galilee has special zoning which designates certain areas for fishing-related uses only.¹² NOAA Fisheries Statistics Office also has a port agent based here. Port agents sample fish landings and provide a 'finger-on-the-pulse' of their respective fishing communities (NERO FOS 2008). NOAA Northeast Fisheries Science Center's Narragansett Laboratory is located on the Bay Campus of the University of Rhode Island (URI). "It is adjacent to URI's Graduate School of Oceanography and the National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The facility consists of one main building and aquarium, and four adjacent office/laboratory modular buildings. The laboratory is a facility with a specialized staff of 50 supported by advanced oceanographic and biological systems for carrying out research on the effects of changing environmental conditions on the growth and survival of fish stocks from an ecosystems perspective" (NEFSC nd). Rhode Island Sea Grant is also located at URI's Narragansett Bay Campus. The RI Department of Environmental Management Division of Enforcement has a small office in Point Judith.¹³

Institutional

Fishing associations

Point Judith Fishermen's Cooperative went defunct in 1994 as the victim of declining stocks¹⁴, and is now run as an independent fish marketing organization.¹⁵ Rhode Island Seafood Council, a now-defunct not-for-profit organization established in 1976, was located here and promoted quality seafood products. The American Seafood Institute was established in 1982 in conjunction with the Rhode Island Seafood Council and provides assistance to the fishing industry in exporting product overseas (Hall-Arber et al. 2001). The Point Club is a self-insurance group for fishermen to protect against price gouging, etc.¹⁶ The Rhode Island Commercial Fishermen's Association has members throughout Point Judith and the state. The

¹² Profile review comment, Michael DeLuca, Town of Narragansett, Department of Community Development, 25 Fifth Avenue, Narragansett, RI 02882 December 18, 2007

¹³ Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

¹⁴ Profile review comment, Chris Brown, Rhode Island Commercial Fishermen's Association, 35 Erica Court West Kingston, RI 02892, October 19, 2007

¹⁵ Personal communication, Dr. Madeleine Hall-Arber, MIT Sea Grant.

¹⁶ Profile review comment, Chris Brown, Rhode Island Commercial Fishermen's Association, 35 Erica Court West Kingston, RI 02892, October 19, 2007

organization is based at the Commercial Fisheries Center at East Farm on the University of Rhode Island's main campus. The Rhode Island Lobstermen's Association and the Rhode Island Fishermen's Alliance are well represented in Point Judith, and the RI Shellfishermen's Association is likely to also have members fishing from here.¹⁷

Fishing assistance centers

The Bay Company was developed under the Rhode Island Marine Trade Education Initiative and attempts to link academia to the marine industry to improve productivity and economic viability; it is now defunct since the funding disappeared in 2003 (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

Other fishing related organizations

The [Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island](#) was founded in 2004 and is home to nonprofit commercial fishing organizations, and serves "as a headquarters for bringing fishermen, scientists, managers, and elected officials together to discuss issues." The goals of the center are "to improve fisheries and understanding of the marine environment through education, collaborative research, and cooperation" (CFCRI nd).

Physical

Point Judith is about 22 miles from Newport, 36 miles from Providence, and 52 miles from New Bedford. TF Green Airport in Warwick, RI is about 25 miles from Point Judith, and Westerly State Airport, a smaller airport, is 17 miles away. A ferry runs from Block Island to Point Judith. From Block Island it is possible to take another ferry to Montauk, NY (BICC 2007; RIPTA nd; State of Rhode Island nd). The Rhode Island Public Transportation Association (RIPTA) runs a bus to Galilee. Buses to other New England destinations are available at T.F. Green airport and from Newport and Providence (RIPTA nd; State of Rhode Island nd). Point Judith also boasts a lighthouse that doubles as a popular surfing spot.

Great Island Road at Point Judith has several docking facilities for both commercial and charter vessels (DEM 2005a). There is a marine supply store where most fishermen shop, and a commercial bait store serving the local trap fishermen. In addition to the dockside infrastructure, there are seasonal restaurants along the main street area and tourism predominately from the ferry crowds the streets and often frustrates residents in the summer.¹⁸ The Point Judith Fishermen's Company unloads boats and processes squid which are then taken by M. Slavin & Sons to sell wholesale at the Fulton Fish Market in NY.¹⁹ Handrigan's is another unloading facility located here.²⁰ Several smaller processors are also located in the Point Judith area: Deep Sea Fish of RI, Ocean State Lobster Co., MC Fresh Inc., Narragansett Bay Lobster Co., Inc., Fox Seafood, South Pier Fish Company, Osprey Seafood, and Sea Fresh America (USFDA 2008). In 2003 Paiva's Shellfish quit the fillet business and relocated to Cranston as a wholesaler.²¹ [Trawlworks, Inc.](#) in Narragansett is a supplier and distributor of marine hardware and rigging supplies for industrial, institutional, and commercial fishing for both mid-water and bottom use.

¹⁷ Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

¹⁸ Pers. Comm. Point Judith resident, 06/29/2007

¹⁹ Phone conversation with employee (401-782-1500)

²⁰ Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

²¹ Phone call to owner, Stopped processing last year (401-941-3850)

The corporation was formed in 1980. Superior Trawl is also located in Narragansett, and builds fishing gear sold throughout New England and the Mid-Atlantic. Wilcox Marine Supply, located in Point Judith, supplies vessels, and The Bait Company sells bait to local lobstermen.²² Point Judith Marina has been designated as a “Clean Marina” by the State of RI (CMRC 2008).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES²³

Commercial

According to the RI Department of Environmental Management, the number of commercial vessels in port in Galilee (Point Judith) 2004 was 230 (RIDEM 2004). Vessels ranged from 45-99 feet, with most being groundfish trawlers. Of these, 55 were between 45 and 75 feet, and 17 over 75 feet (Hall-Arber et al. 2001). In 2004, Point Judith was ranked 24th in value of landings by port in the U.S. (sixth on the East Coast) (FUS 2007).

The state's marine fisheries are divided into three major sectors: shellfish, lobster, and finfish. The shellfish sector includes oysters, soft shell clams, and most importantly, quahogs. The lobster sector is primarily comprised of the highly valued American lobster with some crabs as well. The finfish sector targets a variety of species including winter, yellowtail and summer flounder, tautog, striped bass, black sea bass, scup, bluefish, butterfish, squid, whiting, skate, and dogfish. A wide range of gear including otter trawl nets, floating fish traps, lobster traps, gill nets, fish pots, rod and reel, and clam rakes are used to harvest these species. The state currently issues about 4,500 commercial fishing licenses (Lazar and Lake 2001).

Over the ten year period from 1997-2006, the value of landings in Point Judith varied but seemed to show a declining trend between 1997-2006, from a high of just over \$51 million to a low of \$31 million in 2002-2003. However, in 2004 the landings value began to increase again, back to just under \$47 million in 2006. The landings value for the squid, mackerel, and butterfish species grouping was higher in 2006 than the average value for 1997-2006 (see Table 1). The value of lobster in 2006, second most valuable in terms of landings, was lower in 2006 than the average value for the same time period. Vessel data is combined here for Point Judith and Narragansett; there are no vessel owners listed for Point Judith (because the name refers only to the port), indicating that many fishermen live in the Narragansett area and fish out of Point Judith. In total, the number of vessels home ported in either Point Judith or Narragansett reached a high of 186 in 2001, and a low of 168 in 2006. The number of vessels with owners living in Narragansett was much lower in all years than the number of vessels home ported here, indicating that many of the vessels in Point Judith have owners residing in other communities.

²² Profile review comment, David Beutel, Fisheries Extension Specialist, RI Sea Grant, University of Rhode Island, South Ferry Road, Narragansett, RI 02882, August 23, 3007

²³ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landings in Point Judith

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	11,298,781	13,188,211
Lobster	11,022,301	8,675,086
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	4,718,136	6,495,568
Smallmesh Groundfish²⁴	2,816,677	1,799,479
Monkfish	2,687,563	2,110,227
Largemesh Groundfish²⁵	2,451,647	3,383,452
Other²⁶	2,056,576	2,697,425
Scallop	1,457,702	7,420,396
Skate	618,033	604,990
Herring	470,065	376,506
Tilefish	230,142	32,985
Bluefish	112,378	118,466
Dogfish	48,031	45,000
Red Crab	9,593	0

Vessels by Year²⁷

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value between 1997 and 2006 for Point Judith/Narragansett

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	181	61	33,021,800	47,529,746
1998	175	55	32,870,223	42,614,251
1999	181	60	36,324,182	51,144,479
2000	184	61	33,911,658	41,399,853
2001	186	62	30,121,535	33,550,542
2002	179	53	30,014,709	31,341,472
2003	173	52	32,793,425	31,171,867
2004	174	51	37,058,022	36,016,307
2005	171	52	37,150,241	38,259,922
2006	168	51	41,021,147	46,947,791

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence²⁸

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location)

²⁴ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

²⁵ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

²⁶ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

²⁷ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

²⁸ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

Rhode Island marine waters also support a sizable recreational fishing sector. “In Rhode Island, nearly 362,000 recreational marine anglers - more than half from out-of-state - made over 1.5 million trips, catching 4.3 million pounds of sport fish and releasing about 55 percent in 2004” (RIDEM 2004). This indicates that the recreational component is significant both in terms of the associated revenues generated (support industries) and harvesting capacity. Between 2001- 2005, there were 66 charter and party vessels making 7,709 total trips registered in logbook data by charter and party vessels in Point Judith carrying a total of 96,383 anglers (MRFSS data). A 2005 survey by the RI Dept. of Environmental Management showed Point Judith to be the most popular site in the state for shore based recreational fishing (RIDEM 2005). Narragansett has two public saltwater boat ramps (RIDEM 2005a).

Subsistence

Observations by local officials indicate subsistence fishing occurs around Narragansett. Most subsistence fishermen fish at night and in the early morning. No data has been collected on this practice.²⁹

FUTURE

Point Judith fishermen are not very positive about the future of Point Judith as a fishing port. Besides the main concern of stringent fishing regulations Point Judith fishermen also must contend with the ever increasing tourism at the port. This has caused parking issues and rent increases.

Oceanlinx Limited (formerly Energetech Australia) is a wave power company working on a pilot project to build and install a wave power plant off Point Judith. Called “Project GreenWave”, the effort is a non-profit pilot, with funding from Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut and would become the first wave power installation in the U.S. if successful. As the effort is a first, there has been confusion over whether the regulatory jurisdiction is state or federal, which has slowed the projects commencement. “The station would be located just outside the Point Judith breakwater and about a mile offshore. Care is being taken not to disrupt commercial ship traffic or recreational boaters. The station will be designed to: withstand ‘100 year storm criteria’, be easily towed to port, make 100 times less noise than an outboard motor; and have only one moving part — the turbine.” (RD 2007) In addition, the Rhode Island Wind Energy Project has mapped several potential sites for future wind turbine placement offshore; one of the possible sites is just off Point Judith (ATM 2007).

REFERENCES

- Applied Technology and Management, Inc. (ATM). 2007. Summary report RIWINDS (Rhode Island Energy Independence 1) Phase I Siting Study. Prepared for the State of Rhode Island. Office of Energy Resources. [cited January 2007]. Available at: http://www.energy.ri.gov/documents/renewable/RIWINDS_RANKING.pdf
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Oct 2005]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Block Island Chamber of Commerce (BICC). 2007. Transportation [cited Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://www.blockislandchamber.com/>

²⁹ Profile review comment, Michael DeLuca, Town of Narragansett, Department of Community Development, 25 Fifth Avenue, Narragansett, RI 02882 December 18, 2007

- Coastal Resources Management Council (CRMC). 2008. News: Point Judith Marina designated as a Clean Marina by CRMC [cited Sept 15]. Available at: http://www.crmc.ri.gov/news/2008_0215_ptjudith.html
- Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island (CFC). nd. Web site [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.cfc.ri.com/>
- Eckilson E. 2007. Galilee - History [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.woonsocket.org/galhist.html>
- Encyclopædia Britannica. 2008. Narragansett [cited Sept 2008]. Encyclopædia Britannica. Available at: <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/403593/Narragansett>
- Encyclopædia Britannica. 2008b. Rhode Island [cited September 2008]. Encyclopædia. Available at: <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/501534/Rhode-Island>
- Griffith D, Dyer CL. 1996. An Appraisal of the Social and Cultural Aspects of the Multispecies Groundfish Fishery in the New England and the Mid-Atlantic Regions. Report prepared under Contract Number 50-DGNF-5-00008, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin and Aguirre International [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/clay/overview.htm>
- Hall-Arber M, Dyer C, Poggie J, McNally J, Gagne R. 2001. New England's Fishing Communities. Cambridge (MA): MIT Sea Grant 01-15. Available at: <http://seagrants.mit.edu/cmss/>
- Harbor Management Commission (HMC), Town of Narragansett. nd. Harbor Management Commission [cited Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://www.narragansett.ri.gov/harbor.htm>
- Lazar N, Lake J. 2001. Stock status of marine fisheries in Rhode Island. RI Department of Environmental Management, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Marine Fisheries.
- NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service/Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). nd. Narragansett Laboratory [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://na.nefsc.noaa.gov/>
- NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service/Northeast Regional Office/Fisheries Statistics Office (NERO FOS). 2008. List of Field Offices [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nero.noaa.gov/ro/fso/portoff.pdf>
- Poggie J, Gersuny C. 1978. Fishermen of Galilee: The Human Ecology of a New England Coastal Community. Kingston (RI): University of Rhode Island Marine Bulletin, Series no. 17.
- RD. 2007. Rhode Island's Wave Power Plant - caught up in red tape [cited June 2007]. The Alternative Consumer, 2007 Mar 24.. Available at: <http://www.alternativeconsumer.com/2007/03/24/rhode-islands-wave-power-plant-caught-up-in-red-tape/>
- Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management (RIDEM). 2004. Annual Report 2004 [cited Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://www.dem.ri.gov/pubs/ar/arpt04.pdf>
- RIDEM. 2005a. Rhode Island Public Boat Launching Sites. Saltwater Ramps [cited Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/fishwild/boatlnch.htm#salt>
- RIDEM. 2005. Evaluation of alternative sites for fishing access: Appendix A. Online Recreational Fishing Survey [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bpoladm/plandev/survpdfs/v2appxa.pdf>
- State of Rhode Island. nd. Official web site [cited Jan 2007] Available at: <http://www.ri.gov/>
- Rhode Island Public Transportation Authority (RIPTA). nd. Web site [cited Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://www.ripta.com/>

- Town of Narragansett. nd. Official web site [cited Sept 2008]. Available at:
<http://www.narragansettri.gov>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census STF 1, Table DP-1 [cited July 2008].
Available from: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from:
<http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from:
<http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2008. US FDA-EU Exporters by state and city [cited
Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/~frf/euclsrpt.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names
Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at:
<http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

STONINGTON, CT¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The city of Stonington, Connecticut (41.20°N, 71.54°W) is located in New London County (USGS 2008). The town is 16 miles from New London, CT, 48 miles from Providence, RI, and 61 miles from Hartford, CT (MapQuest 2006). Stonington covers 42.7 square miles and includes the villages of Mystic, Old Mystic, Stonington Borough, and Pawcatuck (Sabin 2008).



Map 2. Location of Stonington, CT (US Census Bureau 2000a)

Historical/Background

The town of Stonington, founded in 1649, encompasses several villages: the Borough of Stonington; Pawcatuck, (home to many industries); Old Mystic; and Mystic (east of the Mystic River). An area that has at one time had both a large whaling and fishing industry, Stonington is home to Connecticut's last commercial fishing fleet. Many of Stonington's early fishermen were Portuguese. As fish were depleted in the 1950s, the industry took a downturn, and the fleet went from 40 trawlers to nine. The fishermen seem to have strong local support, however. The town leases the docks to the fishermen, and in 2001 they signed a 20 year lease, indicating cooperation between the town and the fishing industry (Ross 2001).

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data⁴, Stonington had a total population of 17,906, up 5.8% from the reported population of 16,924 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 48.6% were males and 51.4% were females. The median age was 41.7 years and 76% of the population was 21 years or older while 20.4% was 62 or older.

Stonington's age structure (see Figure 1) shows peak in the population between the ages of 40 to 49. The age group of 20-29 is smaller compared to the other age groups, indicating that young people are leaving the community after high school.

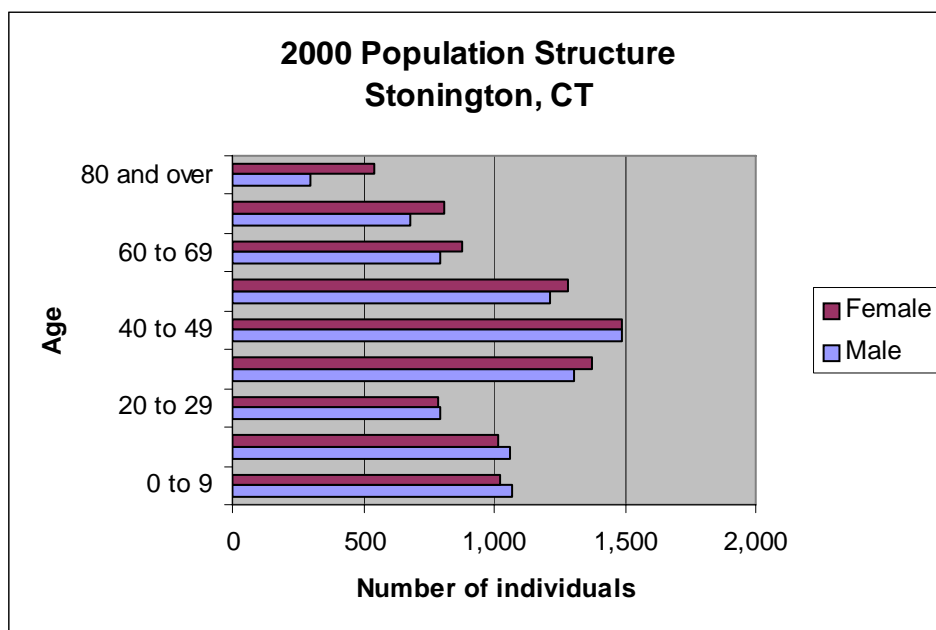


Figure 1. Stonington's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population was white (95.8%) with 0.6% of residents black or African American, 1.3% Asian, 0.4% Native American, and 0.1% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 1.3% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (22.5%), English (18.8%), Italian (16.4%), German (12.1%) and Portuguese (7%). With regard to region of birth, 37.3% were born in Connecticut, 56.7% were born in a different state and 5.2% were born outside of the U.S. (including 2% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

⁴ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at U.S. Census: American Factfinder 2000 <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>; census data used are for Stonington town, New London county; this census data is at the level of County Subdivision.

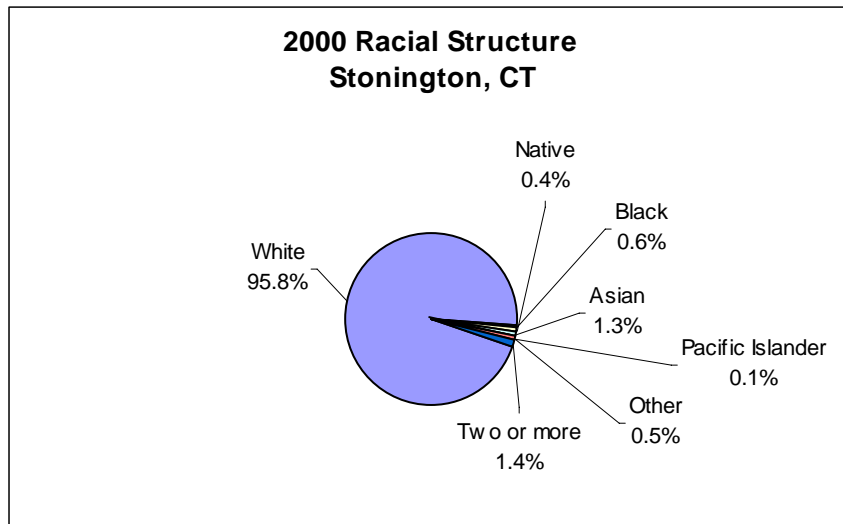


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

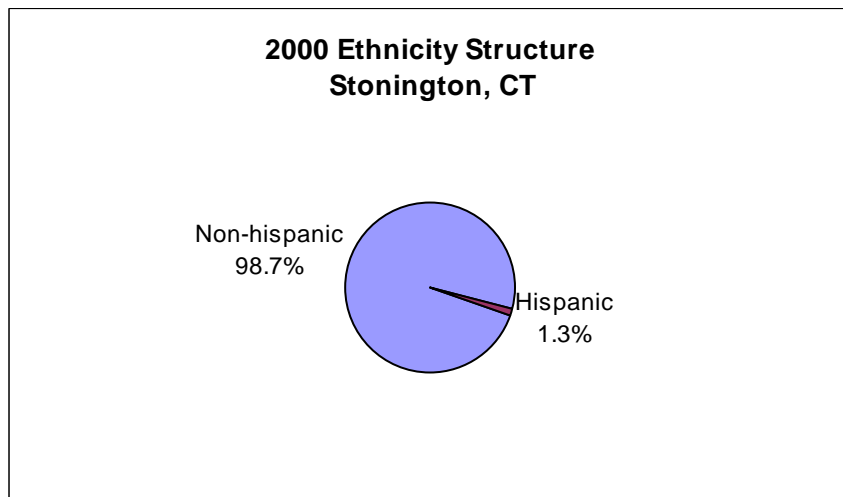


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 92.5% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 7.5% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 2.8% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 88.2% were high school graduates or higher and 34.6% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 5% did not reach ninth grade, 6.8% attended some high school but did not graduate, 28.5% completed high school, 17.7% had some college with no degree, 7.4% received their associate’s degree, 19.2% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 15.4% received either their graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in New London County was Catholic with 33 congregations and 80,563 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were The United Church of Christ (20 with 6,809 adherents), and American Baptist Churches in the USA (19 with 6,502 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was down 0.3% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

One issue affecting the fishing industry in Stonington is the continued gentrification and resulting increased housing and property prices around the waterfront. Although most fishing activity is based at the Town Dock which is leased from the town, the escalating cost of housing is forcing many fishermen to move away from the waterfront area (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

Within the Stonington area, the Pentagon recently included the Naval Submarine Base in nearby Groton on its list of potential base closures, which could have had a significant economic impact on the region. The departure of one of the area's largest employers could have resulted in a loss of thousands of jobs (Baldor 2005). Eventually, the base was removed from the closure list, and is presently working with the Pentagon to upgrade the facilities for future stability.⁵

Cultural attributes

Every year, the last week end in July, the annual Blessing of the Fleet remembers Stonington's fishermen who have died at sea in a two-day celebration with parades, bands, food, music, dancing on the docks, and a Sunday Mass (Ross 2001). [Mystic Seaport](#) in the village of Mystic celebrates seafaring life with a recreation of a historic whaling village and historic tall ships and other restored vessels. The [Mystic Aquarium/Institute for Exploration](#) in Mystic is dedicated to inspiring people to care about and protect the oceans through educating them about the underwater world.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

Major industries in the Stonington area which employ large numbers of residents are the defense industry, based in nearby Groton and New London, and the gaming industry, with two large casinos (Foxwoods, Mohegan Sun) located a short distance away (seCTer 2005).

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁶, 65% (14,450 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 2% were unemployed, 0.5% were in the Armed Forces, and 62.5% were employed.

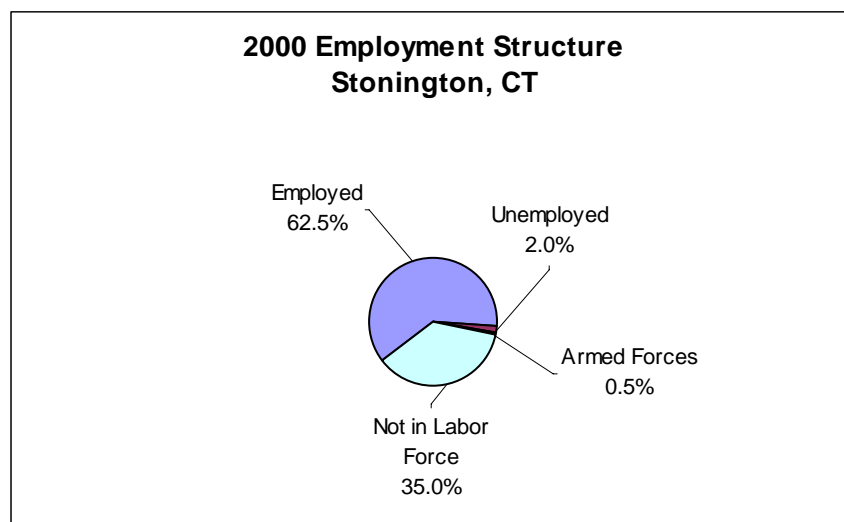


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

⁵ Profile review comments, Eric Donch, harbormaster, 220 S. Anguilla Road, Pawcatuck, CT 06379, October 29, 2007

⁶ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 48 positions or 0.5% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 683 positions or 7.6% of jobs. Educational, health and social services (20.4%), manufacturing (19.3%), and entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (15.9%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Stonington was \$52,437 (up 32.2% from \$39,664 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$29,653. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 42.2% more per year than females.

The average family in Stonington consisted of 2.88 persons. With respect to poverty, 2.9% of families (down from 15.9% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 5% of individuals earn below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9 [US Census Bureau 2000a]). In 2000, 19.3% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Stonington had a total of 8,591 housing units of which 89.2% were occupied and 67.8% were detached one unit homes. Approximately one-third (35%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, vans, and boats accounted for 3.1% of housing units; 83.9% of detached units have between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$168,200. Of vacant housing units, 5.6% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied, units 29.3% were renter occupied.

Government

Stonington's local government is comprised of three Selectmen and a town clerk (Town of Stonington 2004).

Fishery involvement in government

The [Town of Stonington Shellfish Commission](#) regulates the harvest of clams, oysters, scallops, and other shellfish within the town waters. The Commission provides permits for both recreational and commercial shellfishing as well as for aquaculture operations for raising shellfish. The town of Stonington has a harbormaster; there are also harbormasters listed for Mystic and Pawcatuck (CTDOT 2008).

Institutional

Fishing associations

The Southern New England Fishermen and Lobstermen Association (SNEFLA) is located in Stonington alongside the Town Dock, and consists of a president, vice-president, and a nine-person board of directors who are elected annually. The approximately 125 members come from Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Massachusetts. Started in 1931, the original goal of the organization was to assist fishermen and lobstermen with the common problems like the hijacking of trucked shipments of fish to New York. Members must pay \$100 to join, and then \$20 annually. Stonington Pier grants tie-up space to members of SNEFLA (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

Fishing assistance centers

Information on fishing assistance centers in Stonington is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

The Portuguese Holy Ghost Society in Stonington was founded in 1914, and is made up of Stonington residents of Portuguese descent (Boylan 1987). The society serves as a social nexus to many of the town's fishermen (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

Physical

Stonington lies within two hours or less of major research and transportation centers in Boston, Providence, New Haven, Hartford and New York. In addition, Interstate 95 passes through the town. Major airports are located nearby in Groton, Hartford/Springfield, Providence and Boston. Amtrak trains are located in Mystic, New London and Westerly (Hall-Arber 2001).

Stonington town dock fishing pier and memorial is situated in the quaint fishing village of Stonington Borough. Although much of the waterfront property in this village has been converted to residential dwellings, there is still an active marine commercial fishing fleet in the harbor (CTDEP 2007). Stonington's infrastructure consists of a town-owned central fishing wharf (Town Dock) with two processing facilities at which most of the fleet is docked (Hall-Arber et al. 2001).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁷

Commercial

Stonington has a diversified fishing fleet, which includes gillnetters, draggers, and lobster fishermen (Hall-Arber et al. 2001). [Stonington Seafood Harvesters Inc.](#) is a family operated sea scallops wholesaler and retailer located in Stonington. Bait and tackle stores are found in town (CTDEP 2008).

For 1997-2006, scallops were by far the most significant species landed in Stonington, with average landings over \$5 million. The 2006 landings value was slightly higher than this ten-year average value. There were a wide variety of other species landed in Stonington; lobster, summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass, monkfish, largemouth groundfish, smallmouth groundfish, and squid, mackerel, and butterfish all had average landings values of at least \$400,000 (see Table 1). Stonington has several commercially-operated aquaculture facilities, raising and harvesting shellfish in the town waters, and regulated by the town's shellfish commission. Scallops are also commercially harvested within the waters regulated by the town (Town of Stonington Shellfish Commission, no date). Overall, landings in Stonington demonstrated an increasing trend until 2004, when landings were at over \$12 million; they fell off slightly in 2005 and 2006 (see Table 2). The level of home port fishing in all years was significantly lower than the level of landings. Home port fishing was at its highest in 2004 and 2005, at \$2 million and \$3.8 million respectively, but the landings in 2006 had fallen to just over \$100,000. This indicates that most vessels landing in Stonington are home ported elsewhere. There were a number of home ported vessels in Stonington, falling from a high of 24 in 1997 to a low of 17 in 2006. In every year the number of home

⁷ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

ported vessels far exceeded the owner's city vessels, indicating that many vessel owners reside in other communities.

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings in Stonington

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Scallop	5,268,459	5,690,408
Lobster	969,486	800,218
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	669,818	759,058
Monkfish	548,713	107,636
Smallmesh Groundfish⁸	482,725	164,166
Largemesh Groundfish⁹	473,867	234,212
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	445,394	275,485
Other¹⁰	122,965	104,074
Skate	108,756	37,315
Tilefish	6,497	914
Bluefish	4,529	5,839
Herring	3,891	3,518
Dogfish	3,534	13,878
Red Crab	84	0

Vessels by Year¹¹

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	24	10	990,539	6,594,784
1998	19	9	418,333	6,940,038
1999	21	11	87,921	8,697,638
2000	19	11	620,660	9,733,402
2001	20	10	1,146,206	9,898,776
2002	23	12	1,737,018	8,479,559
2003	21	12	823,807	9,411,356
2004	23	12	2,043,818	12,376,800
2005	22	12	3,793,828	10,758,099
2006	17	6	105,746	8,196,721

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹²

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location)

⁸ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

⁹ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁰ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹¹ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹² The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

There are two charter fishing vessels listed for Stonington (CCPBA 2004). Stonington also has a number of residents and visitors participating in recreational shellfishing which is regulated by the town's shellfish commission (Town of Stonington Shellfish Commission, no date).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Stonington is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

The Town of Stonington is attempting to receive federal funding to expand the town dock to permit more vessels to dock there. An initial request for funding as part of a transportation appropriations bill was originally rejected by the House of Representatives in 2004.

REFERENCES

- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Aug 2006]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Baldor LC. 2005. Pentagon base closings hit Conn. hardest [cited Jul 2007]. Associated Press (AP), 2005 May 13.
- Boylan BW. 1987. The Festival of the Holy Ghost. Historical Footnotes: Bulletin of the Stonington Historical Society, August 1987. Available at: <http://www.stoningtonhistory.org/>
- Connecticut Charter Party Boat Association (CCPBA). 2004. Official web site [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ctsportfishing.com/>
- Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (CTDEP). 2007. Connecticut Coastal Access Guide [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.lisrc.uconn.edu/coastalaccess/>
- CTDEP. 2008. Connecticut bait and tackle shops [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://www.ct.gov/dep/site/default.asp>
- Connecticut Department of Transportation (CT DOT). 2008. Connecticut harbormasters [cited Feb 2008]. Available at: <http://www.ct.gov/dot/>
- Hall-Arbor M, Dyer C, Poggie J, McNally J, Gagne R. 2001. New England's Fishing Communities: Stonington, CT. Cambridge (MA): MIT Sea Grant 01-15; p 53-64. Available from: <http://seagrant.mit.edu/cmss/>
- MapQuest. 2006. Driving directions [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com/>
- Ross A. 2001. Hometown Spotlight: Stonington, CT [cited Sep 2008]. American Profile (magazine), 2001 Sep 9.
- Sabin P. 2008. New London County CTGenWeb: Stonington [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://www.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~ctnewlon/>
- Southeastern Connecticut Enterprise Region (seCTer). 2005. Economy and Labor Force [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.secter.org/>
- Town of Stonington. 2004. Official web site [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.stonington-ct.gov/>
- Town of Stonington Shellfish Commission. No date. Shellfish management plan [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.stoningtonshellfishcommission.org/>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Aug 2006]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000. American Factfinder – Groton town, New London County, Connecticut [cited Aug 2006]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. Poverty thresholds [cited Aug 2006]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld.html>

US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

MONTAUK, NY¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

Montauk (41.00°N, 71.57°W) is located in Suffolk County at the eastern tip of the South Fork of Long Island in New York. It is situated between the Atlantic Ocean to the south, and Block Island Sound to the north, about 20 miles off the Connecticut coast. The total area of Montauk is about 20mi², of which 2.3 mi² of it (11.5%) is water (USGS 2008).



Map 1. Location of Montauk, NY

Historical/Background

Montauk was originally inhabited by the Montauket tribe, who granted early settlers permission to pasture livestock here, essentially the only function of this area until the late 1800s. The owner of the Long Island Railroad extended the rail line here in 1895, hoping to develop Montauk “the first port of landing on the East Coast, from which goods and passengers would be transported to New York via the rail. While his grandiose vision was not fulfilled, the rail provided the necessary infrastructure for the transportation of seafood, and Montauk soon became the principal commercial fishing port on the East End. In the early 1900s, the railroad also brought recreational fishermen to the area from the city by the car-load aboard the

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”

‘Fishermen’s Special’, depositing them right at the dock where they could board sportfishing charter and party boats.” Montauk developed into a tourist destination around that time, and much of the tourism has catered to the sportfishing industry since (Montauk Sportfishing 2005).

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data, Montauk had a total population of 3,851, up 28.3% from a reported population of 3,001 in 1990. Of this 2000 total, 51.3% were males and 48.7% were females. The median age was 39.3 years and 77.4% of the population was 21 years or older while 17.7% were 62 or older.

Montauk’s age structure (Figure 1) showed large variation between sexes in different age groups. It is important to note that the differences appear dramatic because this population is small. In the age group including people from 20 to 29 years old, there were more than twice as many males as females in Montauk. A similar pattern exists in the 30 to 39 year age group. This is probably because males come to the area to work after high school for demanding labor jobs such as landscaping and construction. Females do not traditionally seek after these types of jobs that are available in Montauk.

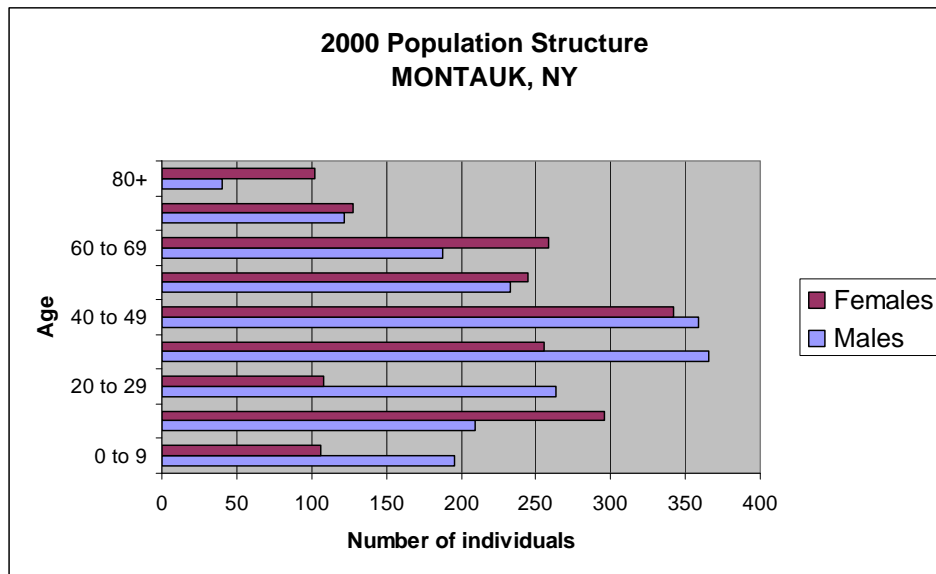


Figure 1. Montauk’s population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population of Montauk was White (88.2%), with 0.9% of residents Black or African American, 0.1% Native American, 0.8% Asian, and none Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). A reported 23.9% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/ Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (26.5%), German (17.3%) and Italian (13.1%). With regard to region of birth, 61.1% were born in New York, 11.1% were born in a different state and 27.0% were born outside of the U.S. (including 21.2% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

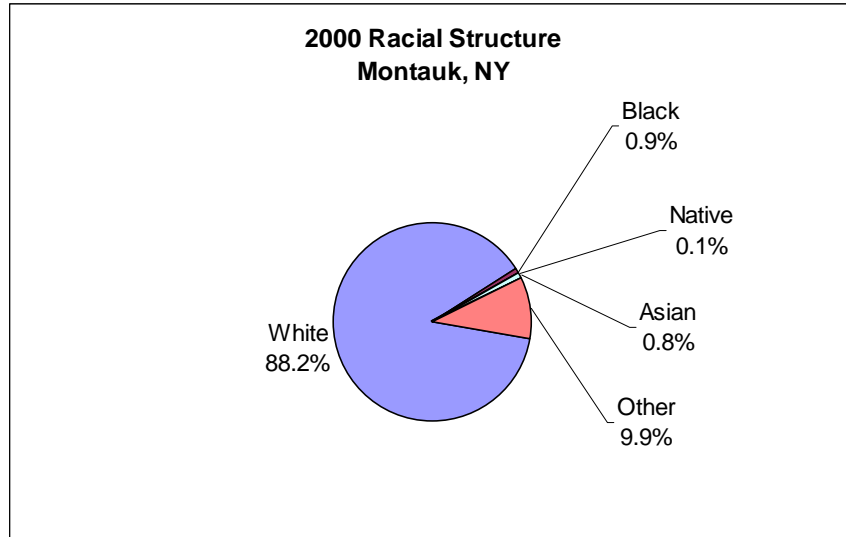


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

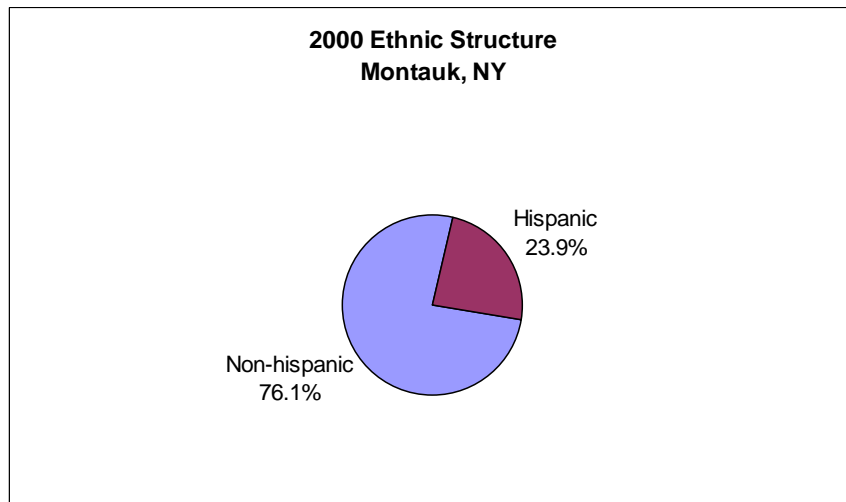


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 69.7% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 30.3% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 15.6% of the population spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 84% were high school graduates or higher and 24.8% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 7.6% did not reach ninth grade, 8.4% attended some high school but did not graduate, 31.9% completed high school, 19.6% had some college with no degree, 7.8% received an associate’s degree, 17.0% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 7.8% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Suffolk County was Catholic with 72 congregations and 734,147 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Jewish (48 with 100,000 adherents), United Methodist (47 with 22,448 adherents), Episcopal (40 with 16,234 adherents),

Evangelical Lutheran Church (26 with 19,378 adherents), and Muslim (9 with 12,139 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 3.8% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

Some fishermen are concerned about the accuracy of their assigned historical landings by species for fisheries (often used for promulgating new regulations), as the method used to land fish in New York varies from that in most other states. Called the “box method” it involves fish being boxed at sea, then landed at a consignment dock and from there shipped to Hunts Point Market in the Bronx, New York. Prior to the implementation of dealer electronic reporting NMFS port agents counted the number of boxes landed from each vessel and received a species breakdown from the dock manager (who did not open the boxes but rather based the breakdown on his knowledge of the vessel’s general fishing patterns). This system allowed greater potential for accidental misreporting. Now, the boxes are landed at the consignment dock and immediately shipped to Fulton, where the dealer opens the boxes and reports the landings. (Further, individual fishermen report using VTR, logbooks and other methods.)

While this method is more accurate in terms of the number and type of fish landed, it can still lead to another type of accidental reporting error. That is, landings are assigned to the incorrect state. This can have inequitable effects on states should an allocation scheme be developed, such as the one for summer flounder, that bases a state’s allocation on the landings of a particular species in that state.

The docks make money by charging \$10-12 per box (2007 prices) and by selling fuel. Catch limits and trip limits reduce the number of boxes to be shipped, and have made it very difficult for the docks to stay in business. New York is losing much of its infrastructure, and many of the docks have closed or changed hands in recent years.⁴

Inlet Seafood, the largest seafood packing operation in the state, recently expanded their facility to include a restaurant and convenience store, which met with considerable opposition from those living in the surrounding neighborhood, as residents were concerned about a resulting increase in traffic (Packer and McCarthy 2005). There are very strict zoning regulations in the town, which make it very difficult for any industry located on the waterfront to expand (McCay and Cieri 2000). There was also a bill proposed recently to limit beach access by vehicles in areas where coastal erosion is a problem, which would restrict access to many of the spots favored by surf casters in Montauk (Anonymous 2005a). There is also concern that recent regulations reducing allowable catches of certain species by recreational fishermen will have a negative impact on the party and charter fishing industry (Anonymous 2004).

The Long Island Power Authority is seeking permission to construct a wind farm off Long Island, a proposal which has met with opposition from commercial fishermen in Montauk and elsewhere on the island, because the turbines will block access to a highly productive squid fishery (Anonymous 2005b). The lobstermen working out of Montauk have seen their industry decline largely because of the prevalence of shell disease in lobsters taken from Long Island Sound (von Bubnoff 2005).

Cultural attributes

Montauk has several annual festivities that celebrate sport fishing and one that celebrates commercial fishing. The Blessing of the Montauk Fleet takes place in June. The Grand Slam Fishing Tournament has been in Montauk since 2002. The Harbor Festival at Sag Harbor, which

⁴ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

is located next to Montauk, is celebrated in September. There is also a Redbone Fishing Tournament, the Annual Striped Bass Derby (13th year in 2005), and the Annual Fall Festival (24th year in 2005), which includes shellfish related activities such as a clam chowder festival and clam shucking (Montauk Chamber of Commerce nd). There is also a monument in Montauk dedicated to over 100 commercial fishermen from the East End who have lost their lives at sea over the years (Oles 2005).

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The majority of the employers in Montauk are seasonal and dependent on the tourist industry, including restaurants and hotels. Probably the largest seasonal employer is Gurney’s Inn, which is a resort hotel, spa, and conference center, open year round, with 350 employees during the summer months.⁵ “With the exception of a few resorts and retail businesses, (Inlet Seafood) is one of the only full-time, year-round employers in Montauk, employing between four and six dock workers, a secretary, and a manager. All of the employees live in Montauk or East Hampton, but housing is a problem due to the high cost of living in the area. Labor turnover is low due to the ability of the dock to provide equitable wages and predictable pay throughout the year. The dock does compete with landscaping and construction companies for labor, especially from among immigrant populations. All of the dock workers are immigrants from Central and South America” (Oles 2005). Many of the fishermen have had to learn Spanish to communicate with the dock workers. This has been a dramatic change within the last 5 years, said NMFS port Agent Erik Braun. He also stated that there are no new fishermen starting up, and the children of fishermen, even those that are doing well, are not encouraged to enter into this business.⁶ The marinas here also employ a large number of people, including Montauk Marine Basin, with 21 employees during the summer months.⁷

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁸, 61.5% (1,944 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (Figure 4), of which 7.7% were unemployed, none were in the Armed Forces, and 53.8% were employed.

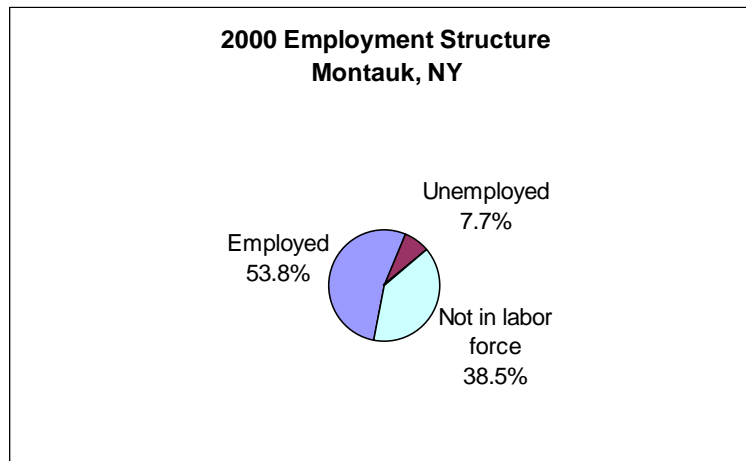


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

⁵ Personal communication, Gurney’s Inn, 290 Old Montauk Highway, Montauk, NY 11954, July 19, 2005.

⁶ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

⁷ Personal communication, Montauk Marine Basin, 426 W. Lake Dr., Montauk, NY 11954, July 19, 2005

⁸ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 103 positions or 6.1% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 314 positions or 18.5% of jobs. Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (20.3%), construction (18.5%) and retail trade (10.1%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Montauk was \$42,329 (up 32.9% from \$23,875 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]). For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 41.6% more per year than females.

The average family in Montauk consists of 2.90 persons. With respect to poverty, 8.3% of families (unchanged from 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 10.6% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239-35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 40.0% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Montauk had a total of 4,815 housing units of which 33.1% were occupied and 61.7% were detached one unit homes. Less than 10% (9.4%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, boats, RVs, and vans accounted for 4.0% of the total housing units; 84.1% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$290,400. Of vacant housing units, 62.9% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use, while of occupied units 34.3% were renter occupied.

Government

Montauk is an unincorporated village within East Hampton Township. The Town Board runs the town (Town of East Hampton nd). The town was established in 1788. Although Montauk is not incorporated, there is one incorporated village situated within the East Hampton's borders, the Village of East Hampton, and part of a second village, Sag Harbor (Town of East Hampton nd).

Fishery involvement in government

The Town Board of East Hampton organized a “Fishing Committee” to represent the fishing industry’s interests in the development of the town’s comprehensive plan (Oles 2005).

Institutional

Fishing associations

The Long Island Commercial Fishing Association, located in Montauk, promotes commercial fishing throughout Long Island (Oles 2005). The Montauk Tilefish Association (MTA) “is a registered non-profit organization whose objective is to provide an organizational structure for making collective decisions for its members. “The MTA also provides member protection under the Fishermen’s Collective Marketing Act” (Oles 2005). Further, it “has worked to create and foster a fisheries management regime that is efficient and encourages resource stewardship at the local level. Other important outcomes from this collaboration include fresher fish for the market and a more stable operating environment” (Kitts et al. 2007).

The New York Seafood Council is the larger association representing fishing interests in the state. “The New York Seafood Council (NYSC) is an industry membership organization comprised of individuals, businesses, or organizations involved in the harvesting, processing, wholesale, distribution or sale of seafood products or services to the seafood industry in New York” (NYSC 2008).

Fishing assistance centers

Information on fishing assistance centers in Montauk is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing-related organizations

The Montauk Boatmen's and Captain's Association has a membership of over 100 captains of charter and party boats, and is one of the only organized, politically active charter boat associations in New York (Oles 2005). The Montauk Surfcasters Association is an organization of surf fishermen with over 900 members who wish to preserve their access to surf casting on the East End beaches of Long Island. They hold beach clean-ups and educate the public about the proper use of the beach (Montauk Surfcasters Association nd).

Physical

The fishing fleet is located in Lake Montauk, which opens to the north onto Block Island Sound. "Montauk is connected to points west via Route 27, and the Metropolitan Transportation Authority's Long Island Rail Road." Montauk Airport on East Lake Drive provides another mode of access to the area, but is strictly for small, private aircraft. On the easternmost tip of Long Island, Montauk is roughly 117 miles from New York City, but only about 20 miles by boat from New London, CT. There is one small airport in Montauk, and Long Island Islip MacArthur Airport is 67 miles away (MapQuest 2005). During the summers, a ferry service runs between Montauk and New London on weekends, daily to Block Island, RI, and occasionally to Martha's Vineyard (Viking Fleet nd). There are also three different ferry services that run between New London and nearby Sag Harbor (Easthampton.com nd). Most fish landed in Montauk is sold at the Fulton Fish Market in New York City (McCay and Cieri 2000).

The infrastructure needed for a commercial and sport fishing fleet is available in the village, including docks with off-loading facilities and other services that commercial fishermen need to land their catch (NYSC 2008). Montauk used to have five docks used by the commercial fishing industry for packing out fish, but they now only have two.⁹ Inlet Seafood Company, a corporation owned by six Montauk fishermen (NYSC 2008), includes a dock with unloading and other services, and is the largest fish packing facility in the state (Easthampton Star 2003). There is another dock servicing commercial fishermen, but this dock is barely surviving financially.¹⁰ There are also at least fourteen marinas used by the sportfishing industry (Oles 2005).

⁹ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

¹⁰ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES¹¹

Commercial

The village of Montauk is the largest fishing port in the state of New York. Montauk's main industry has been fishing since colonial times, and it continues to be an important part of its economy and traditions (Oles 2005). Montauk is the only port in New York still holding on to a commercial fishing industry.¹² Montauk's location naturally provides a large protected harbor on Lake Montauk and is close to important fishing grounds for both commercial and recreational fishermen.

Montauk has a very diverse fishery, using a number of different gear types and catching a variety of species; in 1998, there were a total of 90 species landed in Montauk (McCay and Cieri 2000). According to NMFS Landings Data, the top three valued fisheries in 2003 were Squid (\$2.3million), Golden Tilefish (\$2.1million), and Silver Hake (\$2.1million). There was a striking difference between the 2006 scallop landings value and the value for the 1997-2006 average. The 2006 values were over \$1.5 more than the nine year average (Table 1).

There used to be a number of longline vessels that fish out of Montauk, including 4-5 fishing for tilefish and up to 8 fishing for tuna and swordfish. Additionally, a number of longline vessels from elsewhere in New York State and New Jersey sometimes land their catch at Montauk (NYSC 2008). As of April 2007, there were 3 tilefish longliners in Montauk, one of which has bought out a fourth.¹³ There were also 35-40 trawlers based in Montauk, with a number of others that unload their catch here, and between 10-15 lobster vessels (NYSC 2008). The six owners of Inlet Seafood each own 1-2 trawlers.¹⁴ There are also a number of baymen working in the bays around Montauk catching clams, scallops, conch, eels, and crab as well as some that may fish for bluefish and striped bass. However, these baymen may move from one area to another depending on the season and fishery, and as a result may not be a part of the permanent fleet here (NYSC 2008).

The number of vessels home ported in Montauk showed a slightly decreasing trend between 1997 and 2006, while the number of vessels whose owner's city was Montauk showed a slight increasing trend over the same time period. Both the level of fishing home port and landed port also stayed fairly consistent, with a jump in 2005, but generally ranging from over \$9 million to over \$16 million for the 1997-2006 year period (Table 2).

¹¹ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

¹² Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

¹³ José Montañez, MAFMC, April 18, 2007; NMFS landings data.

¹⁴ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landing in Montauk

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	3,146,620	3,640,565
Tilefish	2,366,489	2,942,310
Smallmesh Groundfish ¹⁵	2,028,574	1,198,711
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,964,880	3,900,690
Other ¹⁶	1,652,214	1,379,958
Largemesh Groundfish ¹⁷	646,634	426,272
Lobster	585,627	613,598
Monkfish	373,486	643,731
Scallop	366,169	1,869,196
Bluefish	91,346	123,277
Skate	29,360	40,981
Dogfish	9,895	1,323
Herring	413	874
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	20	150
Salmon	9	90
Red Crab	5	CONFIDENTIAL

Vessels by Year¹⁸

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	165	89	9,222,288	13,556,572
1998	146	88	9,652,978	12,080,693
1999	158	98	10,863,508	12,124,707
2000	166	103	10,286,306	13,139,382
2001	160	103	12,302,916	13,231,619
2002	153	99	11,981,882	11,131,789
2003	152	104	12,405,663	11,033,366
2004	152	98	11,243,881	13,061,890
2005	144	96	14,104,902	16,475,642
2006	145	96	13,517,890	16,781,742

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁹

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

¹⁵ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹⁶ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁷ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁸ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁹ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

Montauk is the home port of a large charter and party boat fleet, and a major site of recreational fishing activity (Oles 2005). The facilities supporting the recreational fishing industry include six bait and tackle shops and 19 fishing guide and charter businesses.

According to one website there are at least 27 fishing charters in Montauk. Montauk has been called the “sport fishing capital of the world”, and even has its own magazine dedicated to Montauk sportfishing (Montauk Sportfishing nd). Between 2001- 2005, there were 122 charter and party vessels making 18,345 total trips registered in logbook data by charter and party vessels in Montauk carrying a total of 185,164 anglers.

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Montauk is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

The comprehensive plan for the town of East Hampton recognizes the importance of the commercial and recreational fishing industries here, and includes a commitment to supporting and retaining this traditional industry (Oles 2005). There has been discussion of developing a large wholesale seafood market on Long Island similar to the Fulton Fish Market so that fish caught here could be sold directly on Long Island rather than being shipped to New York City (NY Sea Grant nd).

Nonetheless Erik Braun, the port agent for this part of New York, was not hopeful about the future of the fishing industry. He said there are no new fishermen getting into commercial fishing, and that even those who have done well are not encouraging their children to get into the industry. Much of the fishing infrastructure is disappearing, and those who own docks can make much more by turning them into restaurants. Montauk is the one port still holding on to a commercial fishing industry, however.²⁰

REFERENCES

- Anonymous (Anon). 2004. New limitations imperil fish biz. New York Post, 2004 Apr 4.
- Anon. 2005a. Questions of turf on LI surf. Newsday (NY): Nassau and Suffolk Ed, 2005 Jun 10.
- Anon. 2005b. The fold: LIPA’s windmill farm. Newsday (NY): Nassau and Suffolk Ed, 2005 Apr 25.
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive maps and reports, counties within one state [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Easthampton.com nd. Web site [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.easthampton.com/>
- Easthampton Star. 2003. News story [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.easthamptonstar.com/>
- Kitts, Andrew, Patricia Pinto da Silva and Barbara Rountree. 2007. The evolution of collaborative management in the Northeast USA tilefish fishery. Mar Pol 31(2):192-200.
- MapQuest. 2005. Web site [cited May 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com/>
- McCay B, Cieri M. 2000. Fishing ports of the Mid-Atlantic: a social profile. Report to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Dover, Delaware, February 2000. Available at: http://www.st.nmfs.gov/st1/econ/cia/McCay_Port_Study-Apr2000_Revised.pdf

²⁰ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

Montauk Chamber of Commerce. nd. Web site [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.montaukchamber.com/>

Montauk Sportfishing. nd. Web site [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.montauksportfishing.com/>

Montauk Surfcasters Association. nd. Web site [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.surfcasters.org/>

New York Sea Grant. nd. Seafood Science and Technology pages [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.seagrant.sunysb.edu/>

New York Seafood Council (NYSC). 2008. Web site [cited Jul 2006]. Available at: <http://www.nyseafood.org/>

Oles B. 2005. Montauk, New York Community Profile(draft). Fishing Communities of the Mid-Atlantic. Contact Patricia.Pinto.da.Silva@noaa.gov for information.

Packer D, McCarthy J, editors. 2005. Appendix I to: Essential Fish Habitat Source Document Update Memo: Tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*, life history and habitat characteristics. Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council. Available at: <http://www.mafmc.org/mid-atlantic/mafmc.htm>

Town of East Hampton. nd. Web site [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.town.east-hampton.ny.us/>

US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

Viking Fleet. nd. Web site [cited Apr 2007]. Available at: <http://www.vikingfleet.com/>

Von Bubnoff A. 2005. Sea birds fly pollution to the Arctic. Nature, 2005 Jul 14.

HAMPTON BAYS/SHINNECOCK, NY¹

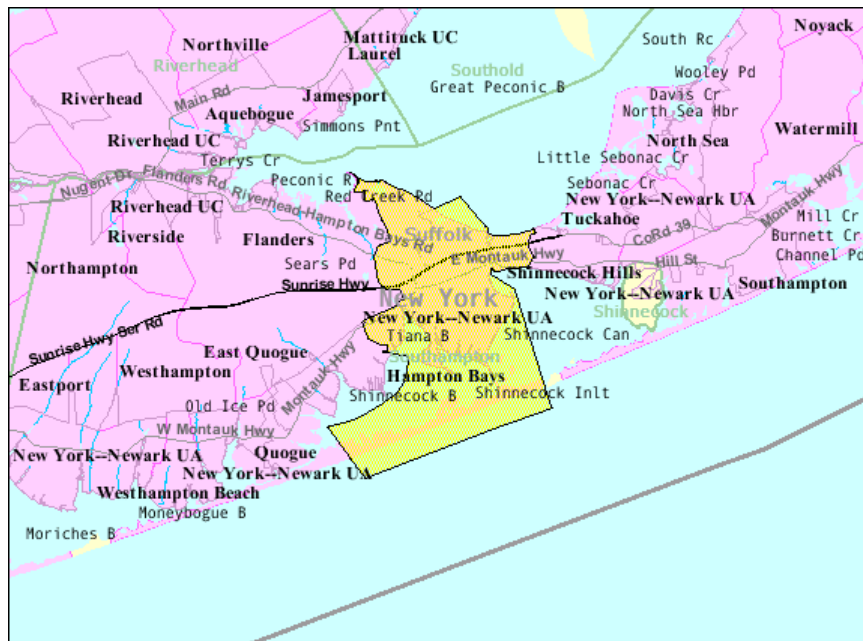
Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

Hampton Bays and Shinnecock here are considered to be the same community. Shinnecock is the name of the fishing port located in Hampton Bays on the barrier island next to Shinnecock Inlet, and does not actually refer to a geopolitical entity. Fishermen use either port name in reporting their catch, but they are considered to be the same physical place.

The hamlet of Hampton Bays is located on the southern coast of Long Island, NY in the town of Southampton. Southampton is a very large township, encompassing 128 square miles. Hampton Bays is on the west side of Shinnecock Bay, a bay protected from the Atlantic by a barrier island and accessed through Shinnecock Inlet. The Shinnecock Canal connects Shinnecock Bay with Great Peconic Bay to the north, allowing vessels to pass between the southern and northern sides of Long Island without having to travel east around Montauk (Town of Southampton nd).



Map 1. Location of Hampton Bays, NY (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

The first inhabitants of this area were Native Americans from the Shinnecock tribe, people who still reside in Southampton today on the Shinnecock Reservation. The first

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

European settlers arrived here in 1640, from Lynn, Massachusetts. Sag Harbor in Southampton was an important whaling port early on, and along with agriculture was the town’s primary industry. Starting in the 18th century, residents would dig inlets between Shinnecock Bay and the Atlantic Ocean to allow water in the Bay to circulate, and to increase fish and shellfish productivity in the bay. The Shinnecock Canal, connecting Shinnecock Bay with Peconic Bay, was built in 1892 (Oles 2005). During the 1870s, as the Long Island Railroad running between New York City and Montauk was completed, the communities in Southampton became important tourist destinations where New York City residents built their summer homes, and it retains this distinction today as a vacation destination for New Yorkers. The population of Southampton grows considerably during the summer months, and at its peak is nearly triple the winter population (Town of Southampton nd). Hampton Bays is the most populous of eighteen unincorporated hamlets within Southampton (Oles 2005).

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data, Hampton Bays had a total population of 12,236, up 55.0% from 7,893 in 1990. Of this total in 2000, 50.4% were female and 49.6% were male. The median age was 38.8 years and 76.3% of the population was 21 years or older while 19.1% were 62 or older.

Hampton Bays’ age structure showed the majority of residents to be in the 30-39 and 40-49 year old age categories (see Figure 1). There is a relatively even distribution of men and women in all age categories. A slight dip in the number of 10-19 year olds probably indicates students leaving for college at this time, but there is nothing to demonstrate significant migration either in or out of Hampton Bays.

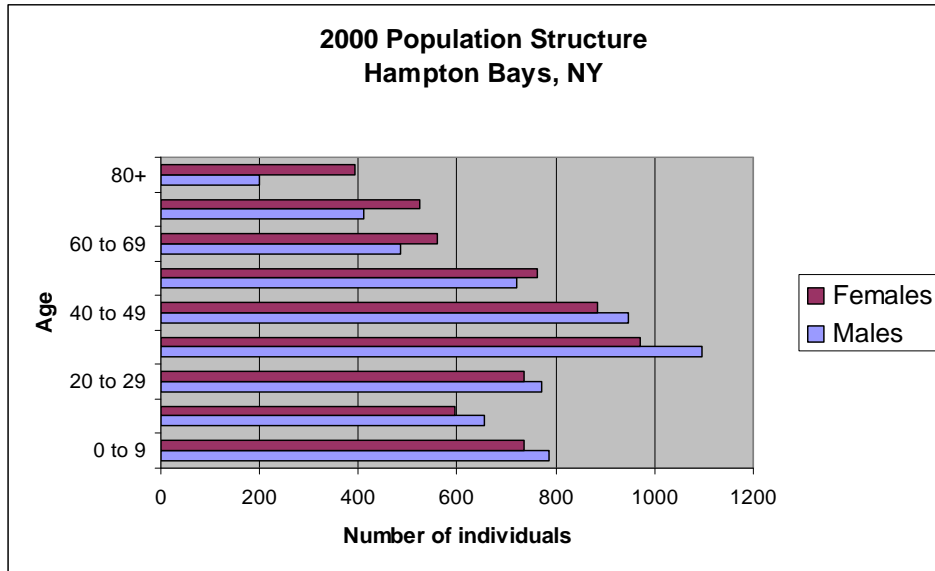


Figure 1. Hampton Bays’ population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population of Hampton Bays in 2000 was white (92.8%), with 1.1% of residents Black or African American, 0.4% Native American, 0.9% Asian, and 0.1% Pacific

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). A total of 12.5% of the total population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their heritage to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (25.7%), Italian (21.6%), German (17.3%), and English (11.6%). With regard to region of birth, 74.7% were born in New York, 10.8% were born in a different state and 13.4% were born outside of the U.S. (including 8.7% who were not United States citizens).

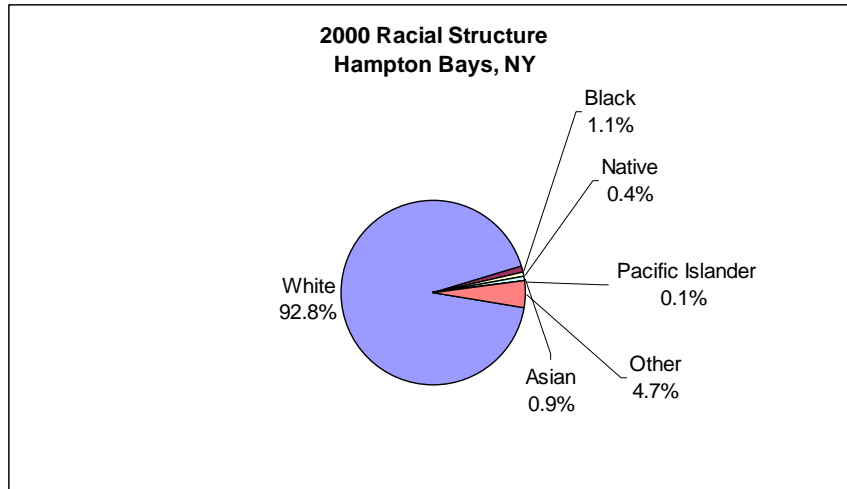


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

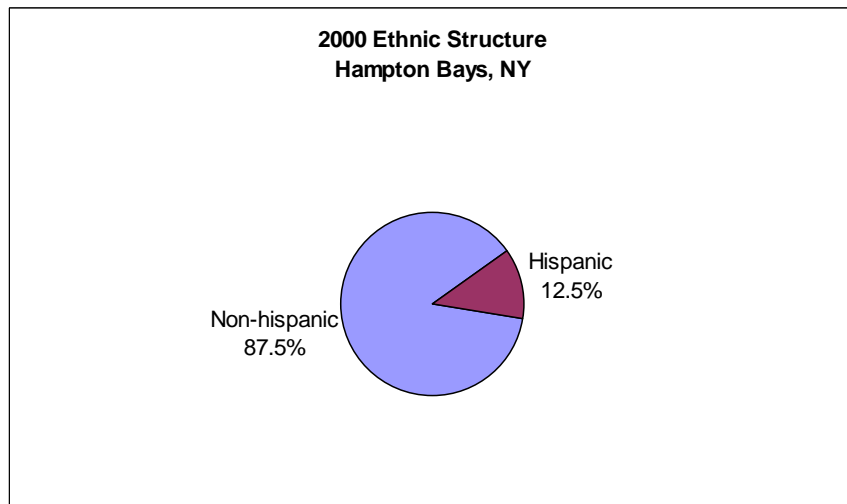


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 82.8% of the population 5 years old and higher in 2000, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 17.2% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, and including 9.2% of the population who spoke English less than 'very well'.

Of the population 25 years and over, 86.6% were high school graduates or higher and 25.9% had a bachelor's degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 5.3% did not reach ninth grade, 8.0% attended some high school but did not graduate, 33.2% completed high school, 20.8% had some college with no degree, 6.7% received an associate's degree, 16.0% earned a bachelor's degree, and 9.9% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religious percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to

the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000 the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Suffolk County was Catholic with 72 congregations and 734,147 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Jewish (48 with 100,000 adherents), United Methodist (47 with 22,448 adherents), Episcopal (40 with 16,234 adherents), Evangelical Lutheran Church (26 with 19,378 adherents), and Muslim (9 with 12,139 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 3.8% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

The population of the town of Southampton has been growing steadily, and a number of seasonal home owners are choosing to live here year round. This is changing the population structure and dynamics of the town, and is likely to cause house prices to increase in an area where affordability is already a problem. The area around Shinnecock Inlet is one where much growth is expected to occur (Town of Southampton nd). As in many other coastal communities with a fishing industry, the soaring costs of waterfront property make it very difficult for fishermen and others in the industry to afford or retain necessary waterfront property for water access (Town of Southampton nd). Most of the infrastructure at Shinnecock has disappeared in the last few years; where there were at one time three docks for commercial fishermen to pack out at, now only one remains.

Some fishermen are concerned about the accuracy of their assigned historical landings by species for fisheries (often used for promulgating new regulations), as the method used to land fish in New York varies from that in most other states. Called the “box method” it involves fish being boxed at sea, then landed at a consignment dock and from there shipped to Fulton Fish Market in New York City. Prior to the implementation of dealer electronic reporting, NMFS port agents counted the number of boxes landed from each vessel and received a species breakdown from the dock manager (who did not open the boxes but rather based the breakdown on his knowledge of the vessel’s general fishing patterns). This system allowed greater potential for accidental misreporting. Now, the boxes are landed at the consignment dock and immediately shipped to Fulton, where the dealer opens the boxes and reports the landings. Further, individual fishermen report using VTR, logbooks and other methods.

While this method is more accurate in terms of the number and type of fish landed, it can still lead to another type of accidental reporting error. That is, landings are assigned to the incorrect state. This can have inequitable effects on states should an allocation scheme be developed, such as the one for summer flounder, that bases a state’s allocation on the landings of a particular species in that state.

The docks make money by charging \$10-\$12 per box (2007 prices) and by selling fuel. Catch limits and trip limits reduce the number of boxes to be shipped, and have made it very difficult for the docks to stay in business. New York is losing much of its infrastructure, and many of the docks have closed or changed hands in recent years.⁴

In recent years some vessels have been repossessed, which signifies a great change in a fishery where there was always money to be made at one time. The rest of the fleet is aging badly, but fishermen cannot afford new vessels.⁵

As in many other areas of Long Island where clams and other shellfish are a significant part of the fishing industry, water quality is a consistent problem in the increasingly populated shallow bays where the clams are dug (New York Seafood Council n.d.) The bays have had

⁴ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

⁵ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

several problems with algal blooms of *Aureococcus anophagefferens*, or brown tide, which killed off bay scallop populations here, and is believed to be related to nutrient depletion in the bay (Oles 2005).

Shinnecock Inlet needs to be dredged consistently because of siltation to allow commercial fishermen and recreational vessels to pass in and out of the inlet into the Atlantic Ocean, which is a costly process (Oles 2005). The Long Island Power Authority is seeking permission to construct a wind farm off Long Island, a proposal which has met with opposition from commercial fishermen in Hampton Bays and elsewhere on the island, because the turbines will block access to a highly productive squid fishery (Anonymous 2005).

Cultural attributes

Sportfishing tournaments are a popular event in this area (Shinnecock Marlin and Tuna Club 2007).

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The largest employer in Southampton Town is Southampton Hospital, which employs over 100 people. Other significant sources of employment for residents are in businesses related to tourism or the second home industry, including landscaping, pool maintenance, and construction.⁶

Many employers in the fishing industry have noted the difficulty in attracting employees here when many can make more money in the landscaping business, which has a high demand for laborers, particularly from April through November (Oles 2005). Port Agent Erik Braun said there has been an influx of Hispanic dock workers, and many of the fishermen have had to learn Spanish to communicate with them. This has been a dramatic change within the last 5 years, he said. He also stated that there are no new fishermen starting up, and the children of fishermen, even those that are doing well, are not encouraged to enter into this business.⁷

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁸, 60.6% (6028 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force, of which 3.4% were unemployed, 0.3% were in the Armed Forces, and 57.0% were employed (Figure 4).

⁶ Personal communication, Southampton Town Chamber of Commerce, 76 Main St., Southampton, Long Island, NY 11968, 7/13/05

⁷ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

⁸ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

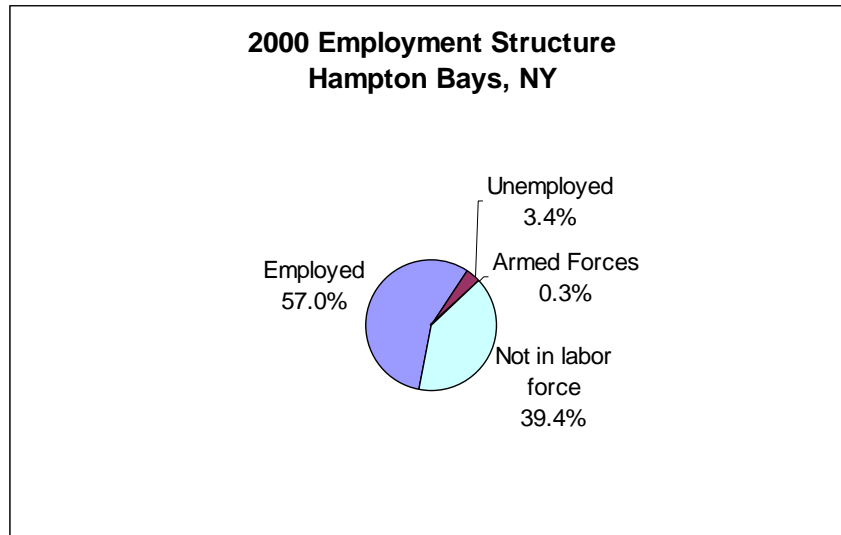


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 95 positions or 1.7% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 789 positions or 13.9% of jobs. Educational, health and social services (20.3%), construction (18.9%), and retail trade (14.4%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Hampton Bays in 2000 was \$50,161 (up 40.0% from \$35,736 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and per capita income was \$27,027. For full-time year round workers, men made approximately 56.6% more per year than women.

The average family in Hampton Bays consisted of 3.0 persons. With respect to poverty, 6.7% of families (up from 2.4% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 10.7% of individuals were below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 23.2% of families in 2000 earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Hampton Bays had a total of 6,881 housing units of which 70.9% were occupied and 86.3% were detached one unit homes. Less than ten percent (7.1%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes accounted for 1.7% of the total housing units; 93.9% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$178,000. Of vacant housing units, 84.3% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 29.8% were renter occupied.

Government

A 5-person Town Board governs the town of Southampton. There is 1 supervisor, elected to a 2-year term, and the rest of the board is elected to staggered 4-year terms (Town of Southampton nd).

Fishery involvement in the government

In addition to the Town Board, the town of Southampton has a Board of Trustees made up of five elected members, which is responsible for governing the laws of the waters and bay bottoms. Their jurisdiction includes boating activities, shellfishing licenses, shoreline protection,

and docks and other marine infrastructure. The laws of the Board of Trustees are enforced by the Bay Constables (Town of Southampton nd).

Institutional

Fishing associations

The New York Seafood Council, located in Hampton Bays, is the largest association representing fishing interests in the state. “The New York Seafood Council (NYSC) is an industry membership organization comprised of individuals, businesses, or organizations involved in the harvesting, processing, wholesale, distribution or sale of seafood products or services to the seafood industry in New York.” (NYSC 2008) The Southampton Town Baymen’s Association serves the interests of the inshore watermen utilizing Shinnecock Bay and the other bays within the town of Southampton. Also relevant to this area is the Long Island Commercial Fishing Association, which promotes commercial fishing throughout Long Island (Oles 2005). The Shinnecock Co-op dock was in operation for 30 years, but went bankrupt and closed two years ago.⁹ There was also an organization called the Concerned Wives of Shinnecock Fishermen, that ceased to exist about 15 years ago.¹⁰

Fishery assistance centers

Information on fishery assistance centers in Hampton Bays was unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

The Shinnecock Marlin and Tuna Club is a recreational fishing club that sponsors tournaments. They also represent the interests of sportfishermen at meetings and fight for the improvement of Shinnecock Inlet and the preservation of local waters (Shinnecock Marlin and Tuna Club 2007).

Physical

Hampton Bays is strategically positioned on Shinnecock Bay, protected from the Atlantic by a barrier island and accessed through Shinnecock Inlet. This allows fishermen access to both productive coastal and offshore fishing, and its proximity to markets in New York City is also important (NYSC 2008). It is roughly 30 miles from Montauk, NY on the eastern tip of Long Island, and about 90 miles from New York City (NYSC 2008). The Francis Gabreski Airport in Westhampton Beach is 10 miles away, Long Island Islip MacArthur Airport is 36 miles away, and JFK International Airport is 77 miles from Hampton Bays (MapQuest 2005). The Long Island Railroad stops in Hampton Bays and travels directly into New York City. Roughly 80% of the finfish landed in Hampton Bays/Shinnecock is sold at Fulton’s Fish Market in New York City (NYSC 2008).

The commercial fishing industry for Hampton Bays/Shinnecock is located on a thin strip of sand on the barrier island by Shinnecock Inlet, allowing the vessels to easily pass out of the Inlet into the sea, physically isolated from the rest of the town. Until recently (2005), there were three docks in Shinnecock including the Shinnecock Fish Dock, the fishermen’s cooperative dock, which provided labor, ice, boxes, and trucking for its members, as well as low-cost fuel, and one private dock (Oles 2005). These docks are still present, but only the private dock is still

⁹ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

¹⁰ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

operating and packing out fish. The other docks are abandoned; vessels still tie up to them but cannot receive any services. The cooperative dock has been turned into a restaurant.¹¹

The majority of marinas and other infrastructure for recreational fishing as well as recreational boating within the town of Southampton are located in the Hampton Bays area alongside the Shinnecock Canal (Town of Southampton nd). The Shinnecock Canal County Marina is a publicly-owned marina along the canal (Town of Southampton n.d.), but it does not allow commercial vessels to tie up here (Oles 2005). There are at least two bait and tackle shops located in Hampton Bays, and several others within Southampton. There are also six fish retail markets located in Hampton Bays (NYSC 2008).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES¹²

Commercial

Both landings data and vessel data have been combined for Hampton Bays/ Shinnecock for this profile because the fishing communities are indistinguishable. Hampton Bays/ Shinnecock is generally considered the second largest fishing port in New York after Montauk. The combined ports of Hampton Bays/Shinnecock had more landings of fish and shellfish in 1994 than at any other commercial fishing port in New York. Combined landings of surf clams and ocean quahogs were worth roughly \$1.6 million in 1994, and squid was at the time the most valuable species here (NYSC 2008). A 1996 report from the New York Seafood Council listed the following vessels for the combined port of Hampton Bays/Shinnecock: 30-35 trawlers, 2-8 clam dredge vessels, 1-2 longline vessels, 1-3 lobster boats, 4-5 gillnetters, as well as 10-15 fulltime baymen and at least 100 part-time baymen (NYSC nd). As of 2005, there was one longline vessel here and many of the trawlers were gone.¹³

Hampton Bays/Shinnecock had at one time a significant surf clam and ocean quahog fishery, evident in the 1997 data, which by 2006 had completely disappeared (Table 1**Error! Reference source not found.**). Oles notes that surf clam and ocean quahog landings in the past had been from transient vessels landing their catch here (Oles 2005). The level of home port fishing declined over the period from 1997 – 2004 for vessels listed with either Hampton Bays or Shinnecock as their home port, but increased slightly in 2005 and 2006 (Table 2Table). Shinnecock/Hampton Bays saw the highest landings in the squid, mackerel, butterfish grouping on average for 1997-2006, at just over \$2.5 million. Landings in 2006 were less than the average value, at just over \$2 million. Landings of smallmesh groundfish, another important species grouping, were considerably lower in 2006 than the ten year average value. However, landings

¹¹ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

¹² In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

¹³ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

of the summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass grouping had increased in 2006, and landings of “other” species and scallops were both considerably higher in 2006 than the average values. Generally, the level of landings in Hampton Bays/Shinnecock was much higher than the home port values. Landings declined from a high of close to \$10 million in 1997 down to \$6.5 million in 2002-2004, increasing again to \$8 million in 2005 and 2006. The number of vessels home ported in Hampton Bays/Shinnecock generally declined, from 65 in 1997 to 49 in 2003, increasing again to 54 in 2006.

There are a number of baymen who work in Shinnecock Bay, through permits granted by the town of Southampton, fishing for eels, conch, razor clams, scallops, and oysters, among other species (Oles 2005). The Shinnecock Indians had an aquaculture facility for cultivating oysters in the bay, but the oyster beds were largely destroyed through pollution and nutrient-loading; they are once again starting to recreate the oyster beds (DCR 2004).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings for Hampton Bays/Shinnecock

HAMPTON BAYS / SHINNECOCK	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	2,524,001	2,039,202
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,228,520	1,322,108
Smallmesh Groundfish¹⁴	1,061,915	289,561
Other¹⁵	934,568	1,525,033
Monkfish	640,566	651,960
Scallop	478,525	1,227,794
Largemesh Groundfish¹⁶	473,771	271,480
Tilefish	468,683	377,301
Bluefish	216,681	241,080
Skate	71,269	59,764
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	56,708	0
Dogfish	48,407	498
Lobster	25,638	17,937
Herring	393	1,738

¹⁴ Smallmesh Multi-Species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹⁵ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁶ Largemesh Groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

Vessels by Year¹⁷

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	65	38	8,195,598	9,754,671
1998	60	30	8,040,050	9,671,692
1999	58	32	9,172,792	8,445,374
2000	58	31	8,361,761	9,472,731
2001	57	36	7,598,408	9,221,483
2002	51	35	6,996,831	6,528,459
2003	49	33	5,291,436	6,528,459
2004	51	32	4,412,092	6,590,465
2005	50	37	4,866,267	8,057,658
2006	54	42	4,930,913	8,025,456

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁸

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

Recreational

Recreational fishing is an important part of the tourist industry in Hampton Bays. The marinas here are well positioned for both inshore fishing in Shinnecock Bay and offshore fishing, and there are numerous charter and party boats that go fishing in both areas (Association of Marine Industries 1998). Many of those who own second homes in Southampton also own private boats for recreational fishing, and this contributed substantially to the marinas and other marine industries (Oles 2005). A website dedicated to fishing striped bass ([Stripers 247.com](http://Stripers247.com)) lists a number of locations in Hampton Bays for catching striped bass from on shore. One report estimated the value of recreational fishing at between \$32 million and \$66.8 million for the town of Southampton, which far exceeds the value of commercial fishing here. Recreational shellfishing is a popular activity in the area; at one time it was estimated that 50 percent of shellfishing in Southampton was done recreationally, both by residents and tourists (Town of Southampton nd).

Subsistence

Oles noted in his report on the Hampton Bays/Shinnecock community (2005) that the recreational fishery has shifted from one focused on bagging as many fish as possible for consumption to one focused on catch-and-release, as many of those fishing in the area can easily afford to buy fish.

¹⁷ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁸ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

FUTURE

The master plan for the Town of Southampton includes a commitment to preserving the town's fisheries by protecting the industry from growth and development pressures, recognizing the importance of fisheries to both the economy and character of the area (Town of Southampton nd). The Master Plan, adopted in 1999, includes a plan to expand the town's commercial fishing dock (Town of Southampton nd).

"The resilience of the commercial fishing industry in Hampton Bays is threatened by the cumulative effects of fisheries management and the forces of gentrification that are sweeping the area" (Oles 2005). One potentially positive note for the fishing industry is that the barrier island and beach where the commercial fishing industry is located are owned by Suffolk County and cannot be developed, so there is less direct competition for space here (Oles 2005).

Erik Braun, the port agent for this part of New York, was not hopeful about the future of the fishing industry. He said there are no new fishermen getting into commercial fishing, and that even those who have done well are not encouraging their children to get into the industry. The fleet is badly aging and much of it is in disrepair. Much of the infrastructure here is also gone, and those who own docks can make much more by turning them into restaurants.¹⁹

REFERENCES

- Anonymous. 2005. The Fold: LIPA's Windmill Farm. Newsday (New York): Nassau and Suffolk Edition. April 25, 2005.
- Association of Marine Industries. 1998. Web page [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.boatli.org/>
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- MapQuest. 2005. Web site [cited May 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com/>
- New York Seafood Council. 2008. Web site [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.nyseafood.org/>
- NYS Department of State Division of Coastal Resources (DCR). 2004. Tech Report [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.nyswaterfronts.com/>
- Oles B. 2005. Hampton Bays/Shinnecock, New York Community Profile (draft). Fishing Communities of the Mid-Atlantic. Contact Patricia.Pinto.da.Silva@noaa.gov for information.
- Shinnecock Marlin and Tuna Club. 2007. Web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.smtc-online.org/>
- Town of Southampton. nd. Web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.town.southampton.ny.us/>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

¹⁹ Personal Communication, Erik Braun, NMFS port agent, E. Hampton, NY, July 22, 2005

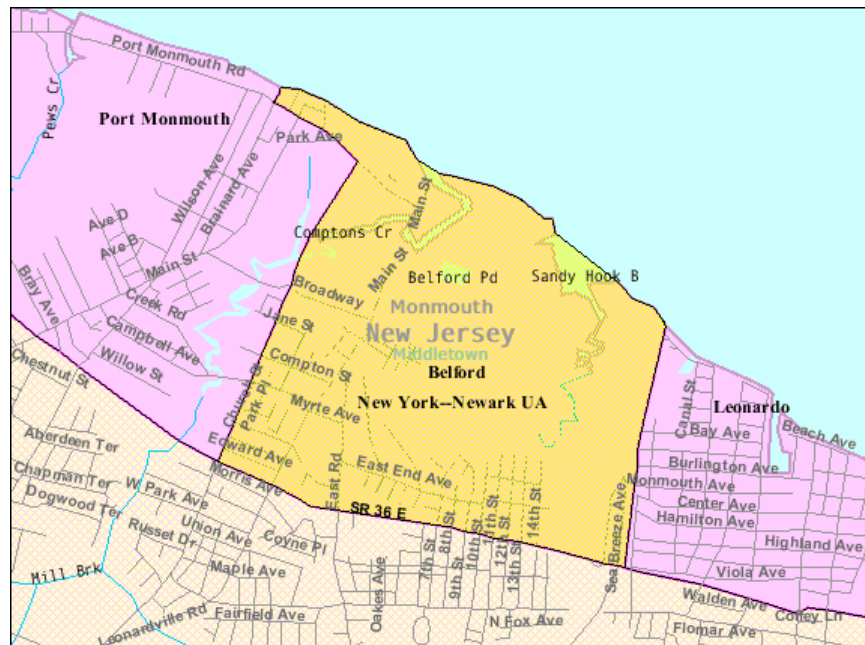
BELFORD (MIDDLETOWN), NJ¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

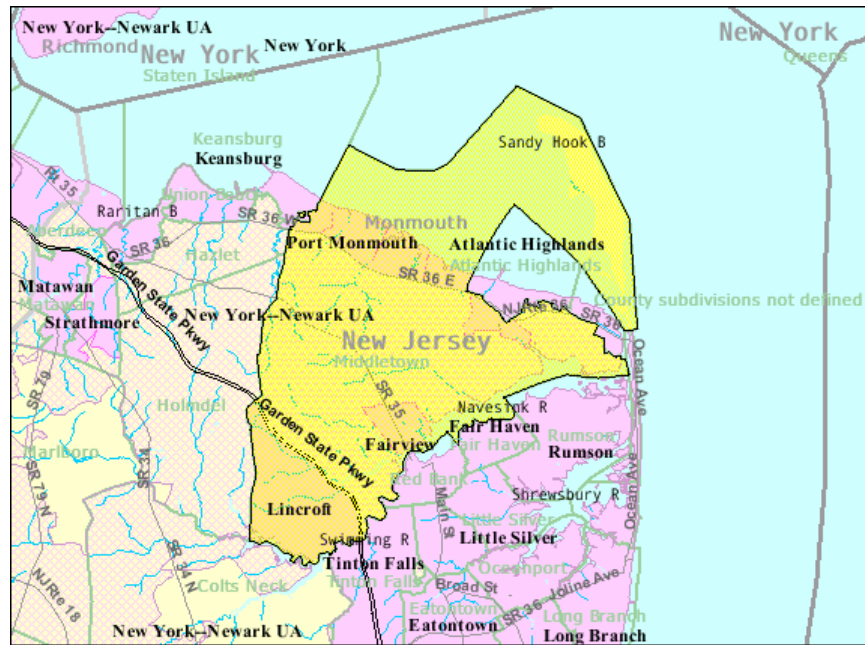
The community of Belford, New Jersey (40.42° N, 74.09°W) is located on the Bayshore in the township of Middletown, in Monmouth County. Middletown is bordered by Raritan Bay/Sandy Hook Bay in the north and the Navesink River to the southeast (McCay et al. 2005). Belford lies along Sandy Hook Bay (part of the Raritan Bay complex), and occupies 1.3 square miles of land (USGS 2008; see Maps 1 and 2) While most fishing activity takes place in Belford, some of the surrounding communities within Middletown also play a role in the fishery.



Map 1. Census reference map of the location of Belford, NJ (US Census Bureau 2000)

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”



Map 2. Census reference map of the location of Middletown, NJ

Historical/Background information

Fishing has been a long tradition in this area; the Lenni Lenape Indians fished in the bay here before white settlers arrived and the Dutch were fishing here in the 1600s (Jones 2004). Belford is part of the township of Middletown, which was first established as a township in 1664 (McCay et al. 2005). Middletown has 14 distinct villages, of which four, North Middletown, Port Monmouth, Belford, and Leonardo, lie along the Bayshore (McCay et al. 2005). The area known today as Belford, along with what is now Port Monmouth, was originally known as Shoal Harbor. Shoal Harbor was relatively isolated until the mid-1800s when the construction of a road here as well as a nearby railroad opened this area up allowing farmers and fishermen to sell their wares in New York City and other areas (Jones 2004). Belford was officially established in 1891 when a rail station was built here, separating from Port Monmouth (Township of Middletown nd). A menhaden processing plant was built in Belford in the late 1800s, which operated until 1982 (Jones 2004); this was once the town's largest employer (Township of Middletown nd). The presence and stench of the menhaden plant helped maintain Belford as a relatively unchanged fishing port while the rest of the shore around it was subject to intense development and tourism. Belford has notoriously been home to pirates, blockaders, rum runners, and even through the 1980s, fish poachers. There is a long tradition among some Belford fishermen of not obeying fisheries regulations (Jones 2004). Some consider Belford to be the longest continuously operating fishing village on the East Coast.

Demographics³

Belford CDP

According to Census 2000 data, Belford had a total population of 1,340⁴; 1990 population data was unavailable for Belford for comparison. Of this total in 2000, 50.4% were female and 49.6% were male. The median age was 35.8 years and 69.6% of the population was 21 years or older while 11.8% were 62 or older.

The population structure for Belford indicates that this is a community of young families. The largest percentages of residents were between 30-39 and 40-49 years of age (Figure 1). There were also a large number of children between the ages of 0-9, and a significant decline in the number of residents over the age of 60. Like many fishing communities, Belford's population showed a dip in the number of residents between the ages of 20-29 and even in the 10-19 age bracket, as young people left to go to school or in search of jobs. This is more prevalent for males than for females for the 20-29 age bracket.

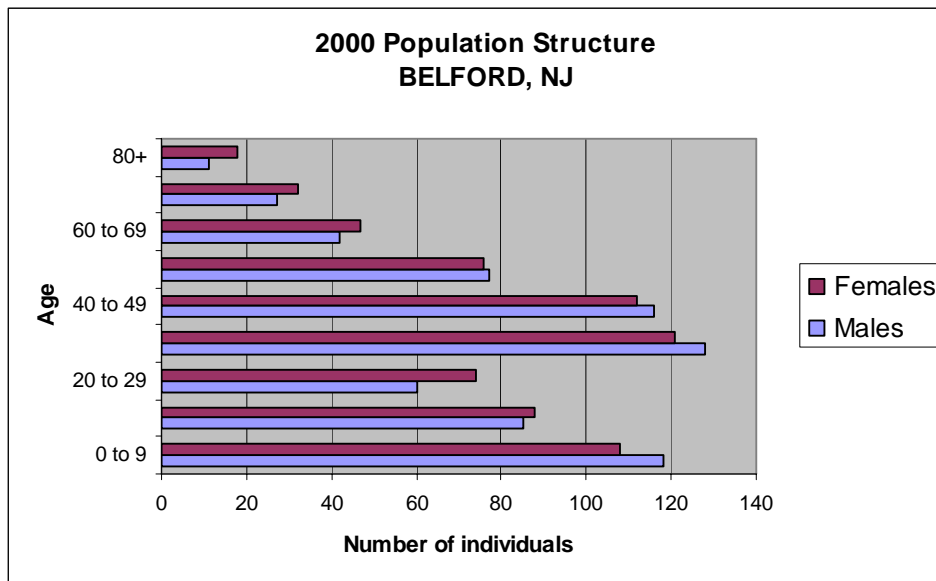


Figure 1. Population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population of Belford in 2000 was white (97.2%), with 0.3% of residents black or African American, 0.4% Native American, 0.7% Asian, and 0.1% of residents listed as Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). Only 4.7% of the total population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their heritage to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (44.0%), Italian (38.2%) German (23.6%), and Polish (8.6%). With regard to region of birth, 63.2% were born in New Jersey, 32.3% were born in a different state and 2.7% were born outside of the U.S. (including 0.4% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

⁴ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>; census data used are for Belford CDP

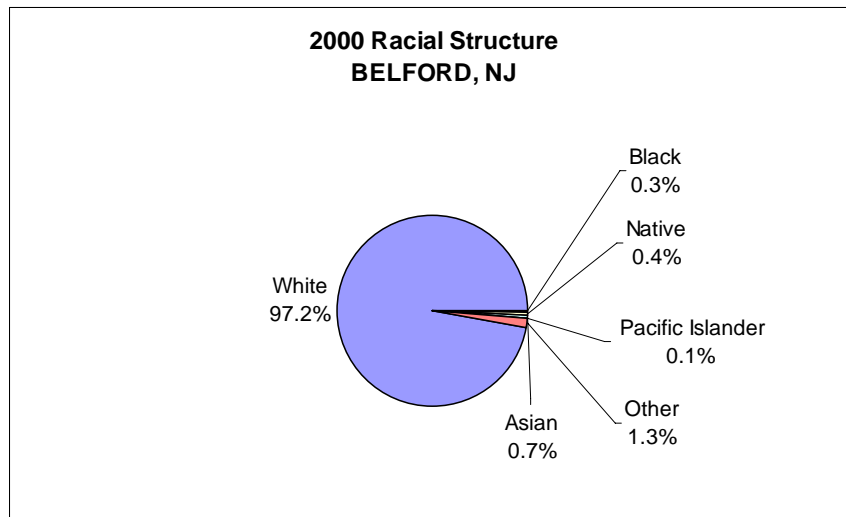


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

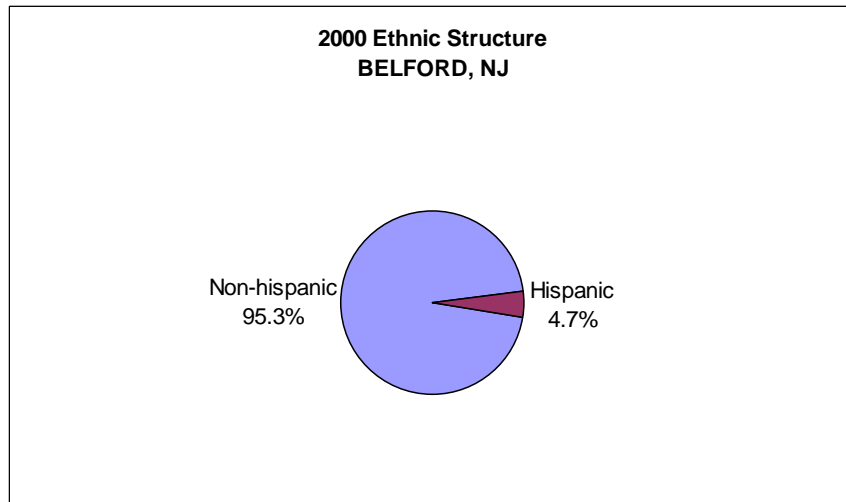


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau)

For 90.0% of the population 5 years old and higher in 2000, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 10.0% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, and including 3.0% of the population who spoke English less than “very well.”

Of the population 25 years and over, 89.7% were high school graduates or higher and 16.8% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 1.0% did not reach ninth grade, 9.3% attended some high school but did not graduate, 41.6% completed high school, 24.3% had some college with no degree, 7.0% received their associate’s degree, 13.3% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 3.4% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Middletown

According to Census 2000 data, Middletown township had a total population of 66,327, down 2.7% from 1990. Of this total in 2000, 51.4% were female and 48.6% were male. The median age was 38.8 years and 70.8% of the population was 21 years or older while 15.0% were 62 or older.

The population structure for Middletown indicates that this is a community of young families. The largest percentages of residents are between 40-49 years and 30-39 years of age. There are also a large number of children between the ages of 0-19, and a significant decline in the number of residents over the age of 60 (Figure 4). Like many communities, Middletown’s population has a dip in the number of residents between the ages of 20-29, as young people leave to go to school or in search of jobs.

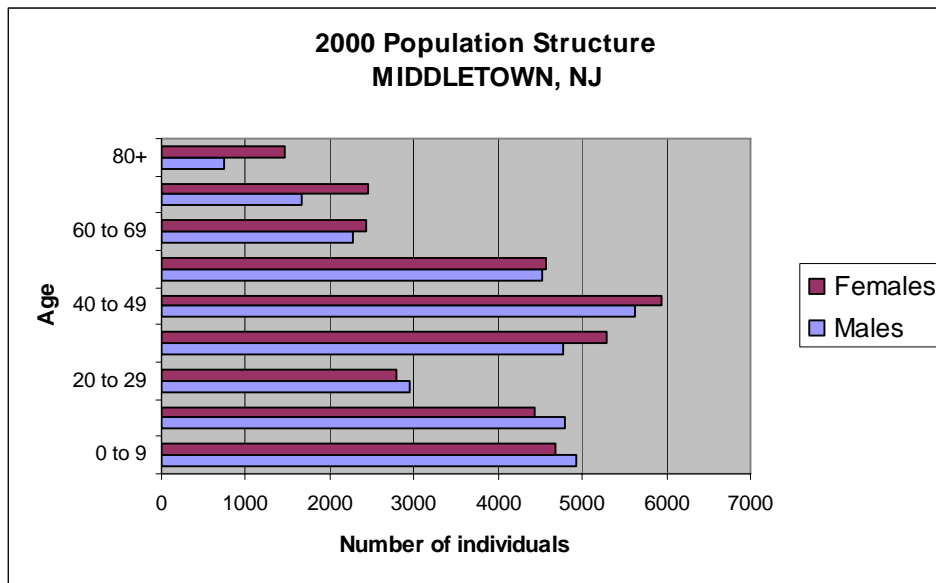


Figure 4. Population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population of Middletown in 2000 was white (94.6%), with 1.4% of residents Black or African American, 0.2% Native American, 2.9% Asian, and 0.1% of residents listed as Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 5). Only 3.4% of the total population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 6). Residents linked their heritage to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (32.9%), Italian (28.9%), German (17.4%), English (8.8%), and Polish (8.7%). With regard to region of birth, 58.7% were born in New Jersey, 34.1% were born in a different state and 6.4% were born outside of the U.S. (including 2.5% who were not United States citizens).

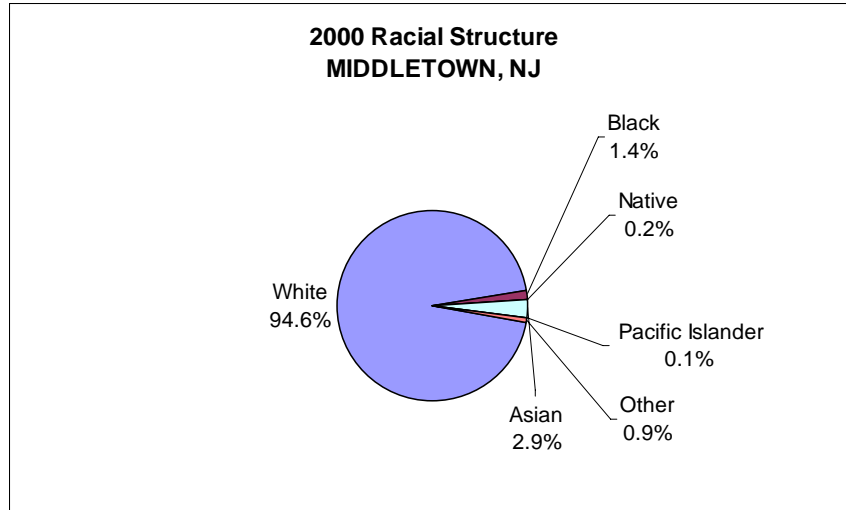


Figure 5. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

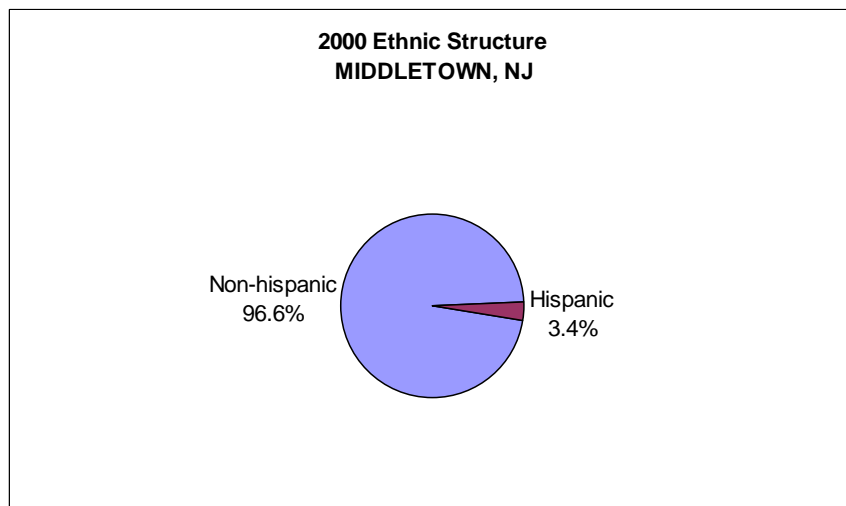


Figure 6. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 91.1% of the population 5 years old and higher in 2000, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 8.9% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, and including 2.3% of the population who spoke English less than “very well.”

Of the population 25 years and over, 90.7% were high school graduates or higher and 35.0% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2.7% did not reach ninth grade, 6.5% attended some high school but did not graduate, 29.2% completed high school, 19.7% had some college with no degree, 6.9% received their associate’s degree, 22.4% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 12.6% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religious percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the American Religion Data Archive (ARDA) in 2000 the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Monmouth County was Catholic with 50 congregations and 289,183 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Jewish (42 with 65,000 adherents), United Methodist (47 with 12,992 adherents), and Muslim (5 with 9,455 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion increased 38.9% from 1990 to 2000 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

The promised clam depuration plant and renovation of the cooperative and other fishing infrastructure in Belford, which may be of great benefit to the fishing community here, have been continuously postponed, and fishermen are concerned that condominiums will be built on the property instead. The project was being headed by the Bayshore Economic Development Corporation, which later became surrounded with controversy and had some of its state funding cut off.

As Belford becomes more accessible to commuters to New York City and elsewhere, and as housing is increasingly scarce around the city, many people are moving to Belford and forcing up the price of homes. The resulting increase in property taxes may force some residents who have lived in Belford their entire lives to relocate (Jones 2004). Belford represents some of the last untouched waterfront real estate in New Jersey within commuting distance to New Jersey, and development pressures here are increasing (NJEDA nd).

There is frequently conflict between menhaden purse seine vessels from Belford and recreational fishermen, who criticize the vessels for catching large amounts of oysters and sport fish species along with the menhaden. For this and other reasons, there is frequently animosity between recreational and commercial fishermen (Jones 2004).

Cultural attributes

The site of the Belford Fisherman's Co-op has an interpretive exhibit about the commercial fishing industry here (NPS nd). Monmouth County wishes to promote the co-op as a regional tourist attraction (van Develde 2003). The Leonardo Party and Pleasure Boatman's Association hosts fishing tournaments out of the Leonardo State Marina.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The largest employers in the township of Middletown are the following: AT&T (3,300+ employees; McCay et al. 2005), Food Circus Supermarkets, Inc. (1,263 employees), Brookdale Community College (737 employees), and T&M Associates (engineering - 200 employees). There are many other large employers throughout Monmouth County where Middletown residents are likely to be employed (Monmouth County nd). Additionally, many of Middletown's residents commute to work in New York City (McCay et al. 2005).

Belford CDP

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁵, 76.4% (799 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force, of which 2.2% were unemployed, 1.1% were in the Armed Forces, and 71.3% were employed (see Figure 7).

⁵ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

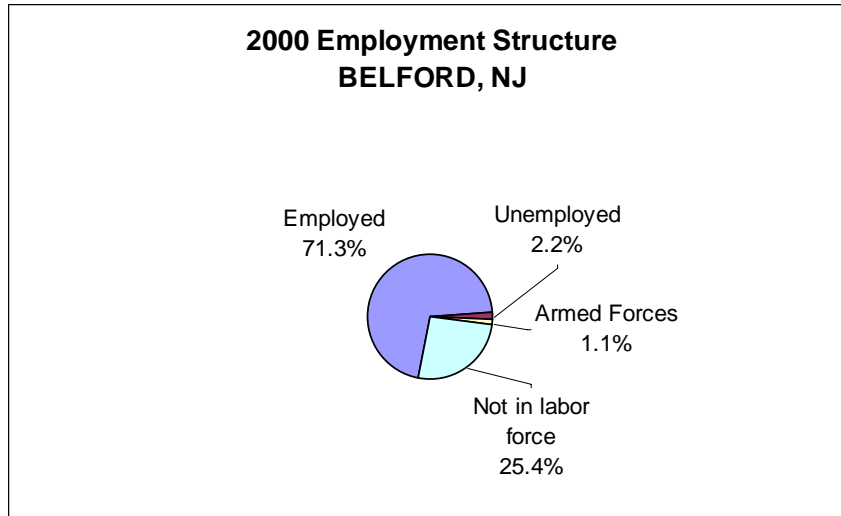


Figure 7. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, in Belford jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 17 positions or 2.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 46 positions or 6.2% of jobs. Construction (17.5%), educational, health, and social services (16.5%), professional, scientific, management, administrative, and waste management services (12.8%), and manufacturing (8.9%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Belford in 2000 was \$66,964 (1990 population data was unavailable for Belford) and per capita income was \$25,412. For full-time year round workers, men made approximately 47.9% more per year than women.

The average family in Belford consisted of 3.29 persons. With respect to poverty, 1.3% of families (1990 population data was unavailable for Belford) and 3.2% of individuals were below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 14.4% of all families of any size earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Belford had a total of 548 housing units, of which 95.2% were occupied and 94.2% were detached one unit homes. More than one-third (35.9%) of these homes were built before 1940. No mobile homes, boats, RVs, vans, etc. were found for Belford; 96.4% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$146,000. Of vacant housing units, 4.5% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use, while of occupied units 13.5% were renter occupied.

Middletown

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁶, 66.4% (33,789 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force, of which 2.2% were unemployed, 0.1% were in the Armed Forces, and 64.1% were employed (see Figure 8).

⁶ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

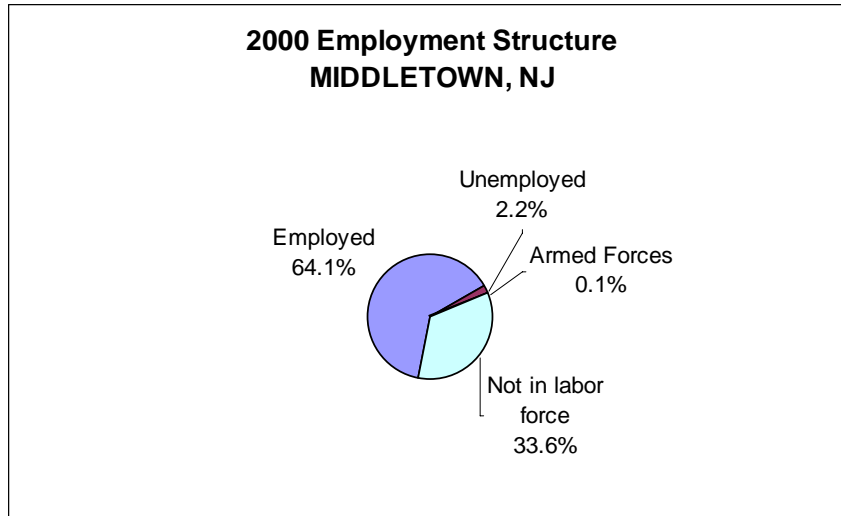


Figure 8. Employment Structure in 2000

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 95 positions or 0.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 1,587 positions or 4.9 % of jobs. Educational, health, and social services (18.6%), finance, insurance, real estate, and rental and leasing (13.4%), professional, scientific, management, administrative, and waste management services (12.6%), and retail (12.0%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Middletown in 2000 was \$75,566 (up 38.6% from \$54,503 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and per capita income was \$34,196. For full-time year round workers, men made approximately 67.7% more per year than women.

The average family in Middletown consisted of 3.27 persons. With respect to poverty, 1.9% of families (similar to 1.8% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 3.1% of individuals were below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 11.3% of all families of any size earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Middletown had a total of 23,841 housing units of which 97.5% were occupied and 80.6% were detached one unit homes. Just over ten percent (12.1%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, boats, RVs, vans, etc. accounted for 0.1% of housing; 80.0% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$210,700. Of vacant housing units, 12.3% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use, while of occupied units 13.6% were renter occupied.

Governmental

Middletown is governed by a five-member township committee, which includes the mayor, who is designated for one year by the other members. Each committee member serves a three-year term. Belford is one of about a dozen villages within the township of Middletown (Township of Middletown nd).

Fisheries involvement in government

In 2006 the Town of Middletown was awarded a \$75,000 Smart Future planning grant from the state to study ways to improve the economic vitality of the fishing industry in Belford (Anon 2006).

Institutional

Fishing associations

“Belford is believed to have the oldest continually operating fishing cooperative on the east coast. It was founded in 1953... The Belford Seafood Cooperative handles members’ catches, purchases fish from non-members, arranges for the sale and transportation of the fish, and leases a lot of the docks to the fishermen” (Jones 2004).

[Garden State Seafood Association](#) in Trenton is a statewide organization of commercial fishermen and fishing companies, related businesses and individuals working in common cause to promote the interests of the commercial fishing industry and seafood consumers in New Jersey.

The [Jersey Coast Anglers Association](#) (JCAA) is an association of over 75 saltwater fishing clubs throughout the state. Founded in 1981, the purpose of the organization is to unite and represent marine sport anglers to work towards common goals. The JCAA website (www.jcaa.org) also provides links for many NJ anglers associations.

Fishery assistance centers

Information on fishery assistance centers in Middletown/Belford was unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

The Leonardo Party and Pleasure Boatman’s Association hosts fishing tournaments. The [NY/NJ Baykeeper](#) is working to protect and preserve the Hudson/Raritan Estuary for the benefit of both natural and human communities. The organization worked unsuccessfully in conjunction with the Belford fishermen in an attempt to prevent the construction of the New York City ferry dock in Belford.

Physical

Belford is located within the shelter of Sandy Hook (NJFishing nd). The Belford Seafood Cooperative “includes the Pirate’s Cove Restaurant and retail fish establishments, as well as a net house, the dock, and the boats. There is also a wholesale and retail lobster facility nearby called Shoal Harbor Lobster. The co-op is on Compton’s Creek, which runs directly into Raritan Bay. A relatively new wastewater facility and a brand-new ferry terminal share the creek with the fishermen.” When the New York City ferry was put into place in Compton Creek, the creek was widened and more bulkheads were put in, providing more docking space for fishing vessels (Jones 2004). The town of Middletown has at least three marinas and a boat ramp. Bayshore Waterfront Park, in Port Monmouth, has a large fishing pier and is home to the Monmouth Cove Marina (McCay et al. 2005). The Leonardo State Marina, located in the village of Leonardo, has 179 berths, a bait and tackle shop, fuel, and a boat ramp. There are both charter and party boats found here (NJDEP nd). There are bait and tackle and other marine-related businesses located along Route 36 in Belford (McCay et al. 2005).

The township of Middletown has a NJ Transit rail station and several NJ transit bus stops. Route 36 runs through Belford, and the Garden State Parkway and Route 35 run through Middletown (McCay et al. 2005). Belford is about 30 miles from Point Pleasant, 35 miles from Newark, and about 44 miles from New York City. The nearest airport is Newark Liberty International Airport. In 2002 [ferry service between Belford and Pier 11](#) in Manhattan began operation. There are 500 parking spaces available at the Belford Ferry terminal. The commute takes about 40 minutes.

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁷

Commercial

Belford is listed as one of the six major commercial fishing ports in the state of New Jersey (NJDA nd). Belford has a tradition of fishing for menhaden that dates back to the 1800s, when a processing plant was constructed here. Although the plant is no longer in existence, today menhaden are still pursued from Belford with trawlers fitted with purse seines (Jones 2004). Menhaden have experienced a resurgence recently (2006), primarily for use as bait (NJ Fishing nd). The commercial fishing activity is based out of Compton Creek. Commercial catches all go through the Belford Seafood Cooperative, which sells most of its product to Fulton Fish Market and to other markets along the East Coast. There are about 20-30 vessels associated with the Co-op, including about 14-15 draggers, about 12 lobster boats, and a number of crabbing boats. There are about 40 vessels in total located in Belford. Much of the fishing here is done less than a mile from shore; this is primarily a baymen's port. Shoal Harbor Lobster, also located in Belford, is an independent wholesaler; the lobsters sold here come from many different places (Jones 2004). They provide all lobsters sold in A&P Supermarkets in New Jersey and Long Island (Peet 2001). Shoal Harbor sells some lobsters from local vessels; they used to have their own boats but they sold them. There are 4 employees at this business.⁸

While some landings and vessel data are listed for Middletown, the majority are listed for Belford, and they have been combined in this profile. The number of vessels listed for Belford is relatively consistent, with a high of 39 in 2004 (see Table 2). The number of home ported vessels was higher in all years than the number of vessels with owners living in Belford/Middletown, indicating that some vessel owners live in other communities. On average for 1997-2006, the most valuable species grouping in Belford was summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass, followed by the "other" species grouping (see Table 1). For both the 2006 landings values were higher than the 1997-2006 average landings. Most years saw few if any landings listed for Middletown.

⁷ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

⁸ Shoal Harbor Lobster Company, personal communication, June 28, 2006

Landings by Species

Table 1. Rank Value of Landings for Federally Managed Groups

BELFORD/MIDDLETOWN	Rank Value of Average Landings from 1997-2006
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1
Other⁹	2
Lobster	3
Largemesh Groundfish¹⁰	4
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	5
Smallmesh Groundfish¹¹	6
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	7
Bluefish	8
Monkfish	9
Dogfish	10
Skate	11
Scallop	12
Herring	13
Tilefish	14

(Note: Only rank value is provided because value information is confidential in ports with fewer than three vessels or fewer than three dealers, or where one dealer predominates in a particular species and would therefore be identifiable.)

Vessels by Year¹²

Table 1. Federal Vessel Permits Between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels(owner's city)
1997	36	20
1998	31	20
1999	31	19
2000	36	21
2001	36	21
2002	35	21
2003	37	28
2004	39	30
2005	36	27
2006	34	26

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport
Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹³)

⁹ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁰ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹¹ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹² Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹³ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

Recreational fishing is important to the Bayshore region; there are a number of bait and tackle shops and marinas located here. However, there is little recreational fishing in Belford itself (Jones 2004). Port Monmouth has a fishing pier and marina at Bayshore Waterfront Park (McCay et al. 2005). Leonardo State Marina has a bait and tackle shop as well as both charter and party boats which dock here (NJDEP nd). The Leonardo Party and Pleasure Boatman's Association hosts fishing tournaments out of the Leonardo State Marina.

In New Jersey the charter/party fleet is the largest on east coast. Many vessels are over 120 ft long and carry over 150 people.¹⁴

Subsistence

Information about subsistence fishing in Belford/Middletown was either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

The Middletown Master Plan recognizes the importance of Belford as a fishing community and expresses a determination to maintain this character. There is a proposed fishing center for Belford called the Bayshore Technology Center, which would include a research and development facility, a fish farming center, and a clam depuration plant. The goals of the technology center would be to create jobs, promote growth in the Bayshore's commercial fishing industry, and secure the future of the cooperative (Jones 2004). The Bayshore Development Corporation has been working with the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey among others to encourage economic development in the Belford harbor area (McCay et al. 2005). There are also plans in the works to refurbish the cooperative itself (van Develde 2004). These plans have recently been stalled, but the town has just received a grant from the state to begin working on this project itself (Anon 2006). The township and county have been making major infrastructure improvements in and around Belford to roads, bridges, etc. in an effort to revitalize the community and to draw people from elsewhere (Jones 2004).

The community of Belford, despite its proximity to many large urban centers, had been relatively isolated and underdeveloped. However, recently ferry service began between Belford and New York City, and a large upscale condominium development was built, bringing an influx of people to the community. Fishermen anticipate the community will change a great deal. The town has expressed a desire to maintain fishing here, but commercial fishermen perceive this as referring to only recreational fishing activity. There is concern that the new residents won't like the sight and smell of the fisherman's co-op, and the resulting conflict will harm the fishing industry. Many fishermen believe the proposed construction of a clam depuration plant could boost the industry; currently all clams taken from the bay need to be purified to rid them of pollution, and the depuration plants in nearby communities don't have the capacity to take many clams from Belford (Jones 2004).

REFERENCES

- Anon. 2006. Middletown receives \$75,000 grant to study Belford fishing industry revitalization. Atlantic Highlands Herald, 2006 Apr 21.
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Oct 2005]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>

¹⁴ Community Review Comments, Bruce Freeman, NJ Coast Anglers Association, October 2, 2007

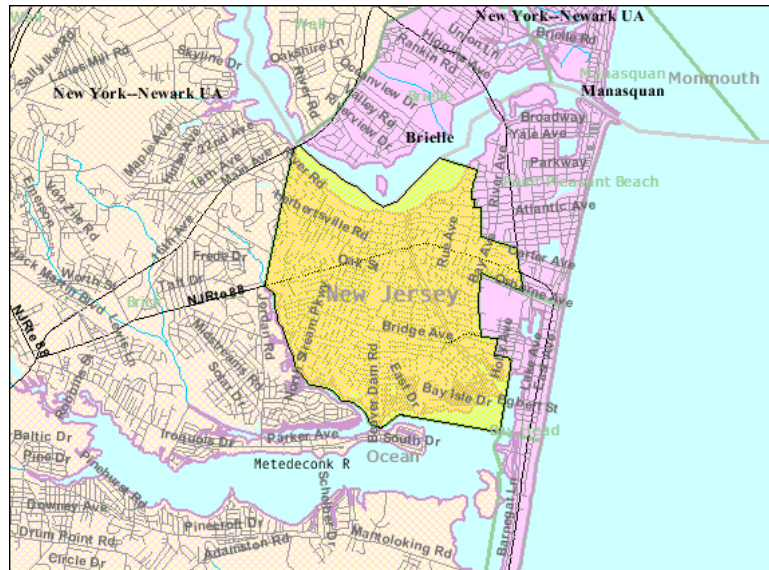
- Jones B. 2004. Community Profile for Belford, New Jersey (draft). Rutgers Fisheries Project Research Team. Contact Patricia.Pinto.da.Silva@noaa.gov for information.
- McCay BJ, Cieri M. 2000. Fishing Ports of the Mid-Atlantic: A Social Profile. Report to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Dover DE. [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/>
- McCay B, Mans D, Takahashi S, Seminski S. 2005. Public Access and Waterfront Development in New Jersey: From the Arthur Kill to the Shrewsbury River. NY/NJ Baykeeper. Available at: <http://www.nynjbaykeeper.org>
- Monmouth County. nd. Economic Development: Major Employers [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.visitmonmouth.com/>
- National Park Service (NPS). nd. New Jersey Coastal Heritage Trail Route [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nps.gov/neje>
- New Jersey Department of Agriculture (NJDA). nd. Jersey seafood: New Jersey seafood harvest [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.jerseyseafood.nj.gov/harvest.html>
- New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP). nd. New Jersey State Marinas [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/parks/marinas.html>
- New Jersey Economic Development Authority (NJEDA). nd. Official web site [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.njeda.com/web/>
- New Jersey Fishing (NJ Fishing). nd. Web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.fishingnj.org/portbl.htm>
- Peet J. 2001. Plans for a ferry service and townhouses threaten the way of life in the small fishing village of Belford. Star-Ledger, 2001 Feb 11.
- Township of Middletown. nd. Official web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.middletownnj.org/>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jul 2008]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>
- van Develde E. 2003. Revitalization of Bedford, Port Monmouth set. The (NJ) Independent, 2003 Feb 19.
- van Develde E. 2004. Mid'town seeks funding to improve seafood co-op area. The (NJ) Independent, 2004 Feb 18.

POINT PLEASANT and POINT PLEASANT BEACH, NJ¹ Community Profile²

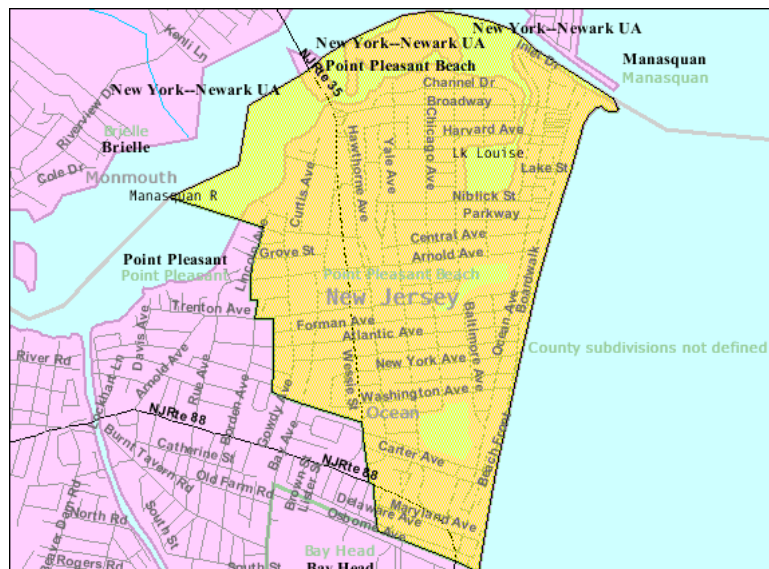
PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The community of Point Pleasant (40.08°N, 74.07°W) is located in Ocean County in the state of New Jersey. Point Pleasant encompasses the adjacent boroughs of Point Pleasant and Point Pleasant Beach and is situated 16 miles from Toms River. Due to the close relation between Point Pleasant and Point Pleasant Beach with regard to the commercial and recreational fishing industries, they are being considered here as a single community.



Map 1. Location of Point Pleasant, NJ (US Census Bureau 2000a)



Map 2. Location of Point Pleasant Beach, NJ (US Census Bureau 2000a)

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

Historical/Background

The first community in the Point Pleasant area was called Lovelandtown, and was made up of settlers who fished, clammed, hunted, and otherwise subsisted from the bay environment. The first of the Lovelands probably arrived in the 1810s, and were proficient in boat building, fishing, decoy carving, guiding and gunning (NJDA nd). Over the years, Point Pleasant has transitioned from an existence as a summer resort town to becoming a family and community of about 19,000 year-round residents (Borough of Point Pleasant nd). Point Pleasant Beach, NJ, located 1.5 miles from Point Pleasant, is known as a destination for recreational fishermen. Some of the most popular areas to fish are: the Manasquan Inlet Wall, which produces fish year round as it connects the Atlantic to the Manasquan River; the Manasquan River itself; and the “Canal” connecting the Manasquan River to the upper Barnegat Bay (NJMetroNET Inc nd). Point Pleasant supports a large recreational fishing fleet (Monmouth County nd), and a small commercial fleet targeting fluke, squid, silver and red hake, and scallops (mostly in local waters) and surfclams. Though the surfclam fishery was pioneered here and surf clams continue to be landed, there are no longer any processing plants in Point Pleasant (NJ Fishing nd).

Demographics³

Point Pleasant - According to Census 2000 data⁴, Point Pleasant had a total population of 19,306, up 6.2% from the reported population of 18,177 in 1990. Of this 2000 total, 49.1% were male and 50.9% were female. The median age was 39.4 years and 73.5% of the population was 21 years or older while 17.2% was 62 or older.

Point Pleasant’s age structure (Figure 1) showed a preponderance of the 30 to 49 years age groups. The age group of 20-29 year old residents was smaller compared to the other age groups, showing that apparently young people are leaving the community after high school.

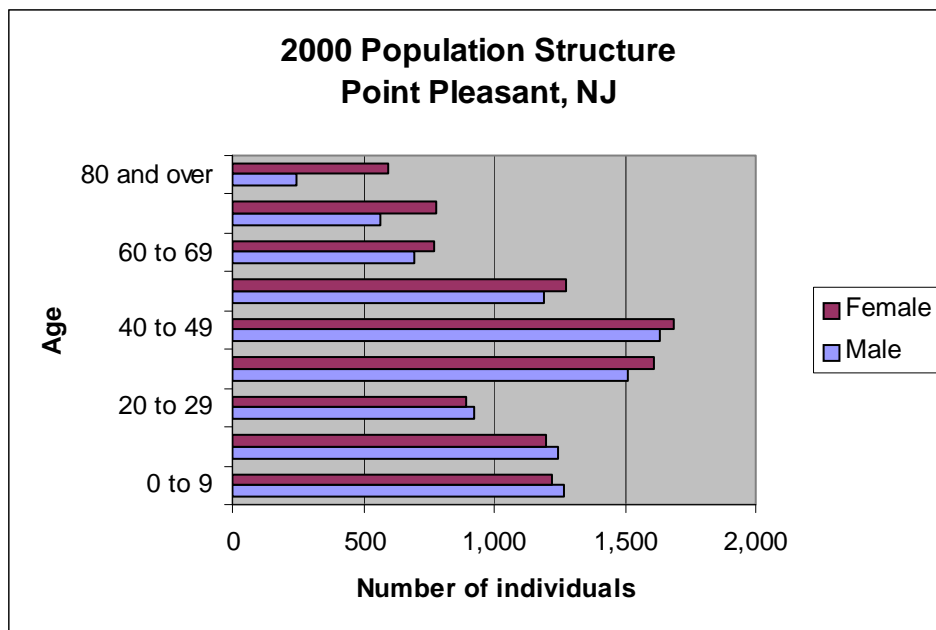


Figure 1. Point Pleasants population structure by sex in 2000

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

⁴ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at U.S. Census: American Factfinder 2000 <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>; census data used are for Point Pleasant borough and Point Pleasant Beach borough; (accessed June 28, 2007)

The majority of the population was white (97.8%) with 0.3% of residents black or African American, 0.5% Asian, 0.1% Native American, and none Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 2.4% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their background to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (32.7%), Italian (25.2%), German (21.5%), English (10%), and Polish (10%). With regard to region of birth, 79.7% were born in New Jersey, 16.5% were born in a different state and 3.1% were born outside of the U.S. (including 1.1% who were not United States citizens).

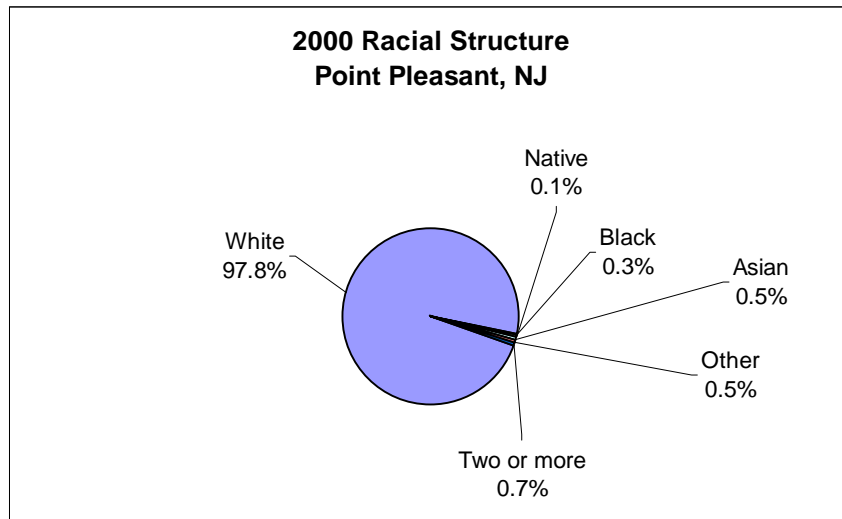


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

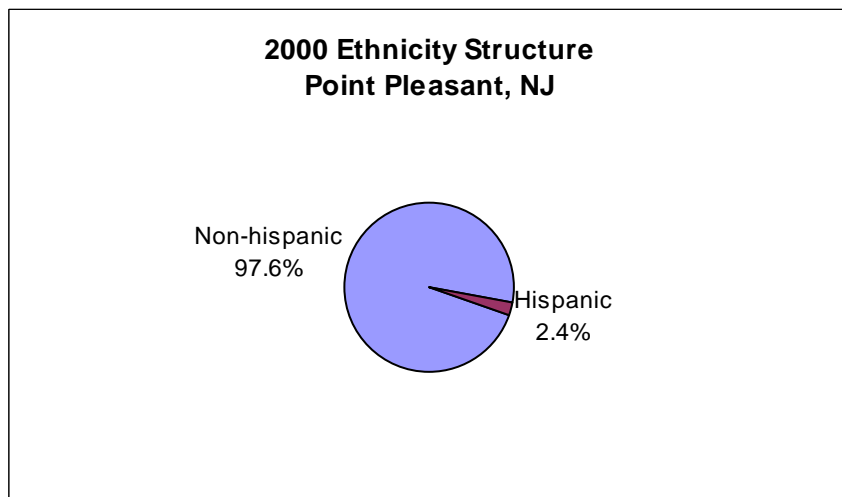


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

For 94.5% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 5.5% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 0.9% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 88.5% were high school graduates or higher and 27.8% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2.6% did not reach ninth grade, 8.8% attended some high school but did not graduate, 34.7% completed high school, 20.2% had some college with no degree, 5.8% received an associate’s degree, 20.1% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 7.7% received a graduate or professional degree.

Point Pleasant Beach - According to Census 2000 data, Point Pleasant Beach had a total population of 5,314, up 4.0% from a reported population of 5,112 in 1990. Of this 2000 total, 50.4% were male and 49.6% were female. The median age was 42.6 years and 78.1% of the population was 21 years or older while 21.6% was 62 or older.

Point Pleasant Beach’s age structure (see Figure 4) was similar to that of Point Pleasant in that it showed a preponderance of those in the 30 to 59 year age groups. Again, like Point Pleasant, the age group of 20-29 was small compared to the other age groups, showing that apparently young people are leaving the community after high school. The median age, however, was three years older, and a higher percentage of the population was over 62, indicating that Point Pleasant Beach may be more of a retirement community.

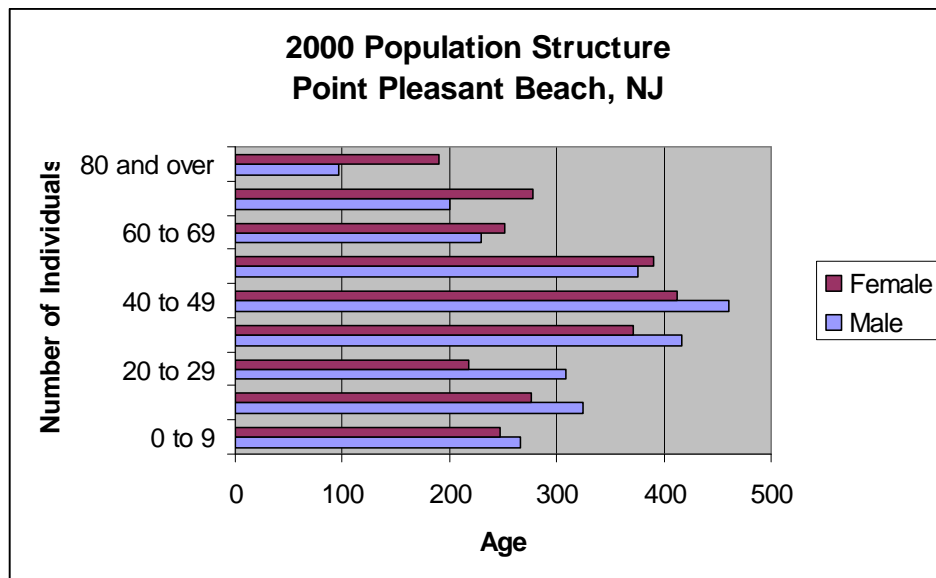


Figure 4. Population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

Like Point Pleasant, the majority of the population was white (96.7%) with 0.5% of residents black or African American, 1.0% Asian, 0.3% Native American, and 0.02% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 5). Only 4.4% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 6). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (28.5%), Italian (22.2%), German (19.5%), English (13.8%), and Polish (8.4%). With regard to region of birth, 68.6% were born in New Jersey, 24.7% were born in a different state and 5.8% were born outside of the U.S. (including 3.4% who were not United States citizens).

For 90.5% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 9.5% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 3.4% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 87.1% were high school graduates or higher and 34.1% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 3.8% did not reach ninth grade, 9.1% attended some high school but did not graduate, 24.3% completed high school, 21.3% had some college with no degree, 7.5% received an associate’s degree, 22.5% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 11.6% received either a graduate or professional degree.

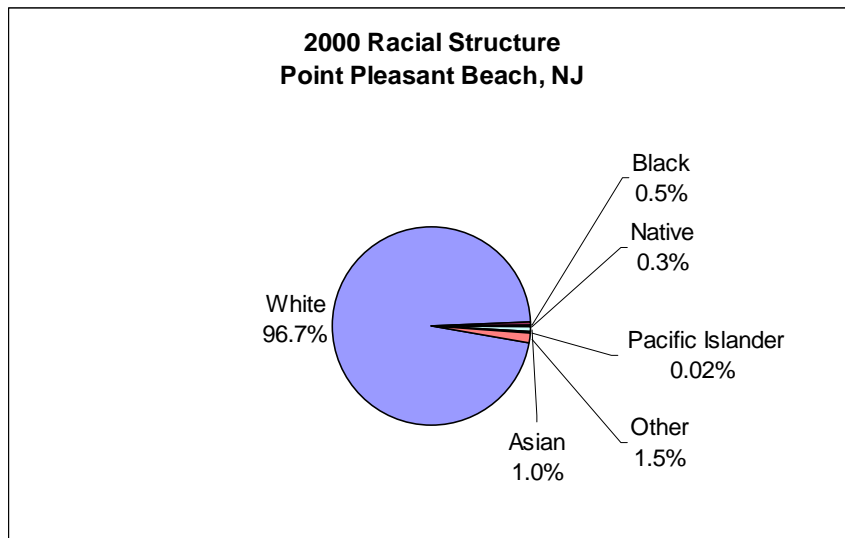


Figure 5. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

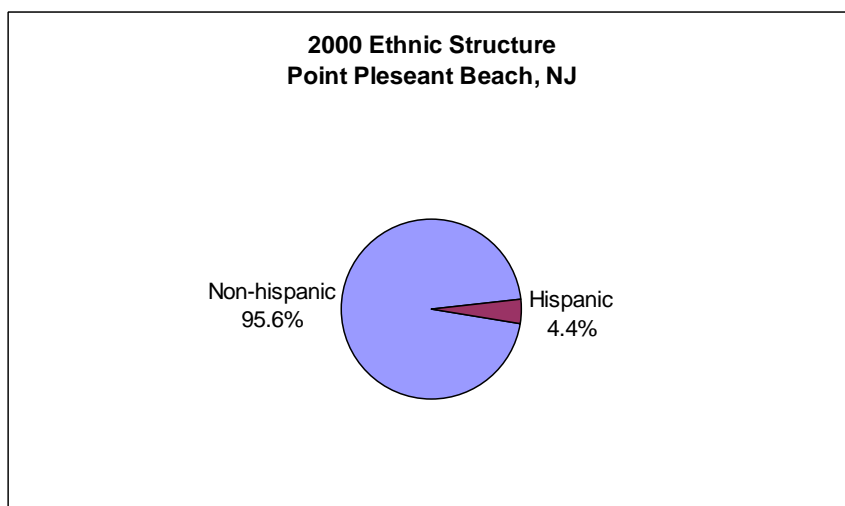


Figure 6. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Ocean County was Catholic with 33 congregations and 212,482 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Jewish (35 with 11,500 adherents), and the United Methodist Church (28 with 9,534 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 21.9% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

In 2005 a Virginia company was pushing to open the waters off New Jersey for pursuing menhaden with seine nets, an idea to which recreational fishermen were strongly opposed. Menhaden are a favorite bait fish for striped bass fishermen, and menhaden are also an important food source for striped bass (Asbury Park Press 2005).

There had been discussions in 2004 about further limiting the catch of certain recreationally targeted species, including striped bass (Freda 2004) and winter flounder, greatly concerning those involved in the recreational fishing business, whether as party boat captains or bait sellers. The Recreational Fishing Alliance has played a large role in lobbying the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and the State to minimize restrictions for the economic health of the recreational fishery (Moran 2005).

Cultural attributes

[Festival of the Sea](#) is an event held every September since 1975, where area restaurants present local seafood dishes. The [Greater Point Pleasant Charter Boat Association](#) holds the yearly two-day Mako Mania, considered by many to be the premier shark-fishing tournament in New Jersey.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The majority of the docks, bait and tackle shops, and other infrastructure for the commercial fishing industry are located in Point Pleasant Beach. However, because real estate is likely to be much more expensive within the borough of Point Pleasant Beach, the majority of fishermen are likely to live in the borough of Point Pleasant. Point Pleasant, located along the Manasquan Inlet, is also in itself an important destination for recreational fishing, with numerous boats docked in Point Pleasant along the river.

Point Pleasant - According to the U.S. Census 2000⁵, 66.5% (10,113 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 7), of which 2.5% were unemployed, 0.1% were in the Armed Forces, and 63.9% were employed.

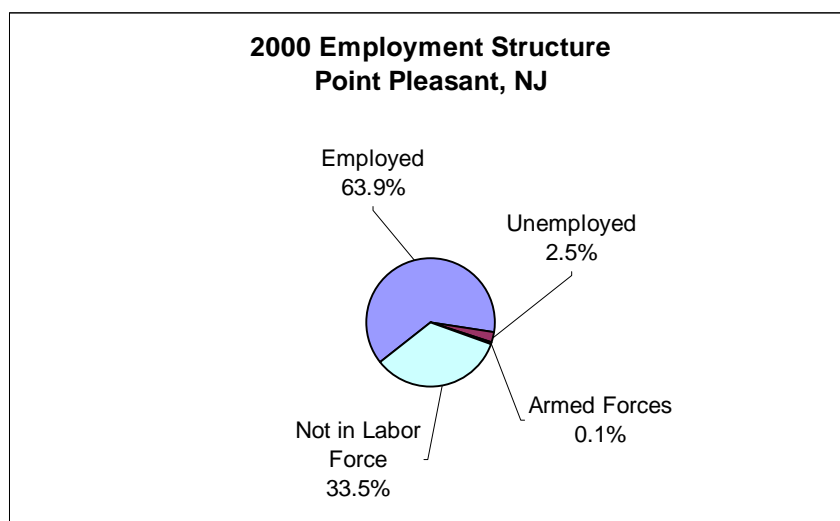


Figure 7. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 31 positions or 0.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 619 positions or 6.4% of jobs. Educational health and social services (23.4%), retail trade (12.4%), construction (10.9%), professional, scientific, management, administrative and waste management services (9.3%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (8.2%), and finance, insurance, real estate and rental and leasing (7%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Point Pleasant was \$55,987 (up 37.3% from \$40,798 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$25,715. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 54.5% more per year than females.

⁵ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

The average family in Point Pleasant consisted of 3.06 persons. With respect to poverty, 2% of families (up from 1.6% in 1990) and 3.2% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 15.9% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Point Pleasant had a total of 8,350 housing units of which 90.5% were occupied and 83.1% were detached one unit homes. Less than 10% (8%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, vans, boats accounted for none of the housing units; 92.2% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$160,100. Of vacant housing units, 6.4% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 20.2% were renter occupied.

Point Pleasant Beach - Much of the economy of Point Pleasant and Point Pleasant Beach is based on tourism, and a substantial segment of the tourist population travel to this area to fish. Even during the winter, Point Pleasant will sometimes maintain some tourism during years when fish are more plentiful during the winter months (Stoffle et al. 2008). The largest employers in Point Pleasant Beach are mostly related to the tourist industry: Jenkinson's Beach and Boardwalk (with a beach, amusement rides, aquarium, night club, and restaurants), Meridian Health Center, Food Town, Chef's International (restaurant chain), and motels.⁶ The most significant sources of employment in Point Pleasant, by contrast, are banks and car dealerships.⁷

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁸, 58.7% (2,617 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 8), of which 3.1% were unemployed, none were in the Armed Forces, and 55.6% were employed.

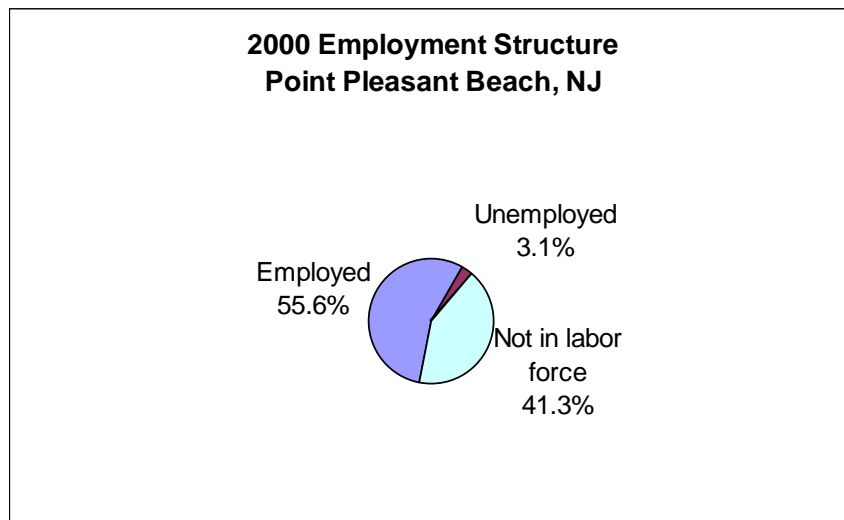


Figure 8. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

⁶ Personal Communication, Point Pleasant Beach Chamber of Commerce, 2810 Bridge Ave., Point Pleasant Beach, NJ 08742, 6/24/05

⁷ Personal Communication, Point Pleasant Chamber of Commerce, 2803 Bridge Ave., Point Pleasant, NJ 08742, 6/27/05

⁸ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 65 positions or 2.6% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 104 positions or 4.4% of jobs. Educational health and social services (19.2%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (14.6%), retail trade (11.8%), public administration (10.2%), professional, scientific, management, administrative and waste management services (9.4%), and finance, insurance, real estate and rental and leasing (7.2%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Point Pleasant Beach was \$51,105 (up 48.9% from \$34,799 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$27,853. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 8.0% more per year than females (significantly different than in Point Pleasant).

The average family in Point Pleasant Beach consisted of 2.96 persons. With respect to poverty, 5% of families (up from 1.6% in 1990) and 6.1% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 18.3% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Point Pleasant Beach had a total of 3,558 housing units, of which 65.1% were occupied and 68.5% were detached one unit homes. Less than one third (28.4%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, vans, boats accounted for none of the total housing units; 83.9% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$223,600. Of vacant housing units, 26.6% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 37.1% were renter occupied.

Government

The City of Point Pleasant operates under the Council/Manager form of government. There are six members of Council, in addition to the Mayor. The Mayor has a four-year term, and the Council has staggered three-year terms (Borough of Point Pleasant nd).

Fishery involvement in government

Information on fishery involvement in government in Point Pleasant is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Institutional

Fishing associations

The [Fishermen's Dock Cooperative](#) on Channel Drive in Point Pleasant Beach is one of two active fishing cooperatives in New Jersey. Incorporated as a cooperative in the early 1950s, the "Co-op" is an integral part of the waterfront community of Point Pleasant Beach. The Co-op markets its members' catch, and offers them fuel, packing, and ice at a discounted rate. Becoming a member of the Co-op is difficult; it requires a vacancy and proof of being an able fishermen, as well as the purchase of a share in the Co-op (McCay et al. 1995). Many existing members of the Co-op are the sons of the original founders, and some are third or fourth generation fishermen (NJ Fishing nd).

[Garden State Seafood Association](#) in Trenton is a statewide organization of commercial fishermen and fishing companies, related businesses and individuals working in common cause to promote the interests of the commercial fishing industry and seafood consumers in New Jersey.

The [Jersey Coast Anglers Association](#) (JCAA) is an association of over 75 saltwater fishing clubs throughout the state. Founded in 1981, the purpose of the organization is to

unite and represent marine sport anglers to work towards common goals. The JCAA website (www.jcaa.org) also provides links for many NJ anglers associations.

Fishing assistance centers

Information on fishing assistance centers in Point Pleasant is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

The [Greater Point Pleasant Charter Boat Association](#) in Township was formed in 1981. Its goals are: “To enhance the recreational fishing industry on the Manasquan River, and to aid in the improvement of the coastal fishery and collectively voice concerns on marine conservation and environmental issues”

The [Manasquan River Watershed Association](#) is a non-profit organization focused on protecting and restoring the Manasquan River through public education, restoration, and regional planning initiatives.

Physical

Point Pleasant is within easy reach of Newark Airport and Port Newark/ Elizabeth and only a bridge crossing away from both New York and Philadelphia (NJ Fishing nd). Specifically, Point Pleasant is located about 42 miles from Trenton, NJ and 67 miles from New York City. Point Pleasant is only a few miles from the Garden State Parkway which links to major highways such as I-195. The borough is about 2 miles from the open Atlantic Ocean, and is in close proximity to a portion of the large Barneget Bay. [New Jersey Transit](#) provides service from Point Pleasant to throughout the state and region. Because of its large recreational fishing component, there are many bait and tackle stores in town (Ocean City Maryland 1997; Okuma Fishing Tackle Co 2004).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁹

Commercial

The fleet of the [Fishermen’s Dock Cooperative](#) is comprised mostly of smaller draggers, up to about 80 feet in length. They fish mostly in the New York Bight, in mixed trawl fisheries. “They primarily target fluke, silver hake and squid but in the past have also had significant landings of winter flounder, bluefish, monkfish and scallop. While most of the Co-op member's harvest is sold to wholesale markets in the Mid-Atlantic States and Southern New England, a significant amount makes its way directly to consumers via the seafood market and restaurant adjacent to the dock.” Members of the Co-op recently got together to raise \$1 million for necessary repairs to their dock (Stoffle et al. 2008).

⁹ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

The development of the shellfishery here has been very important to maintaining a commercial fishing industry in Point Pleasant. Point Pleasant Beach was listed as the eighth largest commercial fishing port on the East Coast in 2003. There were no landings values listed for Point Pleasant Beach; home port landings values and data on vessels have been combined for Point Pleasant and Point Pleasant Beach here. The landings values for Point Pleasant show the highest value species as surf clams and ocean quahogs, followed by scallops and summer flounder, scup, black sea bass (see Table 1). The value of the sea scallop fishery was much higher in 2006 than in the 10-year average. Other fisheries have declined in both the commercial and recreational sectors resulting from both a decrease in catches and an increase in regulation, and facilities previously used for processing finfish are now used for offloading and trucking quahogs and surfclams. The ocean quahogs and scallops as well as most of the surfclams are trucked away elsewhere for shucking, as Point Pleasant no longer has a processing plant here with the exception of a small facility where some surfclams are shucked by hand. Otter trawls and gillnetting continue to be important for this fleet as well, and other important species include monkfish, *Loligo* squid, and summer flounder (Stoffle et al. 2008). Despite declining catches in some areas, the overall value of this fishery increased for both home-ported vessels and the value of landings brought into Point Pleasant from 1997-2006 (see Table 2). The number of vessels and the level of fishing increased over the 10-year time period for Point Pleasant and Point Pleasant Beach.

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings in Point Pleasant

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	9,252,589	8,342,197
Scallop	3,931,203	7,875,964
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,782,580	2,657,675
Monkfish	1,515,511	888,104
Lobster	800,994	1,322,967
Other¹⁰	704,087	326,210
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	555,114	584,369
Largemesh Groundfish¹¹	354,799	456,840
Smallmesh Groundfish¹²	250,357	66,052
Dogfish	132,702	0
Bluefish	97,360	69,352
Skate	37,860	36,549
Tilefish	2,757	CONFIDENTIAL
Herring	374	3,088

¹⁰ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹¹ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹² Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

Vessels by Year¹³

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006 for Point Pleasant / Point Pleasant Beach

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	66	28	6,172,651	16,905,177
1998	58	24	8,171,193	16,712,151
1999	63	23	10,612,851	17,862,091
2000	71	26	9,855,759	17,769,138
2001	78	27	8,245,705	18,924,389
2002	79	27	8,897,148	22,849,561
2003	71	29	10,994,699	22,849,561
2004	71	27	12,732,616	19,222,163
2005	72	24	15,733,873	21,653,319
2006	71	26	17,164,411	22,632,286

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁴

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

Recreational

Point Pleasant is the most important community in New Jersey for recreational fishing. Fishermen travel from all over the state and beyond to fish from the numerous party and charter boats, from their own private recreational boats, or to participate in surf-fishing from several key spots. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Fish and Wildlife, which licenses party and charter boats, lists 29 for Point Pleasant and Point Pleasant Beach (Giordan et al. 2000), but in some cases fishermen may own a charter license but rarely if ever use their boat for charter trips (Stoffle et al. 2008). There are at least 18 charter boats listed as members of the [Greater Point Pleasant Charter Boat Association](#). Between 2001- 2005, there were 40 charter and party vessels making 8,032 total trips registered in NMFS logbook data by charter and party vessels in Point Pleasant carrying a total of 161,601 anglers.

In New Jersey, the charter/party fleet is the largest on east coast. Many vessels are over 120ft long and carry over 150 people.¹⁵

Subsistence

Some owners of charter and party boats claim that before the bag limits for recreational fishing were increased, many of their clientele were coming fishing primarily as a means of consumption rather than sport, but that the clientele has shifted to represent more tourists fishing for the fun of it (Stoffle et al. 2008).

¹³ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁴ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

¹⁵ Community Review Comments, Bruce Freeman, NJ Coast Anglers Association, 1201 Route 37 East, Suite 9, Toms River, NJ 08753, October 2, 2007

FUTURE

Information on future plans or people's perception of the future in Point Pleasant is unavailable through secondary data collection.

REFERENCES

- Asbury Park Press. 2005. RFA prepares for bunker fight. Asbury Park Press, 2005 Jun 3.
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited October 2005]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Borough of Point Pleasant. nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ptboro.com/>
- Freda J. 2004. State pass angler rules – comply with fisheries plan. The Record (Bergen County NJ), 2004 Oct 1.
- Giordano C, Hartley SL, Kurz K, Michalski K, Figley B. 2000. New Jersey party and charter boat directory 2000 [cited Feb 2007]. NJ Department of Environmental Protection; 42 p. Available at: <http://njfishandwildlife.com/pdf/2000/prtybt00.pdf>
- McCay B, Grant G, Adelaja A. 1995. The status and condition of New Jersey's marine fisheries and seafood industries. NJ Department of Agriculture, Ecopolicy Center Report #AERD194-7-95-1; 160 p.
- Monmouth County. nd. New Jersey's Monmouth County [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.shore.co.monmouth.nj.us/>
- Moran K. 2005. Trying to keep winter season from floundering. New York Post, 2005 Jan 14, p 082.
- New Jersey Department of Agriculture (NJDA). nd. New Jersey Fishing and Aquaculture: Harvesting the Garden State's Waters [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.state.nj.us/seafood/seafoodreport.pdf>
- NJFishing. nd. Point Pleasant [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.fishingnj.org/portpp.htm>
- NJMetroNET, Inc. nd. Fishing in Point Pleasant Beach, NJ [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.pointpleasantbeach.com/fishing.htm>
- Ocean City Maryland. 1997. Tackle Shop Helper (web site): New Jersey dealers [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ocean-city.com/fishingbooks/tsh-nj.htm>
- Okuma Fishing Tackle Co, Ltd. 2004. Dealer locator (web page) [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.okumafishing.com/>
- Stoffle B, McCay B, Johnson T. 2008. Community profile: Point Pleasant, New Jersey. Rutgers University: NJ Agricultural Experiment Station Fisheries Project. Contact Patricia.Pinto.da.Silva@noaa.gov for information.
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jul 2008]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

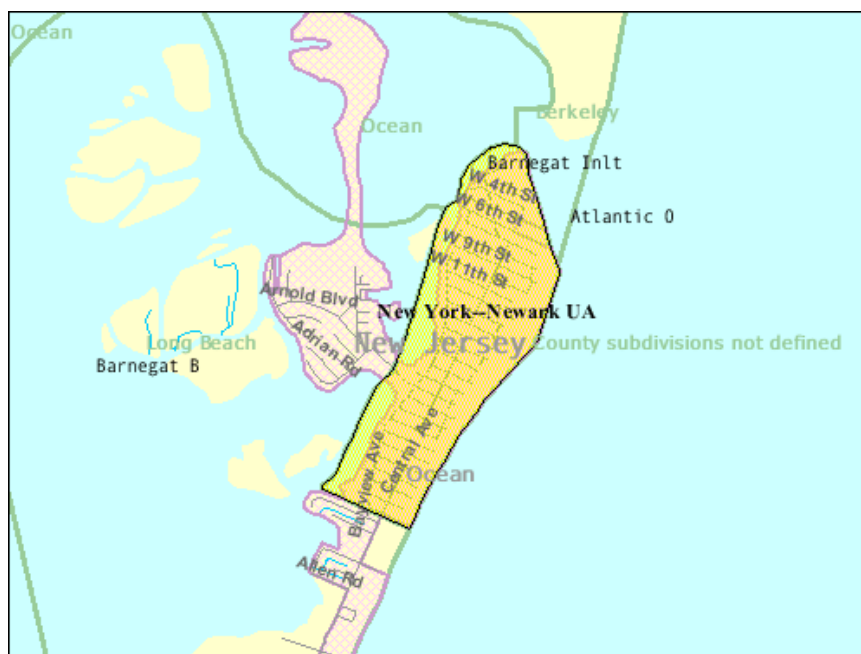
LONG BEACH ISLAND/BARNEGAT LIGHT, NJ¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

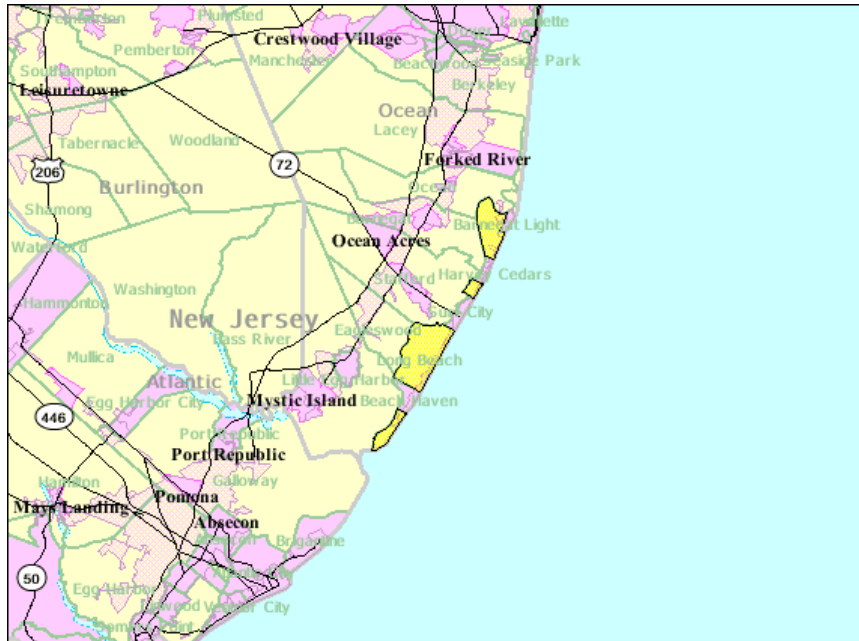
Long Beach Island is an 18-mile barrier beach on New Jersey's eastern shore, about 4 to 6 miles from mainland New Jersey (LBInet 2008), within Ocean County. It is made up of the Township of Long Beach (39.69° N, 74.14° W), along with five independent boroughs: Barnegat Light, Beach Haven, Harvey Cedars, Ship Bottom, and Surf City. Long Beach Island includes the ports of Barnegat Light and Beach Haven and ports in the surrounding area on the mainland which include Tuckerton, Barnegat, Waretown, and Forked River. The city of Barnegat Light (39.75° N, 74.11° W) is a major commercial port (USGS 2008), while much of the rest of the island specializes in recreational fishing.



Map 1. Location of Barnegat Light, NJ (US Census Bureau 2000)

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."



Map 2. Location of Long Beach, NJ (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

The Dutch explorer Captain Cornelius Jacobsen May landed on Long Beach Island in the early 1600s. The island was long known for its many shipwrecks from the strong tides here, so a number of lifesaving stations were constructed along its length, including the Barnegat Light lighthouse. Long Beach Island was at one time an important fishing and whaling center, although it was accessible only by boat. Later it became a hunting and fishing playground for wealthy gentlemen. The island became more accessible in 1886 when a railroad trestle was built connecting it with the mainland. Long Beach Island consists of a number of communities. In 1899 several of these communities were combined into the township of Long Beach; the rest remained as independent boroughs (LBI.net 2008).

Barnegat Light is one of the 11 municipalities on Long Beach Island. A small town of less than one square mile in area, it is found at the northern tip of the barrier island. The town is named after the lighthouse located here, which has guided ships along the New Jersey coast for generations.

Until the 1995 construction of a jetty by the Army Corps of Engineers, boats on the other side of the island had to pass through one of several narrow and often dangerous inlets. This difficulty limited the growth of maritime industries along this part of the New Jersey shore, in contrast with the tourism industry, which has taken advantage of the area's numerous sandy beaches. Along with the jetty, the Corps project also produced a three-quarter-mile beach and a fishing pier, further developing the tourist appeal of Barnegat Light. Commercial and recreational fishing have a long tradition in this area, and both industries are still strong today (McCay and Cieri 2000).

Demographics³

Long Beach Township

According to Census 2000 data⁴, Long Beach township (which encompasses all of Long Beach Island with the exception of the five independent boroughs) had a total population of 3,329, down 3.6% from 3,452 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this total in 2000, 52.6% were female and 47.4% were male. The median age was 57.3 years and 86.6% of the population was 21 years or older while 42.7% were 62 or older. The population here can swell to more than 100,000 on a hot summer day (Tutelian 2006).

Long Beach's age structure in 2000 showed an aging population, with a preponderance of residents in the 60 to 69 years age group, followed by the 70-79 years age group, indicating a large retirement population. There were few residents here under the age of 30, and more women over the age of 80 than in any category from age 0-40 (see Figure 1).

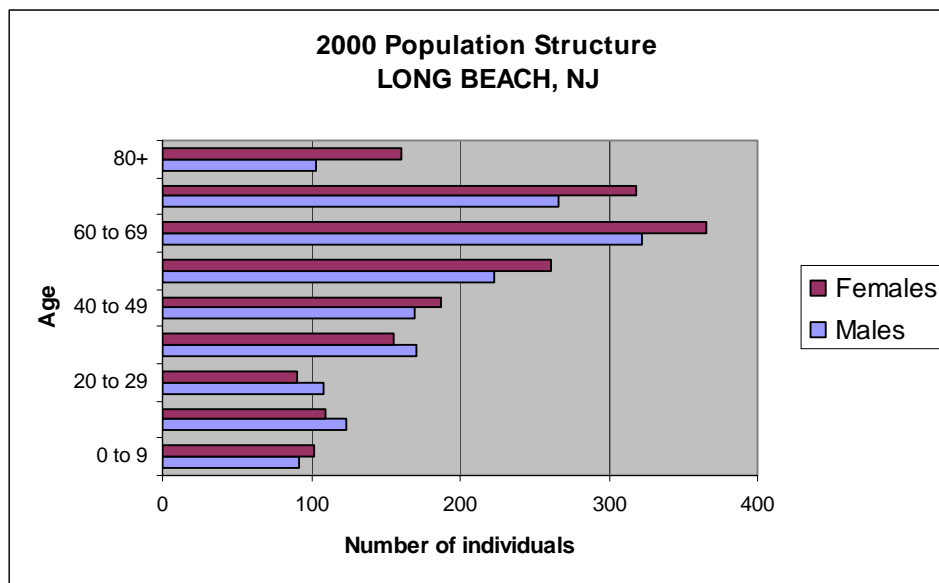


Figure 1. Long Beach's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population of Long Beach in 2000 was white (98.5%), with 0.4% of residents black or African American, 0.1% Native American, 0.4% Asian, and 0.1% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). Only 2.1% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their heritage to a number of different ancestries including: Irish (25.0%), German (24.5%), English (16.5%), Italian (14.7%), and Polish (10.3%). With regard to region of birth, 56.8% were born in New Jersey, 39.2% were born in a different state and 3.7% were born outside of the U.S. (including 1.4% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

⁴ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>; census data used are for Long Beach township

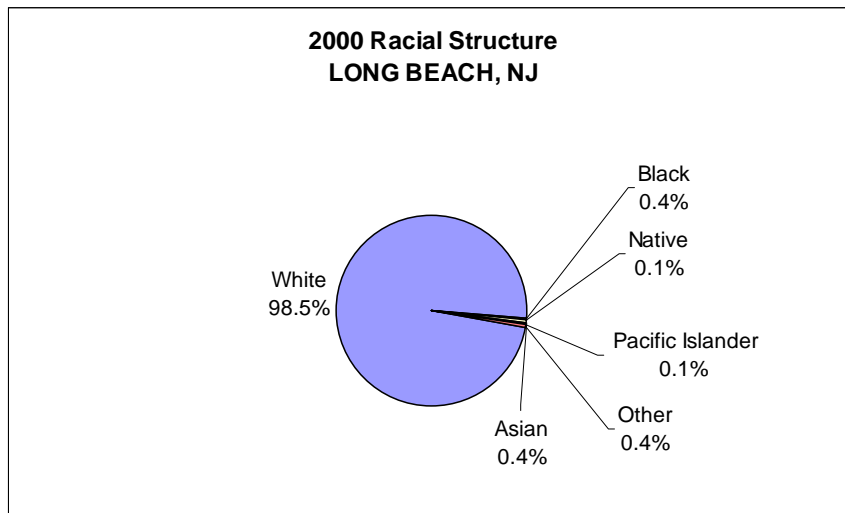


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

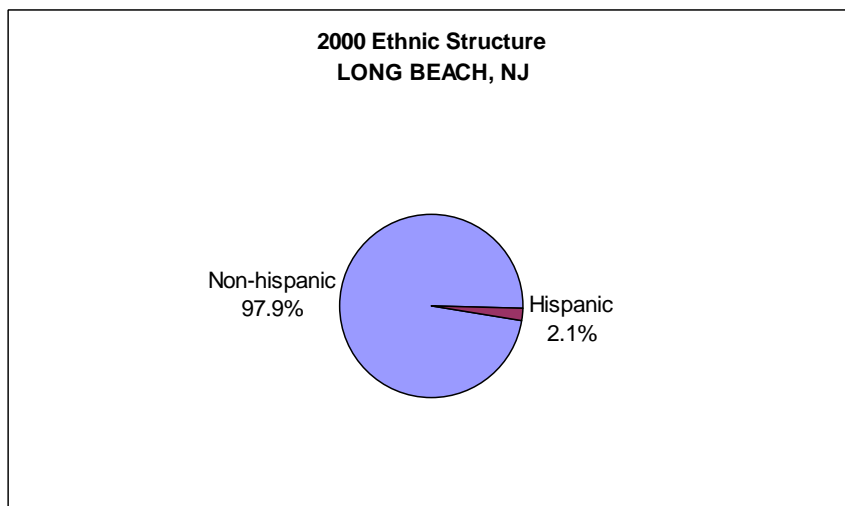


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 92.4% of the population 5 years old and higher in 2000 only English was spoken in the home, leaving 7.6% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 1.8% of the population who spoke English less than “very well.”

Of the population 25 years and over, 92.0% were high school graduates or higher and 36.7% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2.0% did not reach ninth grade, 5.9% attended some high school but did not graduate, 28.8% completed high school, 21.8% had some college with no degree, 4.7% received their associate’s degree, 23.9% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 12.8% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Barnegat Light

According to Census 2000 data⁵, Barnegat Light (an independent borough on Long Beach Island) had a total population of 764, up 13.2% from 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this total in 2000, 49.1% were female and 50.9% were male. The median age was 54.9 years and 83.9% of the population was 21 years or older while 39.5% were 62 or older.

⁵ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>; census data used are for Barnegat Light borough

Barnegat Light’s age structure showed a preponderance of 60 to 69 years age group, indicating a large retirement population. In a perhaps related phenomenon, the age group of 20-29 is very small, with almost no females (Figure 4). Among the already small numbers of children and young people, young females are apparently almost uniformly leaving the community after high school.

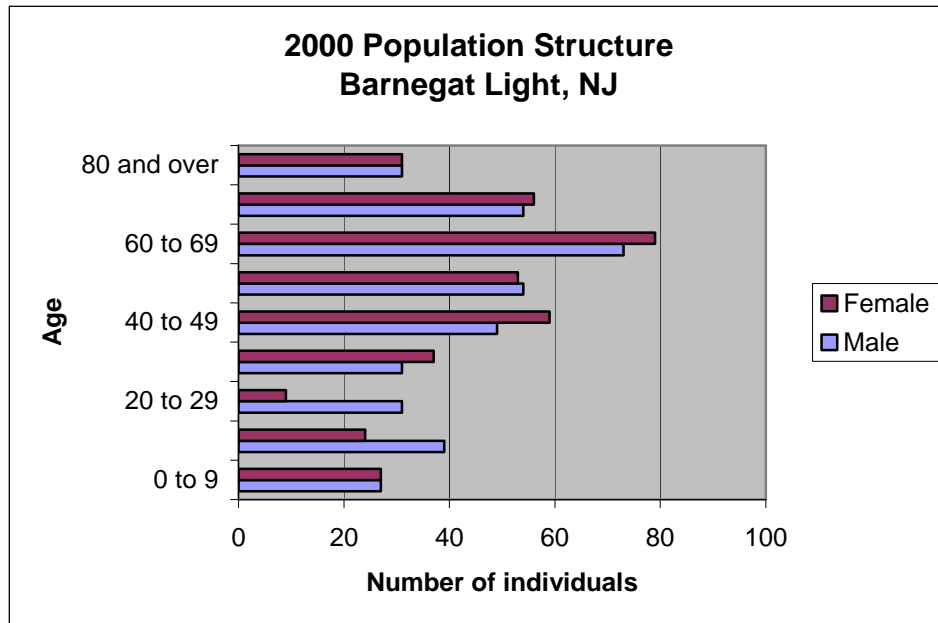


Figure 4. Barnegat Light’s population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population of Barnegat Light in 2000 was white (98.3%), with 0.5% of residents black or African American, no Native Americans, 0.3% Asian, and 0.3% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 5). Only 0.8% of the total population was Hispanic/Latino (Figure 6). Residents linked their heritage to a number of ancestries including: Irish (28.0%), German (23.2%), English (17.4%), and Italian (14.6%). With regard to region of birth, 55.7% were born in New Jersey, 39.8% were born in a different state and 3.2% were born outside of the U.S. (including 0.4% who were not United States citizens).

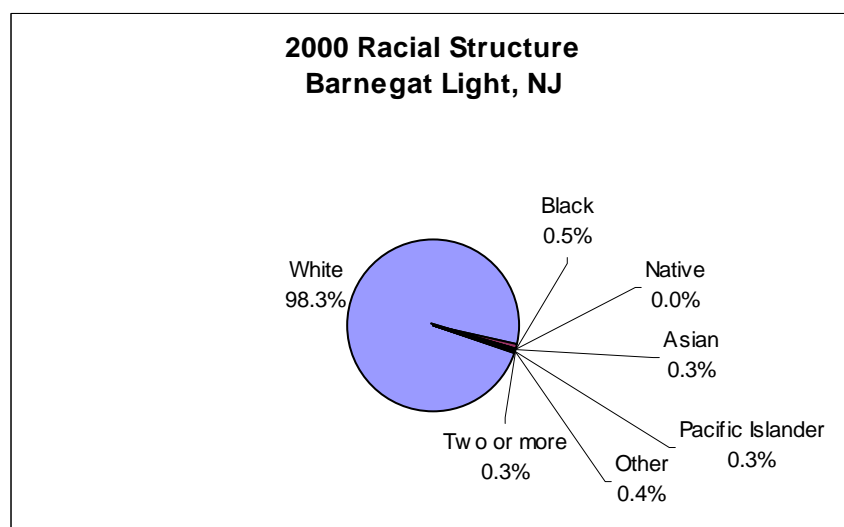


Figure 5. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

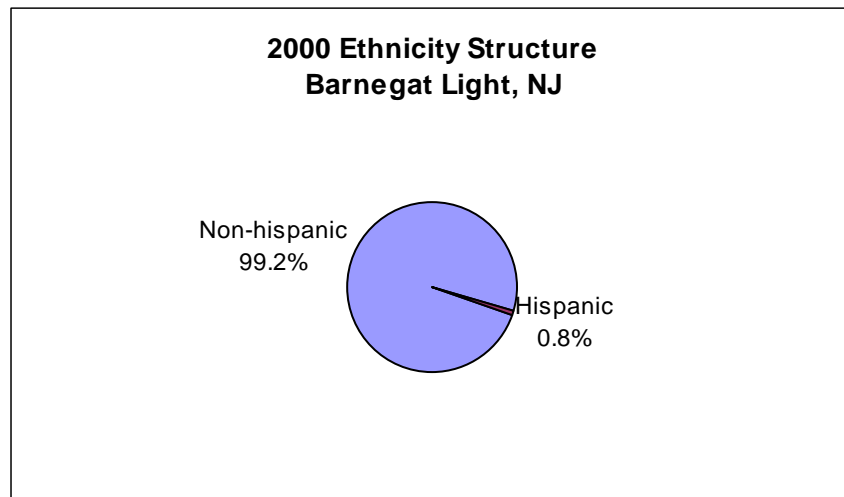


Figure 6. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 92.7% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 7.3% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 1.5% of the population who spoke English less than “very well.”

Of the population 25 years and over, 92.1% were high school graduates or higher and 38.9% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2% did not reach ninth grade, 5.9% attended some high school but did not graduate, 29.3% completed high school, 17% had some college with no degree, 6.9% received their associate’s degree, 21.5% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 17.4% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religious percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA) in 2000 the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Ocean County was Catholic with 33 congregations and 212,482 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Jewish (35 with 11,500 adherents), The United Methodist Church (28 with 9,534 adherents), Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (11 with 6,731 adherents), and Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) (11 with 6,489 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 21.9% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

There are seventeen houses of worship listed on Long Beach Island, including six in Long Island Township, of which four are Catholic and one is Jewish, and the rest are Protestant (LBI.net 2008).

Issues/Processes

As of 2006 the Army Corps of Engineers wishes to begin a beach nourishment project on Long Beach Island to restore the eroding beaches here, but is meeting with resistance from homeowners, who are concerned that the planned dunes will obstruct their water view, and that more beach space will mean more beach goes in front of their homes. The government would require easements from property owners to access the shore for construction, and the home owners are reluctant to provide them. If the beach nourishment project does not take place, the beach and the waterfront homes may soon be lost (Anon 2006).

One emerging trend (as of 2006) on Long Beach Island and in other similar summer resort areas is that as real estate prices soar, many year-round residents are selling their homes for bigger homes on the mainland, tempted by the large price they can get. These homes are bought up by those using them as summer homes. The results are dwindling year-

round populations on places like Long Beach Island, and a resulting loss in year-round businesses and students in local schools (AP 2005).

Like many other coastal communities, Barnegat Light must deal with the forces of rapidly increasing home prices and the resulting gentrification. Because the community is physically so small, there is very little land area for development, and the development of condominiums or other properties generally involves land in existing use. The high housing costs are encouraging many families to move to the mainland, and many of those employed in the commercial fishing industry now do not reside in Barnegat Light (Stoffle 2003).

Some beach areas on Long Beach are closed during the summers for piping plover nesting; local anglers complain this restricts them from prime beach area from which to cast (Patberg 2006).

Cultural attributes

There are a number of events throughout the summer held all over Long Beach Island. [Long Beach Island Surf Fishing Tournament](#) is an annual competition that has been held for over fifty years. It takes place throughout most of October and November, with cash prizes and trophies being awarded in angling competitions for bluefish and striped bass, and includes a popular surfcasting seminar.

[Chowderfest](#) is an annual event that is held in Beach Haven in early October and features a competition between all the restaurants on Long Beach Island as they vie for the honor of creating the tastiest chowder. The [Alliance for a Living Ocean](#) hosts beach seining events and the annual FantaSea Festival to educate the public about the coastal resources surrounding Long Beach Island. Barnegat Light holds an annual Blessing of the Fleet in the Barnegat Light Yacht Basin each June to pray for the community's commercial fishermen (LBInet 2008). Viking Village has a very popular Dock Tour that has won several awards and in September 2007, hosted the New Jersey Mayors Conference.⁶

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

Long Beach Township

Tourism and real estate are the two major industries in Long Beach (Tutelian 2006). Total property values on the island exceed \$11 billion (Zedalis 2005). According to the U.S. Census 2000⁷, 44.7% (1,351 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force, of which 2.3% were unemployed, no residents were in the Armed Forces, and 42.5% were employed. It should be noted that 55.3% of the population 16 and over were not in the labor force at all (Figure 7). This high percentage relative to other locations further reinforces the nature of Long Beach as a retirement community.

⁶ Community Review Comments, Greg DiDomenico, Garden State Seafood Association, 212 West State Street, Trenton, NJ, 08608, August 24, 2007

⁷ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.



Figure 7. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 10 positions or 0.8% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 141 positions or 11.0% of jobs. Educational health and social services (18.2%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (17.1%), construction (14.6%), and retail trade (11.5%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Long Beach was \$48,697 (up 53.3% from \$31,775 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$33,404. For full-time year round workers, men made approximately 33.2% more per year than women.

The average family in Long Beach consisted of 2.50 persons. With respect to poverty, 3.8% of families (down from 4.2% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 5.1% of individuals were below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 18.4% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year (the poverty threshold for a family of nine).

In 2000, Long Beach had a total of 9,023 housing units of which 18.4% were occupied and 74.1% were detached one unit homes. Only 5.0% of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes/vans/boats accounted for 4.3% of the total housing units; 88.6% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$334,400. Of vacant housing units, 83.3% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 13.9% were renter occupied.

Barnegat Light

The small businesses of Barnegat Light are very reliant on the summer tourist economy and the year round fishing industry. The town relies heavily on its commercial fishing industry year round, but in winter it becomes the economic mainstay for the town – employing as many as 150 local people to work at the marinas (McCay and Cieri 2000). The most significant sources of employment in the town are the fishing industry and real estate.⁸

According to the U.S. Census 2000, 46.9% (305 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force, of which 1.2% were unemployed, 0.8% were in the Armed Forces, and 44.9% were employed. It should be noted that 53.1% of the

⁸ Personal Communication, Borough of Barnegat Light, Municipal Office, 3 W 10th St., Barnegat Light, NJ 08006, June 21, 2005

population 16 and over are not in the labor force at all (Figure 8). This high percentage relative to other locations further reinforces the nature of Barnegat Light as a retirement community.

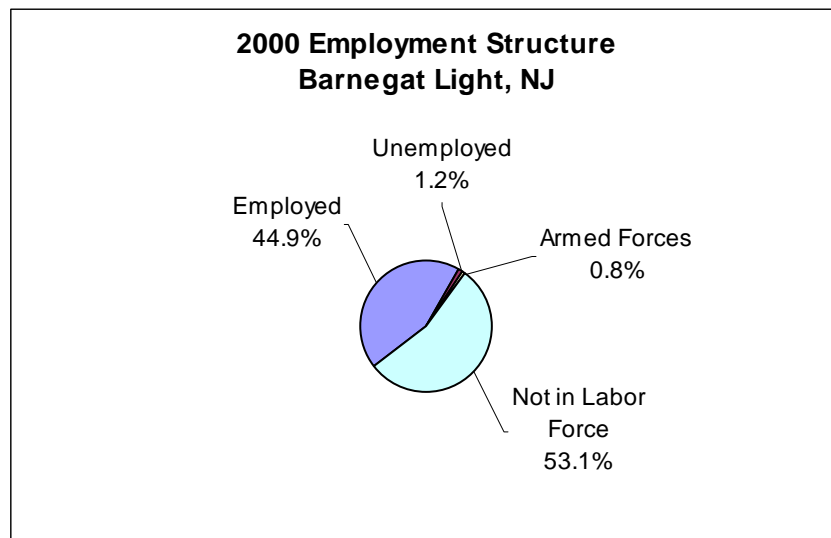


Figure 8. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 24 positions or 8.2% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 55 positions or 18.8% of the labor force. Educational health and social services (16.8%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (11%), construction (10.3%), finance, insurance, real estate and rental and leasing (10.3%), and professional, scientific, management, administrative and waste management services (9.2%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Barnegat Light was \$52,361 (up 17.3% from \$37,955 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$34,599. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 17.6% more per year than females.

The average family in Barnegat Light consisted of 2.6 persons. With respect to poverty, 2.6% of families (down from 4.2% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 4.7% of individuals were below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 33.7% of all families of any size earned less than \$35,000 per year (the poverty threshold for a family of nine).

In 2000, Barnegat Light had a total of 1,207 housing units of which 30.7% were occupied and 88.4% were detached one unit homes. Only 3.6% of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes/vans/boats accounted for 0.2% of the total housing units; 86.4% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$299,400. Of vacant housing units, 93.4% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 12.1% were renter occupied.

Government

The township of Long Beach is located in Ocean County and is governed by a board of three commissioners, one of whom is the mayor (Township of Long Beach nd). An elected mayor and a six-person borough council run Barnegat Light's local governance (Barnegat Light nd).

Fishery involvement in government

The local government is not directly involved in the fishing industry in Barnegat Light. However, the mayor himself owns several scallop boats.⁹ The [Barnegat Bay National Estuary Program](#) is one of 28 estuaries of “national significance” designated and federally funded by the US Environmental Protection Agency. It is a partnership of federal, state, and municipal agencies as well as non-profit organizations and businesses working together to protect this estuary.

Institutional

Fishing associations

The [Beach Haven Charter Fishing Association](#) represents charter boats in the borough of Beach Haven and around Long Beach Island. [Blue Water Fishermen’s Association](#) is located in Barnegat Light. This association is made up of tuna and swordfishermen as well as others involved in the commercial fishery of highly migratory species. Every vessel at Viking Village is a member of the Garden State Seafood Association and the Monkfish Defense Fund. In addition, the scallop fleet are members of the Fisheries Survival Fund.¹⁰

[Garden State Seafood Association](#) in Trenton is a statewide organization of commercial fishermen and fishing companies, related businesses and individuals working in common cause to promote the interests of the commercial fishing industry and seafood consumers in New Jersey.

The [Jersey Coast Anglers Association](#) (JCAA) is an association of over 75 saltwater fishing clubs throughout the state. Founded in 1981, the purpose of the organization is to unite and represent marine sport anglers to work towards common goals. The JCAA website (www.jcaa.org) also provides links for many NJ anglers associations.

Fishery assistance centers

No fishing assistance centers were identified through secondary sources in this research.

Other fishing related organizations

The [Alliance for a Living Ocean](#) on Long Beach Island is focused on promoting and maintaining clean water and a healthy coastal environment. They host a number of educational events including eco tours, beach walks, and seining, and also hold an annual festival. The [Recreational Fishing Alliance](#), a national lobbying group, is headquartered near Barnegat Light.

Physical

Long Beach Island is a barrier island with the Atlantic Ocean on one side, and Barnegat Bay and Little Egg Harbor on the other. Ocean County has three general aviation airports – Eagles Nest Airport at West Creek, Lakewood Airport at Lakewood, and Robert J. Miller Airpark in Berkeley Township – but none of these has regularly scheduled service (Ocean County Library nd). Barnegat Light is at 52 miles from Atlantic City International Airport, 72 miles from Trenton Mercer Airport, 78 miles from the Philadelphia International Airport and 98 miles from the Newark Liberty International Airport. Toms River is 29 miles from Long Beach and Atlantic City is 47 miles away. New York City is about 102 miles by

⁹ Personal Communication, Borough of Barnegat Light, Municipal Office, 3 W 10th St., Barnegat Light, NJ 08006, June 21, 2005

¹⁰ Community Review Comments, Greg DiDomenico, Garden State Seafood Association, 212 West State Street, Trenton, NJ, 08608, August 24, 2007

car. Route 72 is the only road connecting Long Beach Island with the New Jersey mainland; it connects Ship Bottom with Beach Haven West and Manahawkin.

Long Beach Island has a number of bait and tackle shops including [Jingles Bait and Tackle](#), [Surf City Bait and Tackle](#), and [Fisherman's Headquarters](#). There is also a number of marinas located along the island (LBIWC nd). [Sportsman's Marina](#) bills itself as a fishing and crabbing marina, and also offers boat rentals. Ocean County lists seven marinas in Long Beach Township and at least 30 more along the island (OCDP 2007). Hagler's Marina is one in Brant's Beach with 66 slips offering gas, bait, tackle, ice, and supplies; another is Escape Harbor Marina. There are also four boat ramps listed for Long Beach Island (LBIWC nd).

Barnegat Light is one of the most important fishing ports in Ocean County. Barnegat Light is 16.2 miles from Toms River, NJ, 67.2 miles from Jersey City, NJ, and 67.2 miles from New York, NY. Docking is available through five marinas in Barnegat Light. The two largest docks have 36 full-time resident commercial boats, working year round, as well as recreational vessels and transient vessels. One of these two largest docks is completely occupied by commercial boats; the owners are also commercial fishermen. These commercial boats include seven scallopers, ten longliners that fish for tuna, swordfish, and tilefish, and about nine inshore-fishing net boats. The dock also has three offloading stations. The second of the largest docks accommodates ten commercial boats, fifteen charter boats, and twenty-five recreational vessels. The three remaining docks can each accommodate approximately 30- 35 boats, most of which are recreational boats and charter boats. Most of the recreational and sport fishing boats that utilize this port are here for part of the year, usually from May or June through early October (Wilson et al. 1998).

Involvement in Northeast Fisheries¹¹

Commercial

Barnegat Light, on the north end of Long Beach Island, is one of New Jersey's largest commercial fishing ports. Barnegat Light port has a significant offshore longline fishery, targeting tuna species (especially yellow fin and big eye) for most of the year, and swordfish part of the year. However, to avoid confidentiality issues due to a small number of dealers, all Barnegat Light/Long Beach landings are combined.

Located adjacent to the formerly infamous Barnegat Inlet, Barnegat Light's two commercial docks host a range of vessels from small, local day boats to globe-spanning longliners. Several fishermen in Barnegat Light pioneered the deep water tilefish fishery in the 1970s, successfully marketing this fish as the "poor man's lobster." Barnegat Light is the home port of many members of the East Coast's longline fleet. Barnegat Light longliners routinely fish in the high seas, targeting several species of tuna as well as swordfish on trips that last one to several weeks.

Barnegat Light is also home to several state-of-the-art scallop vessels and a fleet of smaller, inshore gillnetters (NJ Fishing nd). The scallop fleet is made up both of larger

¹¹ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

vessels which may spend several days at sea at a time, fishing for scallops throughout the Mid-Atlantic, and several vessels which engage in “day trip” scalloping closer to the coast. The day trips can also be an important means for full-time scallopers and some other fishermen to subsidize their catch, as scallop vessels do not need to use their days at sea to fish for scallops inshore (Stoffle 2003).

Viking Village, one of Barnegat Light’s two commercial docks, is one of the largest suppliers of fish and seafood on the Eastern Seaboard. Each year over 4 million pounds of seafood are packed out over the commercial dock of Viking Village and shipped locally and internationally. Viking Village is homeport to seven scallopers, ten longliners and about nine inshore-fishing net boats, which fish blues, weakfish, monkfish, dogfish and shad. Each boat is independently owned and uses Viking Village for pack-out, marketing and sale of the catch. Some local restaurants and seafood dealers purchase products from Viking Village directly, including Wida's, Surf City Fishery, Beach Haven Fishery and Cassidy's Fish Market. Viking Village and the boats docked there employ about 200 people (NJ Fishing nd). There are also a number of bait and tackle retailers located in town, such as [Barnegat Light Bait and Tackle](#) and Eric’s Bait and Boat (LBIWC nd). Viking Village is home to some of the last remaining larger gillnet vessels. While monkfish landings are quite high for this area, croaker and bluefish are also significant when compared to other areas. Due to management measures, dogfish, shad, and striped bass are no longer species fishermen can harvest out of this port.¹²

Landings and vessel data combine Barnegat Light with Long Beach Island data. The most valuable fisheries in Barnegat Light/Long Beach in 2006 were sea scallops (over \$18 million), monkfish (nearly \$3 million), and swordfish (listed in the “Other” category), according to NMFS landings data (see Table 1). Scallop landings were above the 10-year average in 2006. Tilefish was also an important species in 2006, with a significant increase in value from the 1997-2006 average. Overall, the value of the catch, both that of vessels with their homeport in Barnegat Light and those landing their catch here, increased over the 10-yr period (1997-2006; see Table 2). The number of vessels both home ported in Barnegat Light and whose owner’s city was Barnegat Light also increased over the same period.

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landings in Barnegat Light/Long Beach

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Scallop	9,531,153	18,867,447
Monkfish	3,343,334	2,861,690
Other¹³	2,534,483	2,167,254
Tilefish	448,777	CONFIDENTIAL
Bluefish	268,275	211,161
Dogfish	157,643	0
Skate	107,722	60,980
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	79,292	202,918
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	53,644	5,501
Largemesh Groundfish¹⁴	3,820	1,206
Smallmesh Groundfish¹⁵	1,514	44
Lobster	861	0
Herring	620	4,365

¹² Community Review Comments, Greg DiDomenico, Garden State Seafood Association, 212 West State Street, Trenton, NJ, 08608, August 24, 2007

¹³ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁴ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁵ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

Vessels by Year¹⁶

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Barnegat Light (Year)	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	43	28	6,144,679	10,303,886
1998	38	27	6,054,709	10,171,814
1999	54	32	11,127,349	12,119,138
2000	65	38	14,417,637	14,594,799
2001	71	39	14,709,246	14,387,998
2002	72	38	14,657,863	14,568,116
2003	81	39	16,623,969	16,381,772
2004	79	38	20,657,786	20,560,559
2005	80	42	26,601,829	26,725,708
2006	78	42	24,203,962	25,497,592

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁷

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

Recreational

In New Jersey the charter/party fleet is the largest on east coast. Many vessels are over 120ft long and carry over 150 people.¹⁸ Just a glance at the large number of marinas, charter operations, bait and tackle shops, and boat ramps on Long Beach Island makes it clear that recreational fishing is important here (see above). Between 2001- 2005, there were 40 charter and party vessels making 7,189 total trips registered in logbook data by charter and party vessels in Long Beach carrying a total of 172,212 anglers (NMFS VTR data). To further highlight the importance of the recreational fishing sector, at the request of the Ocean County government, the Beach Haven Charter Fishing Association estimated the total economic impact of the Associations member vessels. Values were estimated to exceed \$3 million per year for the community.¹⁹

[Hot Tuna Charters](#) is one charter boat in Long Beach that specifically targets tuna, and offers both inshore and canyon fishing. [Jersey Girl Sport Fishing](#) is another charter company with both inshore trolling and wreck fishing for tuna, skipjack, mahi mahi, seabass, croaker, fluke, porgies, and more. The [Beach Haven Charter Fishing Association](#) represents several different boats in Beach Haven and Long Beach. Many recreational and charter fishing boats can be found in Barnegat Light, along with marinas, boat rental facilities, and bait and tackle shops (Barnegat Light nd).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Barnegat Light/Long Beach is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

¹⁶ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁷ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

¹⁸ Community Review Comments, Bruce Freeman, NJ Coast Anglers Association, 1201 Route 37 East, Suite 9, Toms River, NJ 08753, October 2, 2007

¹⁹ Community Review Comments, Capt. Lindsay Fuller, Treasurer, Beach Haven Charter Fishing Association, September 25, 2007

FUTURE

As of 2005 the New Jersey State Department of Transportation had plans to build a second bridge alongside the existing one to Long Beach Island, to address the poor structural conditions of the existing bridge. This would not affect the amount of traffic able to travel to the island (Larsen 2005). Also as of 2005, if the necessary easements are signed by property owners on the island, the Army Corps of Engineering will soon begin a \$75 million beach renourishment project expected to last 50 years (Zedalis 2005). Information has not yet been obtained regarding people's perception of the future in Long Beach.

REFERENCES

- Anon. 2006. Beaches in jeopardy: at shore, a different battle over public access. Op/Ed, The Record (Bergen County, NJ). 2006 Jun 21.
- Associated Press (AP). 2005. From Cape May to Long Beach Island, second-home buyers have fueled a hot real estate market that is reshaping southern New Jersey shore communities. Associated Press State and Local Wire, 2005 Mar 13.
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Oct 2005]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Barnegat Light. nd. Barnegat Light, New Jersey [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.barnlight.com/>
- Larsen E. 2005. State unveils plan to add second span over bay to island. Asbury Park Press, 2005 Jul 26.
- LBInet. 2008. Long Beach Island [cited Oct 2008] Available at: <http://www.lbinet.com/>
- Long Beach Island Web Cooperative (LBIWC). nd. Long Beach Island, NJ, boating and fishing guide [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.longbeachisland.com/>
- MapQuest. nd. Web site [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com>
- McCay BJ, Cieri M. 2000. Fishing Ports of the Mid-Atlantic: A Social Profile. Report to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Dover DE. [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/>
- New Jersey Fishing (NJ Fishing). nd. Web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.fishingnj.org/portbl.htm>
- Ocean County Department of Planning (OCDP). 2007. Ocean County Data Book: Marinas and Boat Basins Located in Ocean County [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.planning.co.ocean.nj.us/databook/77MARINA.pdf>
- Ocean County Library. nd. Public transportation in Ocean County [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://theoceancountylibrary.org>
- Patberg Z. 2006. Fish envy: Anglers eager to return to refuge beaches when they reopen Sept. 1. Press of Atlantic City, 2006 Aug 23.
- Stoffle B. 2003. Community Profile for Barnegat Light, New Jersey. Rutgers Fisheries Project Research Team. Contact Patricia.Pinto.da.Silva@noaa.gov for information.
- Township of Long Beach. nd. Official web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.longbeachtownship.com/>
- Tutelian L. 2006. HAVENS: Long Beach Island, NJ; 22 vacation spots, and ocean for everyone. New York Times 2006 Jul 14.
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jul 2008]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at:
<http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>
- Wilson D, McCay BJ, Estler D, Perez-Lugo M, LaMarque J, Seminski S, Tomczuk A. 1998. A Social and Cultural Impact Assessment of the Highly Migratory Species Fisheries Management Plan and the Amendment to the Atlantic Billfish Fisheries Management Plan [cited Jan 2007]. Ecopolicy Center for Agriculture, Environmental, and Resource Issues, Rutgers University. Contract report for NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, Highly Migratory Species Office; p 60. Available at:
<http://www.st.nmfs.gov/st1/econ/cia/hms.pdf>
- Zedalis J. 2005. From sea to shore: Replenishing Long Beach Island; 150-foot-wide beach goal by 2010. Asbury Park Press, 2005 Dec 9.

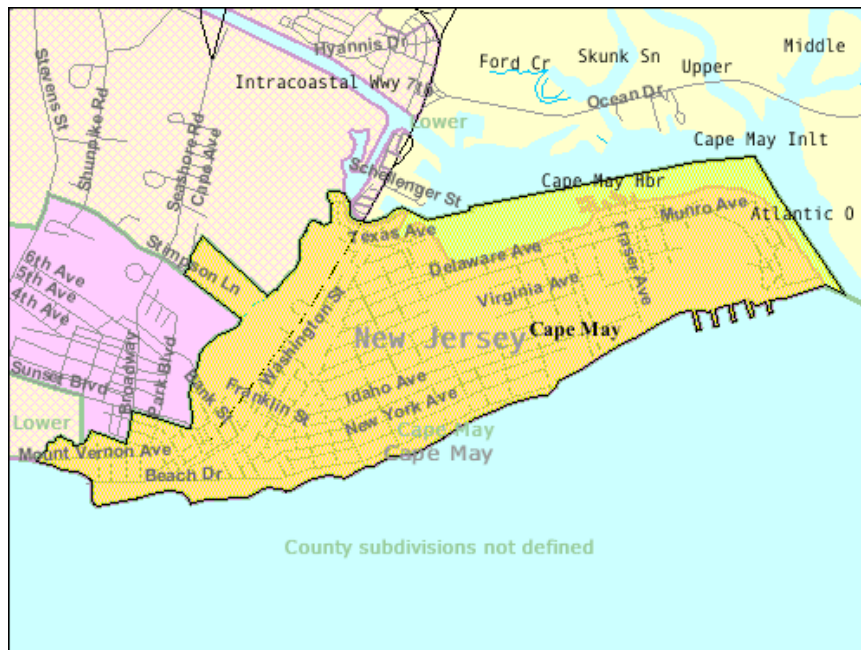
CAPE MAY, NJ¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The city of Cape May, New Jersey (38.94°N, 74.91°W), is located in Cape May County (see Map 1). It is at the southern tip of the state of New Jersey on Cape Island at the end of Cape May Peninsula, with the Atlantic Ocean to the east and Delaware Bay to the west (USGS 2008).



Map 1. Location of Cape May, NJ (US Census Bureau 2000a)

Historical/Background

Cape May is part of Cape Island at the southern tip of Cape May Peninsula. The island was artificially created in 1942 when the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers dredged a canal that passes through to the Delaware Bay (City of Cape May nd). Fishing and farming have been important in this area since its beginnings, and whaling, introduced by the Dutch, was a significant industry in Cape May for roughly a century beginning in the mid-1600s. In the 18th century, this area became a summer resort for wealthy residents of Philadelphia wishing to escape the crowded city during the summer months, and is known as “America’s oldest seaside resort.” Because of this history and because of a fire that destroyed much of the city in 1878, Cape May has numerous Victorian homes and hotels, and was declared a National Historic Landmark City in 1976 (Cape Publishing 2005). “Today commercial fishing is still the backbone of the county and is the second largest industry in Cape May

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”

County. The port of Cape May is considered one of the largest and busiest seaports along the eastern seaboard and generates more than \$500 million annually”(Cape May County nd).

Demographics³

According to the Census 2000 data⁴, Cape May had a total population of 4,034, down from a reported population of 4,668 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this total in 2000, 49.3% were males and 50.7% were females. The median age was 47.4 years and 77.7% of the population was 21 years or older while 32.4% were 62 or older.

Cape May’s population structure by age group (see Figure 1) was similar for all age categories. However, men were dominant for the population between 0 and 29 years, and then the population for male and female was the same until age 40 when it switched to female dominance through 80 years and over. Further, unlike the U.S. as a whole, the middle years are overall in lower percentages than the youngest and oldest. This large number of males in the 20-29 age bracket followed by a drop in the ages 30-59 is also very unlike most other fishing communities.

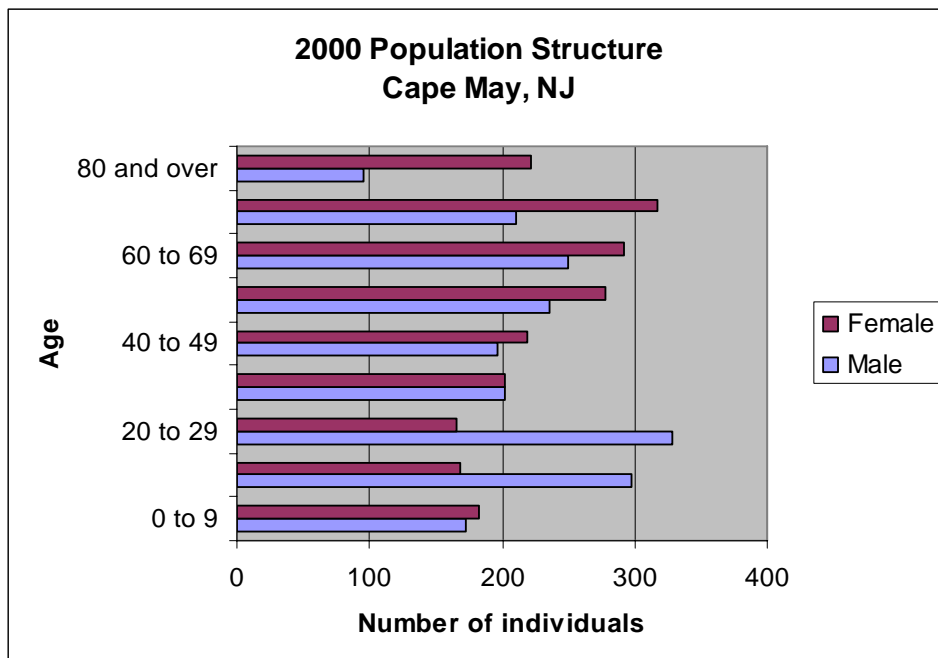


Figure 1. Cape May’s population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

The vast majority of the population of Cape May in 2000 was white (91.0%), with 5.9% black or African American, 0.6% Native American or Alaskan, 0.8% Asian, and 0.07% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 3.8% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their heritage to a number of European ancestries including: Irish (26.9%), German (21.9%), English (16.2%), Italian (14.2%), Polish (6.9%), French (3.5%), and Scottish (2.7%). With regard to region of birth, 25.6% of residents were born in New Jersey, 66.9% were born in a different state, and 6.1% were born outside the U.S. (including 2.4% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

⁴ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>; census data used are for Cape May city

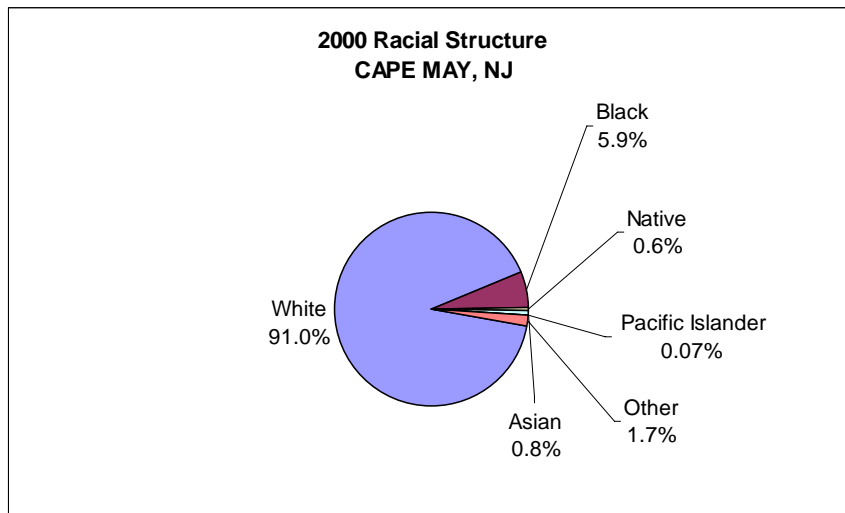


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

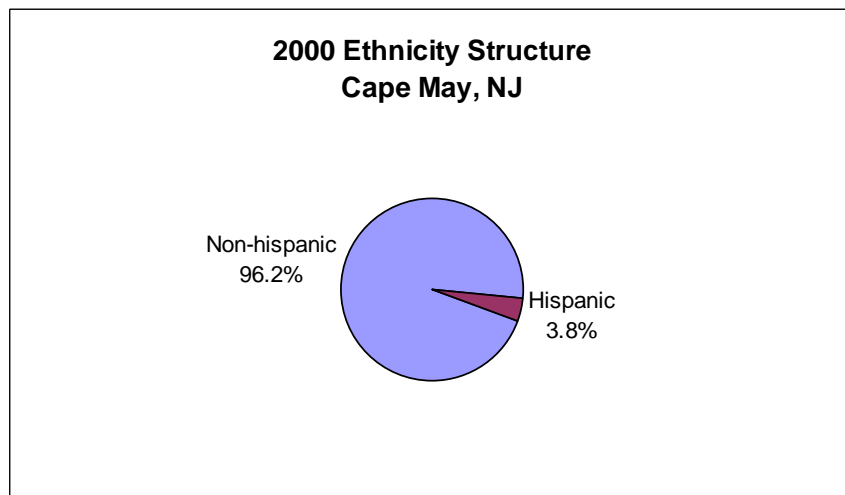


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 91.1% of the population in 2000, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 8.9% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 2.9% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the US Census Bureau.

Of the population 25 years and over, 87.6% were high school graduates or higher and 30.8% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2.6% did not reach ninth grade, 9.8% attended some high school but did not graduate, 30.5% completed high school, 20.1% had some college with no degree, 6.2% received an associate’s degree, 19.0% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 11.8% received a graduate or professional degree.

Although religious percentages are not available through U.S. Census data, according to the Association of Religion Data Archive in 2000 the religion with the highest number of congregations in Cape May County was Catholic, with 15 congregations and 32,307 adherents. Other prominent congregations were United Methodist (25 with 5,133 adherents), Episcopal (6 with 1,588 adherents) and Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (6 with 2,142 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 15% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

Offshore wind farms have been proposed for four locations off of Cape May County, and fishermen are concerned about the impact wind turbines could potentially have on the fish or on their access to the fisheries (AP 2005). In 2006, rising fuel costs were having a detrimental effect on the charter fishing industry, especially on those boats going further out to go canyon fishing. The boat owners have been forced to raise their prices, and many potential customers were thinking twice about taking a trip offshore (McCann 2006).

Like in many other fishing communities with a significant tourism industry, commercial fishermen in Cape May are often competing with recreational fishing and with residential development for space. Lower Township, the municipality where the fishing industry is based, currently has three “marine development” zones in place, which are mostly used by recreational businesses; Schellenger’s Landing, where much of the commercial fishing industry is based, is specially zoned for “marine general business” to permit expansion of the fishing-related businesses located here (McCay and Cieri 2000).

Cultural attributes

The Lobster House dock and fish packing plant operates a 45-minute tour to teach visitors about Cape May’s commercial fishing industry (CMCDT nd). The Cape May County Fishing Tournament is one of the longest continuously running fishing tournaments on the East Coast (Cape May County nd). Cape May has a fisherman’s memorial, with a woman and child looking out to sea, which was created thanks to a now defunct fishermen’s wives association (McCay and Cieri 2000). Cape May County holds an annual seafood festival each July (Cape May Lewes nd); the commercial fishing industry reportedly has little involvement in the festival (McCay and Cieri 2000). A significant seafood festival is being organized (August 2007) to promote Cape May seafood as well as preparing for the Annual Seafood Cook-off held in New Orleans, LA. The Garden State Seafood Association is helping to coordinate this event along with many local restaurants and other groups throughout the state.⁵

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

“Like many Jersey Shore communities, much of Cape May’s and Wildwood’s economies are dependent on seasonal tourism - which is dependent both on the weather and the overall state of the economy. The year-round character of commercial fishing is a major factor in keeping these communities going in the off-season” (CMCPCBA nd). Commercial fishing is the second largest industry in Cape May County after tourism (CMCDT nd). The tenth largest employer (140 employees) in Cape May County is [Snow’s/Doxsee Inc.](#) (NJDA nd; CMCCC nd), with an 86,000 square-foot plant in Cape May that produces clam products including chowder, soups, canned clams, clam juice, and seafood sauces. Cold Spring Fish and Supply employs 500 people, and is the third largest employer in the county. Other top employers in the county include Burdette Tomlin Memorial Hospital (now the Cape Regional Medical Center) (1100), Acme Markets (600), WaWa (485), Holy Redeemer Visiting Nurse (250), and Super Fresh (250) (CMCCC nd). Cape May also has the only basic training facility for the U.S. Coast Guard (USMilitary.com 2007).

According to the U.S. Census 2000, 57.5% (1,985 individuals) of the total population over 16 years of age and over was in the labor force (Figure 4), of which 3.8% were unemployed, 14.2% were in the armed forces, and 39.5% were employed.

⁵ Community Review Comments, Greg DiDomenico, Garden State Seafood Association, 212 West State Street, Trenton, NJ, 08608, August 24, 2007

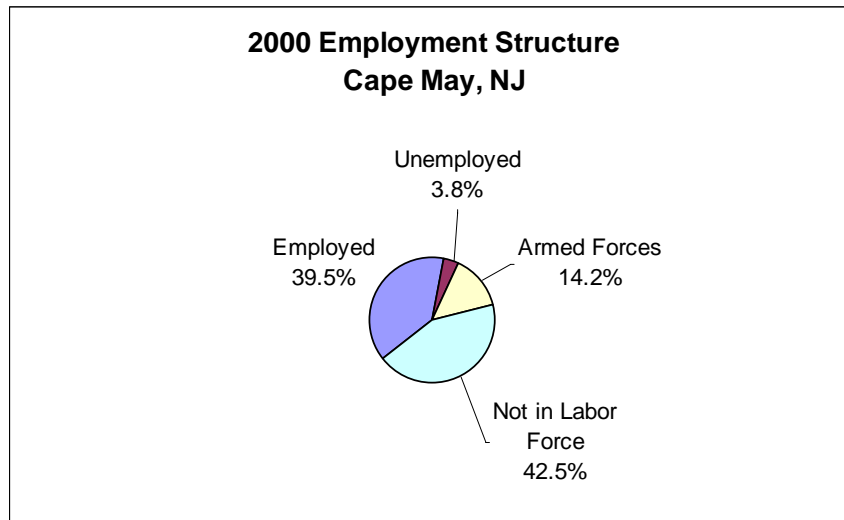


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000a)

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁶, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 5 positions or 0.4% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 205 positions or 15% of jobs. Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (21.1%), retail trade (16.4%), and educational, health and social services (13.6%), and finance, insurance, real estate and rental and leasing (10.6%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Cape May in 2000 was \$33,462 (up 21.4% from \$27,560 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$29,902. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 13.0% more per year than females.

The average family in Cape May in 2000 consisted of 2.69 persons. With respect to poverty, 7.7% of families (up from 2.7% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 9.1% of individuals were below the U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 36.7% of all families in Cape May (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Cape May had a total of 4,064 housing units, of which 44.8% were occupied and 40.8% were detached one unit homes. Fewer than a third (29.1%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes and boats accounted for only 0.3% of the total housing units; 82.3% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$212,900. Of vacant housing units, 93.1% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 43.2% were renter occupied.

Government

The City of Cape May operates under the Council/Manager form of government. Cape May voters directly elect the Mayor. The person elected serves a four year term. The mayor presides over the council and has a vote. There are four members of Council, in addition to the Mayor. Their terms are staggered, where the members of the first council draw lots to determine who serves a four year term. The remaining three will serve a two year term. Subsequently, all councilmen elected serve for four years (City of Cape May nd).

⁶ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

Fishery involvement in government

The Cape May County Planning Board expresses in its comprehensive plan its policies regarding commercial fishing, which include promoting and encouraging land use policies which benefit the commercial fishing industry and protecting the fishing industry from economic or environmental harm by opposing projects which may have a negative effect (Cape May County nd).

NOAA Fisheries Statistics Office has port agents based in Cape May. Port agents sample fish landings and provide a ‘finger-on-the-pulse’ of their respective fishing communities (NOAA FSO nd).

Institutional

Fishing associations

[Garden State Seafood Association](#) (GSSA) in Trenton is a statewide organization of commercial fishermen and fishing companies, related businesses and individuals working in common cause to promote the interests of the commercial fishing industry and seafood consumers in New Jersey. Lunds, Atlantic Capes, and Cold Spring are all members of the GSSA. Lunds and Atlantic Capes are founding contributors of the National Fisheries Institute, Scientific Monitoring Committee, which raises millions of dollars through the Research Set-Aside Program. Rutgers University is a major contributor to these science-based efforts and has an office in Cape May.⁷

The [Jersey Coast Anglers Association](#) (JCAA) is an association of over 75 saltwater fishing clubs throughout the state. Founded in 1981, the purpose of the organization is to unite and represent marine sport anglers to work towards common goals. The JCAA website (www.jcaa.org) also provides links for many NJ anglers associations.

Fishery assistance centers

The Cape May County government, along with the State of New Jersey, developed the Cape May County Revolving Fishing Loan Program. Instituted in 1984, it is designed “to help commercial, charter and party boat fishermen with low interest loans for safety and maintenance of fishing vessels.” More than \$2.5 million has been loaned to date (Cape May County nd). The Cape May County Technical School integrates projects such as commercial fishing net mending and gear construction and operating a fish market in their curriculum to prepare students for careers in the commercial fishing industry (CMCTSD nd).

Other fishing related organizations

The [Cape May County Party and Charter Boat](#) Association is an organization of small recreational fishing boats located along the coast of Southern New Jersey. The [Cape May Marlin & Tuna Club](#) hosts several tournaments throughout the year.

Physical

Cape May, like all of New Jersey's seafood industry, is within easy reach of airports in Newark, New York and Philadelphia. All these offer next-day service for fresh seafood to virtually every major market in the world. The container port in Newark/Elizabeth handles hundreds of thousands of shipping containers each month, many of them packed with chilled or frozen food products (NJ Fishing nd). Cape May also has extensive bus service to the surrounding area as well as Philadelphia and Atlantic City (NJ Transit nd). There is also a [ferry terminal](#) connecting Cape May to Lewes, DE. It is 48 miles from Atlantic City, NJ, 87 miles from Philadelphia, PA, and 169 miles from New York City.

⁷ Community Review Comments, Greg DiDomenico, Garden State Seafood Association, 212 West State Street, Trenton, NJ, 08608, August 24, 2007

Commercial and recreational fishing docks are scattered around Cape May or, more properly, Lower Township, but centered in an area known as Ocean Drive (McCay and Cieri 2000), “a road which leaves the main highway and crosses the marshes toward the Diamond Beach section of Lower Township and Wildwood Crest, and Schellenger's Landing, just over a large bridge that connects the mainland with the center of Cape May and its beaches.”⁸ The fishing industry is really based in Lower Township, rather than within Cape May proper. Schellenger's Landing has a dock and fish market; a number of large vessels are located here. In the vicinity are also a marine railway, two marinas, two bait and tackle shops, two marine suppliers, and a “marlin and tuna club”. Some commercial fishing boats also use Cape May's recreational marinas (McCay and Cieri 2000). [Two Mile Landing](#) is a marina with recreational boats and a restaurant; some commercial fishing activity is found here as well (McCay and Cieri 2000).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁹

Commercial

The combined port of Cape May/Wildwood is the largest commercial fishing port in New Jersey and is one of the largest on the East Coast. Cape May/Wildwood is the center of fish processing and freezing in New Jersey. Some of the largest vessels fishing on the East Coast are home ported here. Cape May fishing vessels have frequently been responsible for developing new fisheries and new domestic and international markets. The targeted species are diverse; fisheries focus on squid, mackerel, fluke, sea bass, porgies, lobsters and menhaden. Some of the boats out of Wildwood are also targeting surf clams and ocean quahogs (NJ Fishing nd).

[F.H. Snow's Canning Co/Doxsee](#) is a large clam cannery based in Lower Township (not Cape May)¹⁰, and the only domestic manufacturer to harvest its own clams. Snow's/Doxsee has the nation's largest allocation for fishing and harvesting ocean clams. Established in 1954 in Cape May, [Lund's Fisheries, Inc.](#), is a freezer plant and a primary producer of various species of fish found along the Eastern Seaboard of the USA. It is also a member of the [Garden State Seafood Association](#). There is one other exporter of seafood in Lower Township¹¹, the Atlantic Cape Fisheries Inc. which exports marine fish and shellfish, oysters, scallops, clams and squids (NJDA nd). The Axelsson and Johnson Fish Company Inc. which used to export shad, marine fish, conch, American lobster, lobster tails, scallops and whole squid went out of business several years before the creation of this profile.¹²

The top species landed in Cape May in 2006 were scallops (over \$23 million), squid, mackerel, butterfish (over \$12 million) and summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass (over \$1.9 million) (Table 1). Between 1997 and 2006 home ported vessels increased from 109 to 184 while the number of vessels whose owner's city was Cape May also increased from 73 to

⁸ Community Reviewer Comments, James Smith, Cape May County Planning. Comments received September 12, 2007.

⁹ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

¹⁰ Community Reviewer Comments, James Smith, Cape May County Planning. Comments received September 12, 2007.

¹¹ Community Reviewer Comments, James Smith, Cape May County Planning. Comments received September 12, 2007.

¹² Community Review Comments, Walter Makowski, NMFS Port Agent, August 8, 2007

88 vessels. Additionally, home port value and landed port value also steadily increased over the same time period, with the exception of a decline in the later category in 2006 (Table 2).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of Landings for Cape May

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Scallop	22,263,937	23,677,160
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	7,584,550	12,375,958
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	2,044,420	1,979,899
Other ¹³	1,696,617	1,637,321
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	588,296	0
Lobster	420,312	8,861
Herring	412,103	2,896,122
Monkfish	322,895	397,841
Red Crab	40,358	0
Smallmesh Groundfish ¹⁴	23,939	2,997
Bluefish	20,626	4,267
Skate	12,299	4,387
Largemesh Groundfish ¹⁵	8,067	3,705
Dogfish	6,574	0
Tilefish	597	1,230

Vessels by Year¹⁶

Table 1. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	109	73	27,687,667	23,636,983
1998	105	68	27,614,763	25,770,007
1999	106	72	29,153,706	22,353,284
2000	116	74	30,488,271	23,936,235
2001	116	71	32,923,798	27,155,864
2002	118	72	34,529,920	28,312,296
2003	129	78	42,777,501	36,372,658
2004	135	73	62,308,441	60,630,752
2005	155	82	69,641,897	63,298,068
2006	184	88	75,058,370	42,989,748

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁷

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

Recreational

In NJ the charter/party fleet is the largest on east coast. Many vessels are over 120ft long and carry over 150 people.¹⁸ The Cape May County Party and Charter Boat Association lists several dozen charter and party vessels based out of the City of Cape May. There are 35

¹³ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁴ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹⁵ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁶ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁷ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

¹⁸ Community Review Comments, Bruce Freeman, NJ Coast Anglers Association, 1201 Route 37 East, Suite 9, Toms River, NJ 08753, October 2, 2007

vessels listed carrying 1-6 passengers, six vessels which can carry more than six passengers, and three party boats (NJ Fishing nd). The [Miss Chris](#) fleet of party boats makes both full- and half-day trips, targeting largely fluke and stripers for most of the year. The [Porgy IV](#), another party boat, targets sea bass, blackfish, and flounder. Many of the charter boats go offshore canyon fishing (McCay and Cieri 2000). Between 2001- 2005, there were 56 charter and party vessels making 6,599 total trips registered in NMFS logbook data by charter and party vessels in Cape May, carrying a total of 116,917 anglers (NMFS VTR data). There are several fishing tournaments held throughout the year sponsored by the [Cape May Marlin and Tuna Club](#).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Cape May is either available through primary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

Information on the future in Cape May was unavailable through secondary data collection.

REFERENCES

- Associated Press (AP). 2005. Shore residents leery about offshore wind turbines. Associated Press State & Local Wire, 2005 Apr 14.
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited October 2005]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Cape May County. nd. Official web site [cited Dec 2006]. Available at: <http://www.co.cape-may.nj.us/>
- Cape May County Chamber of Commerce (CMCCC). nd. Community: Facts & Figures [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: www.cmccofc.com/chamber/facts_figures.htm
- Cape May County Department of Tourism (CMCDT). nd. Escape to the Jersey Cape [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.beachcomber.com/Capemay/Tourism/natsites.html>
- Cape May County Party & Charter Boat Association (CMCPCBA). nd. Web site [cited Dec 2006]. Available at: <http://www.fishingnj.com>
- Cape May County Technical School District (CMCTSD). nd. Natural Science Technology [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.capemaytech.com/NaturalSci.htm>
- Cape May Lewes.com. nd. Events [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.capemaylewes.com/Events.html>
- Cape Publishing. 2008. Cape May Magazine [cited Jun 2005]. Available at: <http://www.capemay.com/>
- City of Cape May. nd. Official web site [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.capemaycity.com/>
- MapQuest. nd. Web site [cited Jul 2006]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com>
- McCann C. 2006. Fuel costs sinking charter boat businesses. Press of Atlantic City, 2006 Aug 7.
- McCay BJ, Cieri M. 2000. Fishing Ports of the Mid-Atlantic: A Social Profile. Report to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Dover DE. [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/>
- New Jersey Department of Agriculture (NJDA). nd. Jersey seafood [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: www.jerseyseafood.nj.gov/

NOAA Fisheries Service: Fisheries Statistics Office (NOAA FSO). nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nero.noaa.gov/fso/>

Port Authority of New York & New Jersey (PANYNJ). nd. Web site [cited Dec 2006]. Available at: <http://www.panynj.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jul 2008]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited Jul 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

US Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS). nd. Cape May Wildlife Refuge [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://capemay.fws.gov/>

USMilitary.com. 2007. Coast Guard basic training [cited Oct 2008]. Available at: <http://www.usmilitary.com/735/coast-guard-basic-training/>

VisitNJ.org. nd. Cape May County Department of Tourism web site [cited Dec 2006]. Available at: <http://www.thejerseycap.com/>

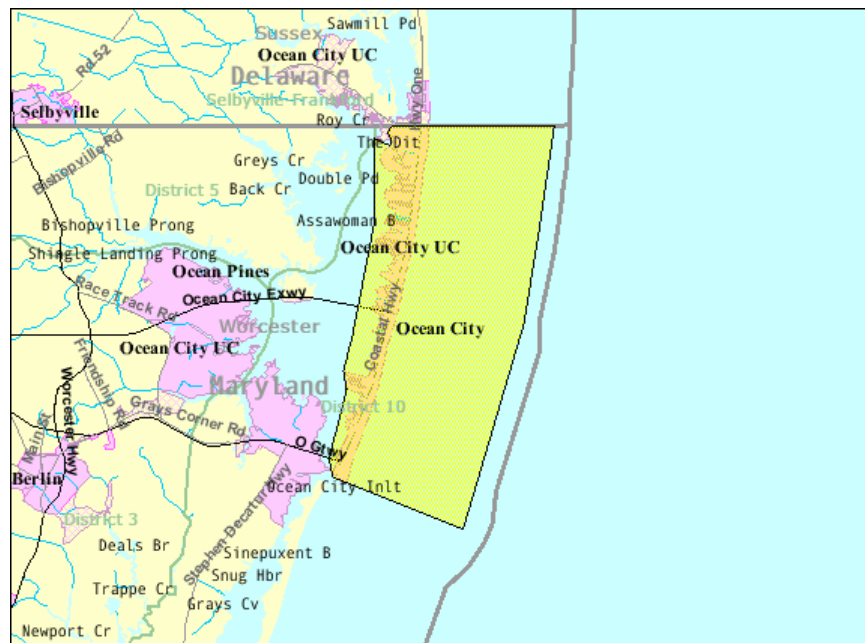
OCEAN CITY, MD¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

Ocean City, Maryland (38.33° N, 75.09° W) is a town located in Worcester County, in Ocean Pines, an unincorporated area in the County. It is bordered to the east by the Atlantic Ocean and to the west by the Assawoman Bay and Isle of Wight Bays. The town has a total area of 36.4 mi², 4.6 mi² of that is land and 31.8 mi² is water (USGS 2008). West Ocean City is across the bay from the southern portion of Ocean City.



Map 1. Location of Ocean City, MD (US Census Bureau 2000a)

Historical/Background

The first European came to Ocean City in 1524 from France, but the town wasn't truly settled until the late 17th century with an influx of Virginians from the Eastern Shore. The area of land belonging today to Worcester county Maryland changed many times over the years, belonging at times to Delaware and Somerset County, Maryland. In 1869, a man named Isaac Coffin came to Ocean City and built a cottage to house guests who wanted to go to the beach or to fish. People quickly came and the area became a popular summer resort, eventually adding dancing and amusements. In 1933, a storm formed the Ocean City Inlet and engineers decided to make this act of nature permanent. This decision helped to establish Ocean City as an important

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

fishing port, offering easy access to both the bay and the Atlantic Ocean (OCCVB n.d.). Most of the fishing today is offshore, however there are substantial inshore and coastal bay fisheries (blue crabs, hard clams, and gillnetting for spot, bunker, trout, and striped bass).³ West Ocean City, while on the other side of the bay and not part of the town, is generally not considered by locals to be a distinct entity from Ocean City.⁴

Demographics⁵

Ocean City – According to the Census 2000 data, Ocean City town had a population of 7,173, up 41.4% from a reported population of 5,074 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 51.3% were males and 48.7% were females. The median age was 47.2 years and 86.5% of the population was 21 years or older while 30.0% of the population was 62 or older.

The population structure for Ocean City (see Figure 1) showed an older population, with the largest percentage of residents between the ages 60-69, and significant numbers of residents in the 50-59 and 70-79 age categories. This indicates that many people may retire to Ocean City. There were also, however, a significant number of residents between the ages of 20-49 as well. Ocean City had surprisingly few children in the 0-9 and 10-19 age categories.

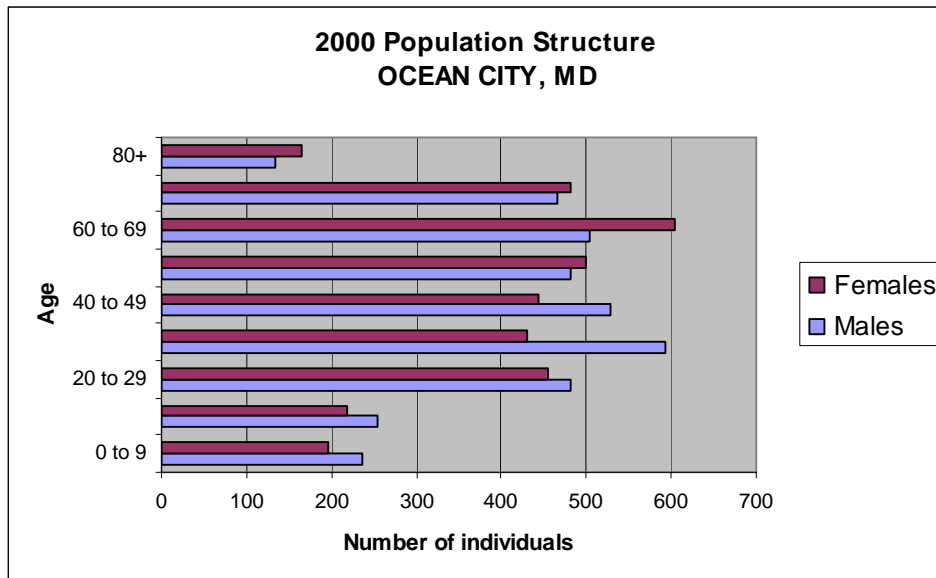


Figure 1. Ocean City's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population was white (96.3%) with 2.5% black or African America, 0.7% Asian, 0.1% Native American, and 0.01% Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander (see Figure 2). Of the total population, 1.2% identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: German (25.6%), Irish (21.0%), English (16.0%), and Italian (8.7%).

³ Community Review comments, Dave Blazer, Executive Director, Maryland Coastal Bays, 9199 Stephen Decatur Highway, Suite 4, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 12, 2007

⁴ Personal communication, Vincent Malkoski, Division of Marine Fisheries, 1213 Purchase Street New Bedford, MA 02740.

⁵ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

With regard to region of birth, 51.5% were born in Maryland, 43.7% were born in a different state and 4.5% were born outside of the U.S. (including 3.0% who were not United States citizens).

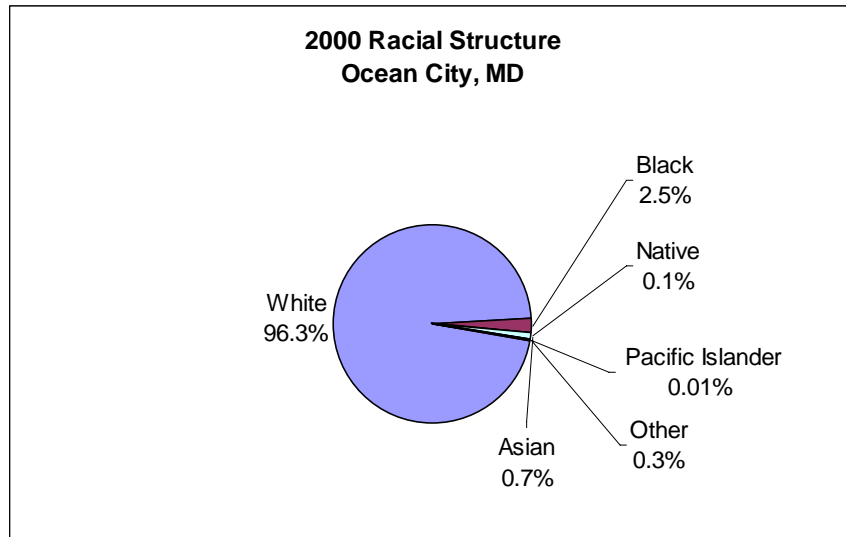


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

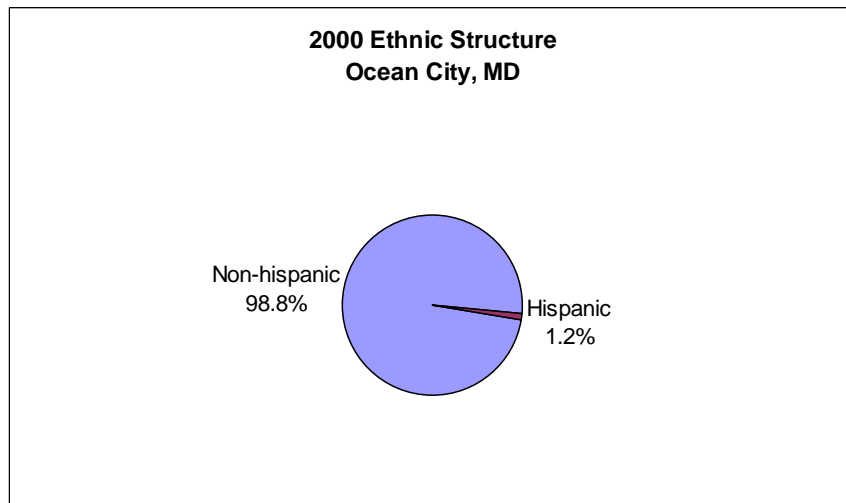


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 93.0% of the population in 2000, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 7.0% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 2.9% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 87.1% were high school graduates or higher and 28.0% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 2.6% did not reach ninth grade, 10.3% attended some high school but did not graduate, 31.7% completed high school, 22.7% had some college with no degree, 4.8% received their associate’s degree, 20.1% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 7.9% received either their graduate or professional degree.

West Ocean City CDP – According to the Census 2000 data, West Ocean City CDP had a population of 3,311, up 65.5% from a reported population of 2,000 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this total in 2000, 49.3% were males and 50.7% were females. The median age was 43.5 years and 77.9% of the population was 21 years or older while 23.3% of the population was 62 or older.

The population structure for West Ocean City (see Figure 4) showed essentially two peaks; the first was between ages 30-39, and the second between ages 60-69. Interestingly, men between the ages of 30-39 outnumbered women of the same age, and conversely women aged 60-69 out-numbered their male counterparts. This patterns suggests two possible trends; one is that younger adults, and particularly males without children aged 20-39 are moving to West Ocean City, and the other is that many people are retiring here, judging by the large number of residents in the 60-69 and 70-79 age categories. There were not many children in West Ocean City, compared to what one might expect to see considering the number of residents here.

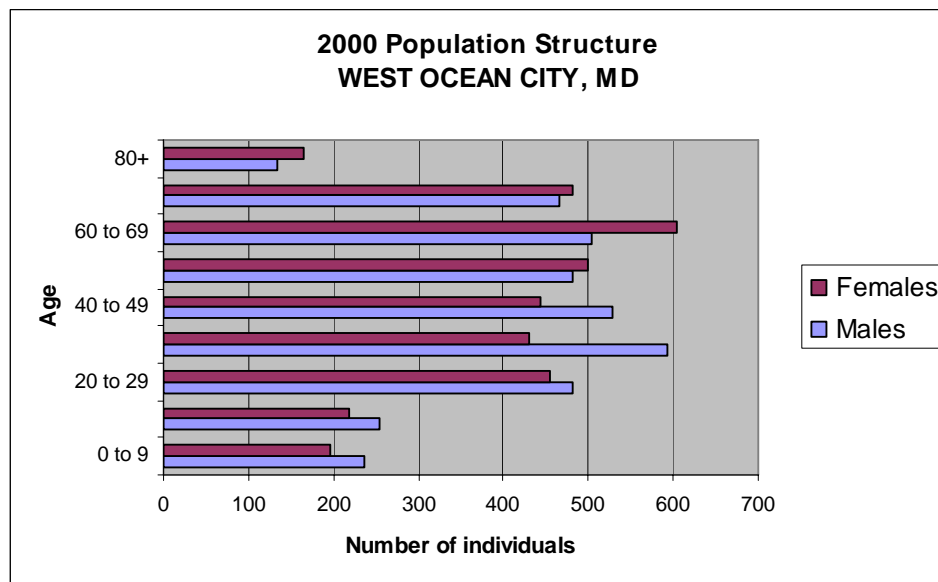


Figure 4. Ocean City's population structure by sex in 2000

The majority of the population of West Ocean City in 2000 was white (95.9%) with 2.0% of residents black or African American, 0.8% Native American, 1.0% Asian, and 0.1% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 5). Of the total population, only 1.4% identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 6). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: German (22.1%), English (19.0%), and Irish (16.7%).

With regard to region of birth, 57.2% were born in Maryland, 38.2% were born in a different state and 4.4% were born outside of the U.S. (including 2.2% who were not United States citizens).

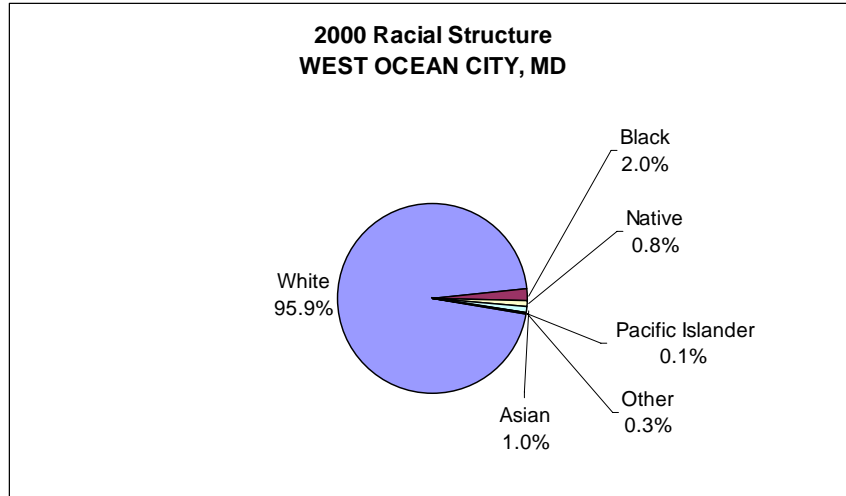


Figure 5. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

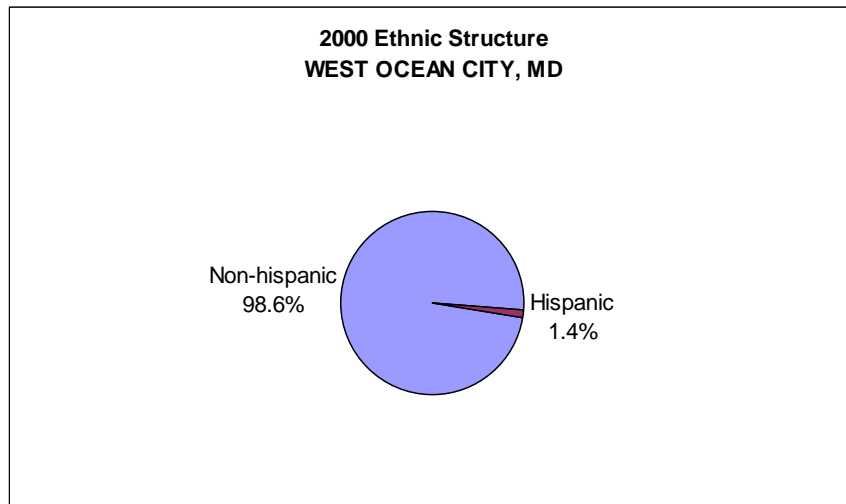


Figure 6. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 93.2% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 6.8% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 2.8% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 81.2% were high school graduates or higher and 20.7% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 3.6% did not reach ninth grade, 15.2% attended some high school but did not graduate, 31.5% completed high school, 21.1% had some college with no degree, 7.9% received their associate’s degree, 12.6% earned their bachelor’s degree, and 8.1% received either their graduate or professional degree.

Although religious percentages are not available through U.S. Census data, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religions with the highest number of congregations in Worcester County included Catholic with 5 congregations and 7,700 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were United Methodist (39 with 7,628 adherents) and Southern Baptist Convention (8 with 3,009 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 59.6% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues and Processes

Ocean City is primarily a resort town. The real estate market has long been a problem for those seeking to buy a first home, especially blue collar workers (Lerner 2002, Guy 2003, Vandiver 2004). Many people are also concerned about aquaculture developing in the area. They are concerned that if it does develop, it will be run by the large poultry companies in the area, as has happened in areas further to the south (McCay and Cieri 2000:90). Also a concern with respect to aquaculture is competition for space and resources. Concerns are also present regarding allocation of marine resources between the commercial and recreational sectors, as well as potential commercial fishing gear impacts on habitat in the area.⁶

Dock space in West Ocean City, where the commercial fishing fleet is based, is limited; fortunately protective zoning by Worcester County means the docks are not immediately threatened. Some processing plants and a clam dock in the area recently closed as a result of a consolidation of surf clam and ocean quahog boats, particularly a decline in owner-operated boats, after the implementation of ITQs in this fishery (Oles 2003).

Cultural attributes

Ocean City hosts many fishing tournaments each year. In 2006, the tournaments began in June with the Mako Mania Shark Tournament. In July comes the Ocean City Tuna Tournament, which features nightly weigh-ins as well as food, entertainment, crafts and fishing related games for children. In August, the town hosts the world's largest billfish tournament, the White Marlin Open, which offers cash prizes for white marlin, blue marlin, tuna, wahoo, dolphin and shark; nightly weigh-ins are a popular event. In 2006, \$2.3 million was given away in prizes. Later in the month is the only local Ladies Only fishing tournament, Captain Steve Harman Poor Girl's Open Fishing Tournament. In September the Mid-Atlantic Bartenders Open Fishing Tournament is another popular event (Ocean City 2008). Other tournaments are held as well, many hosted by [The Ocean City Marlin Club](#).

Each year the [Maryland Watermen's Association](#) sponsors the East Coast Commercial Fishermen's and Aquaculture Trade Exposition in Ocean City, which features aquaculture and commercial fishing seminars, gear, equipment, and boats. The Seaside Boat Show is held in February. May brings the Annual White Marlin Festival and Crab Soup Cookoff (Town of Ocean City 2008). One of the fish docks in West Ocean City sponsored a "Mid-Atlantic Commercial Fishing Skills Contest", which included competitions in rope tying, net mending, rope splicing, survival suit-donning, and other fishing-related activities (Oles 2003). January brings the Nautical and Wildlife Art Festival and October brings Harbor Day at the Docks ~ a Waterfront Heritage Festival and Phillips Annual Seafood Dinner (OCCVB nd).

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

Many of the people in the Ocean City area work in restaurants and hotels that have made this area popular with tourists. In fact, the six major employers in Ocean City are all in tourism and property management/development industries: Harrison Group (hotels), Phillips

⁶ Community Review comments, Dave Blazer, Executive Director, Maryland Coastal Bays, 9199 Stephen Decatur Highway, Suite 4, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 12, 2007

(restaurants/seafood), Bayshore Development (hotels, amusements), OC Seacrets, Inc. (night club), KTG LLC (restaurants), and Clarion Resort Fountainbleu (hotels).⁷

There are three packing houses in West Ocean City, which combined employ about sixteen people. There are probably at least 230 people employed on the charter and party boats in Ocean City, not including additional support staff or those that work at related businesses like bait and tackle shops. Recreational fishing is one of the more important aspects of Ocean City’s tourist economy (Oles 2003). “Worcester County’s 2,040 businesses employ 20,300 workers; an estimated 13 of these businesses have 100 or more workers. Chicken growing and processing is the major industry in Worcester County. Major private sector employers include Bel-Art Products [plastic components, laboratory equipment], Perdue Farms [poultry processing], and Tyson Foods, Inc [poultry processing]” (Worcester County 2008) [Tyson’s was located in Berlin but closed down⁸]. Other major employers include Harrison Hotels, Atlantic General Hospital and Walmart (Worcester County 2008).

Ocean City – According to the U.S. Census 2000⁹, 60.4% (3,909 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 7), of which 5.6% were unemployed, 0.2% were in the Armed Forces, and 54.6% were employed.

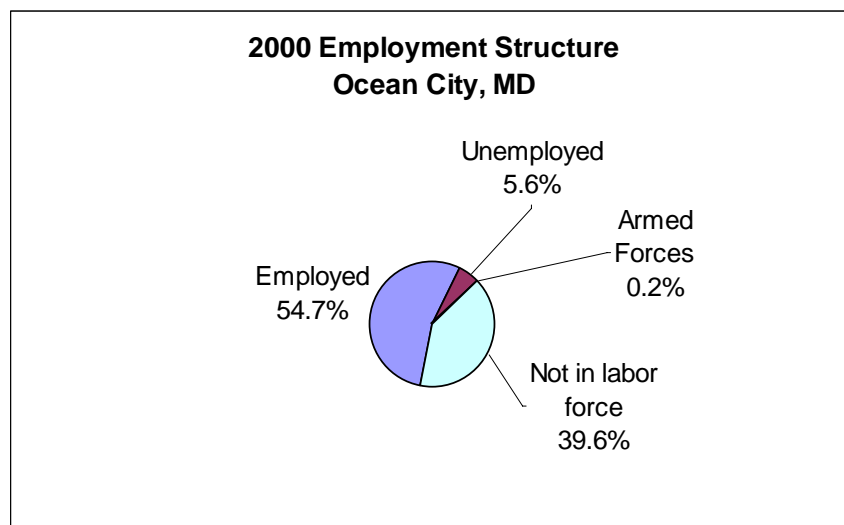


Figure 7. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 12 positions or 0.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 392 positions or 11.1% of jobs. Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (29.5%), retail trade (12.9%), finance, insurance, real estate, and rental and leasing (12.0%), and educational, health, and social services (11.1%) were the primary industries.

⁷ Community Review comments, Jesse Houston, Director of Planning and Community Development, PO Box 158, Ocean City, MD 21843, October 10, 2007

⁸ Community Review Comment, Donna Abbott, Public relations, Ocean City Department of Tourism, 4001 Coastal Highway, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 22, 2007

⁹ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

Median household income in Ocean City was \$35,772, up 37.8% from \$25,959 in 1990 (US Census Bureau) and median per capita income was \$26,078. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 4.2% more per year than females.

The average family in Ocean City consisted of 2.47 persons. With respect to poverty, 6.0% of families, down 6.4% from 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990) and 8.4% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 37.7% of all families of any size earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Ocean City had a total of 26,317 housing units of which 14.2% were occupied and 9.4% were detached one unit homes. A few (2.2%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, boats, RVs, vans, etc. accounted for 6.9% of the total housing units; 96.9% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$152,200. Of vacant housing units, 54.3% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 32.6% were renter occupied.

West Ocean City CDP – According to the U.S. Census 2000, 61.9% (1,724 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 7), of which 4.2% were unemployed, none were in the Armed Forces, and 57.7% were employed.

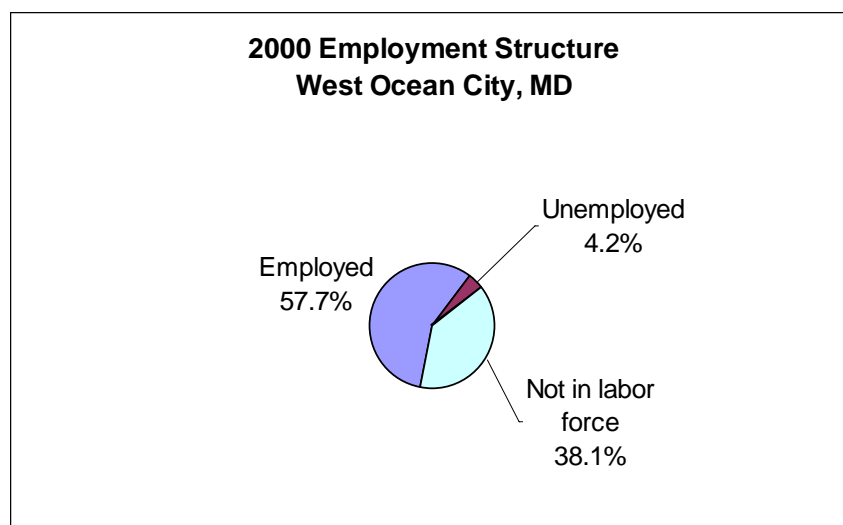


Figure 8. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 15 positions or 0.9% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 145 positions or 9.0% of jobs. Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (24.1%), retail trade (15.8%), finance, insurance, real estate, and rental and leasing (11.6%), educational, health, and social services (10.7%), and construction (10.7%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in West Ocean City was \$42,279, up 33.7% from \$31,632 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990) and median per capita income was \$28,132. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 11.8% more per year than females.

The average family in West Ocean City consisted of 2.77 persons. With respect to

poverty, 3.0% of families, down from 9.3% in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990) and 5.0% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 27.1% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, West Ocean City had a total of 2,075 housing units of which 68.7% were occupied and 77.0% were detached one unit homes. Less than 5% (3.1%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes accounted for 10.1% of the total housing units; 88.6% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$157,500. Of vacant housing units, 14.2% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 20.1% were renter occupied.

Government

Ocean City is run by a City Manager and Council form of government. The mayor and Town Council include a Council President, Council Secretary and five general Council Members (Town of Ocean City 2008). West Ocean City is governed by Worcester County, which has a seven-member board of County Commissioners (Worcester County 2008).

Fishery involvement in government

Worcester County manages a commercial dock in West Ocean City. The Worcester County Commission has zoned the harbor area here as a commercial marine district, to protect commercial fishing operations from being pushed out by condominiums and other private development. The Worcester County Comprehensive Development Plan (WCPC 2006) also recognizes commercial fishing as one of the County's economic assets (p. 31) and has a goal of preserving fisheries and their nurseries (p. 33) and has 5 goals specifically aimed at retaining commercial fishing and seafood processing in the County (p. 60). Ocean City's comprehensive plan encourages water uses on the bay and marina construction (Oles 2003). It also recognizes the importance of water quality and commercial fishing to the town (OCPB 2007).

The State of Maryland Division of Natural Resources (DNR) manages fisheries in Ocean City and West Ocean City. The DNR has a Coastal Fisheries Advisory Committee which provides advice on fishery issues, preparing management plans, and works to develop objectives and management options for specific fisheries. The Committee has representation from Ocean City, West Ocean City, and different fishing groups.¹⁰ Ocean City also has a harbor master.

Institutional

Fishing associations

There is a statewide fishermen's organization called the [Maryland Watermen's Association](#) (MWA) but few of the ocean fishermen belong to it because it emphasizes helping the Chesapeake Bay fishermen rather than the ocean fishermen. The organization focuses more on the Bay fishermen because there are more bay crabbers, clammers, and gill netters than there are ocean fishermen. However, the MWA still broadly represent all those who work on the water in/of Maryland. The President of the Association also serves on the Mid-Atlantic Fishery

¹⁰ Community Review comments, Dave Blazer, Executive Director, Maryland Coastal Bays, 9199 Stephen Decatur Highway, Suite 4, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 12, 2007

Management Council (MAFMC) which focuses on bay and ocean fisheries issues.¹¹ The ocean fishermen are concerned that they are not prepared for what may happen and they lack representation (McCay and Cieri 2000). The Maryland Saltwater Sport Fishermen's Association also has a Chapter in Ocean City.¹²

There are some sportfishing groups in Ocean City that work to promote sportfishing in the area. One is the [Ocean City Marlin Club](#), which began in 1936. The club is primarily a social one, although they are becoming increasingly political. They also host several tournaments. The OC Surf Anglers hosts surf fishing tournaments. The Ocean Pines Fishing Club is made up of members of Ocean Pines, a planned community in West Ocean City. The captains of the charter boats located at the Ocean City Fishing Center are all members of the Ocean City Charter Captain's Association (Oles 2003).

Fishing assistance centers

Information on fishery assistance centers in Ocean City is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

The [Marine Trades Association of Maryland](#) is involved in providing information for boaters and fishermen in the state of Maryland. They hold safety classes and have a wide variety of information for boaters in their website. They represent marine issues in front of the state legislature, participate on governmental boards and committees related to boating and fishing, they also provide information and host boat shows in the area. The OC Reef Foundation is working to provide artificial reefs around Ocean City for the area's recreational fishermen (Oles 2003). A Coast Guard Auxiliary is located in Ocean City and holds safety classes as well as it's normal duties.

Physical

Ocean City is located about 30 minutes from the Salisbury-Wicomico County Regional Airport and has locally the Ocean City Municipal Airport for private flights (Worcester County 2008; OCCVB nd). It is accessible from Routes 50 and 90 from the west, and Delaware Route 1 from the north. Ocean City is located about 4.5 hours from New York City, about 3 hours from Washington D.C. and about 3 hours from Philadelphia, PA. A large park and ride facility has been established outside of Ocean City which allows visitors to park here and catch a bus into town (Oles 2003; OCCVB nd).

The commercial fishing industry in Ocean City is actually located in West Ocean City, an unincorporated segment of Worcester County just across the bay from Ocean City. The harbor here has a commercially-owned dock, a recreational fishing marina, and three commercial packing houses. Some private dock owners also lease space to the commercial vessels (Oles 2003). The [Sunset Marina](#) has a sheltered 18 acre deep water basin that can accommodate vessels up to 100 feet in length. There are 20 charter boats located here, as well as a bait and tackle shop and marine supplies shop. The [Ocean City Fishing Center](#), also located in West

¹¹ Community Review Comments, Kelly Clements Barnes, Administrative Assistant, Maryland Watermen's Association, 1805A Virginia Street, Annapolis, MD 21401, September 13, 2007

¹² Community Review comments, Dave Blazer, Executive Director, Maryland Coastal Bays, 9199 Stephen Decatur Highway, Suite 4, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 12, 2007

Ocean City, has 170 slips, free parking and security. It is home to the largest charter fleet in the town, comprising 30 boats. It also has a bait shop, restaurant and repair service.

There are nine recreational marinas located in Ocean City and West Ocean City; 75% of the charter boats are found in three marinas, along with two of the largest ocean-going party boats. There are also a number of places along the shore frequented by anglers, including three pay piers (the Ocean Pier and the Oceanic Pier), the Route 50 Bridge, a number of public piers and bulkheads, and a public crabbing and fishing area on Isle of Wight. There are four public boat launches found in West Ocean City harbor. The Ocean City area also has a number of fish cleaning businesses (Oles 2003). The government of Ocean City owns the Bayside Boardwalk/9th St Fishing Pier and the Bering Road Boat Ramp (WCPC 2006).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES¹³

Commercial

The commercial fishing industry in Ocean City is actually located in West Ocean City (McCay and Cieri 2000:89). However, the landings are declared for Ocean City and most vessels are listed as having their home port in Ocean City. The most valuable species in Ocean City in 2006 was scallops, followed by the surf clam and ocean quahogs. Overall, the landings values for 2006 were higher than the 10-year average values for the surf clam and ocean quahog category, and for scallops but were lower for the “other” category (see Table 1).

The number of vessels listing Ocean City as their home port was highly variable from 1997 to 2006, ranging from a low of 17 in 1999 to a high of 47 in 2006. There were more boats listing Ocean City as their home port than there were vessels with owners residing in Ocean City, indicating that many people from outside Ocean City dock their boats there. Overall, the value of landings to home ported vessels showed a consistent increase for the years provided as did the level of fishing landed port (see Table 2). The level of home port fishing for Ocean City vessels was less in most years than the level of landings for Ocean City, pointing to the fact that many people from outside Ocean City are dropping off their catches in the town.

Ocean City is a popular place for fishermen in the area to unload their catches because it is the only major ocean port between Cape May, NJ and Hampton Roads, VA. Even the people who are considered to be locals do not live in Ocean City itself but live about 30 minutes away on the land side of the harbor (McCay and Cieri 2000). Some of the fishermen who land their catch here are from Delaware, as there are no packing facilities in Delaware (Oles 2003).

In 2003 West Ocean City was home to five surf clam and ocean quahog boats, at least seven draggers, and at least fifteen small boats that engaged in potting, gillnetting, dredging, and/or handlining. Conching is a common practice among the smaller vessels. Twenty years

¹³ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

ago, there were 30 surf clam and ocean quahog boats docked here, but consolidation resulting from the use of ITQs drastically reduced this number. Most of these are small, owner-operated vessels with the exception of four surf clam and ocean quahog boats owned by J.H. Miles Co., a clam harvesting and processing operation based in Norfolk, VA. There are three fish and shellfish packing facilities here, one of which is a satellite operation of J.H. Miles. Two of these fish houses opened recently, however one of these was a “re-opening” of an older fish house.¹⁴ Another fish house has existed there since 1957. The older packing house mostly buys from local boats, and has two draggers that land here. Some of the seafood here is sold at their retail market or to local restaurants, but most is sold to buyers in Hampton, VA, Philadelphia, or New York City (Oles 2003).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landings in Ocean City

	Rank Value of Average Landings from 1997-2006
Other¹⁵	1
Surf Clams, Ocean Quahog	2
Scallop	3
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	4
Monkfish	5
Dogfish	6
Lobster	7
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	8
Bluefish	9
Skate	10
Smallmesh Groundfish¹⁶	11
Largemesh Groundfish¹⁷	12
Tilefish	13
Herring	14
Red Crab	15

(Note: Only rank value is provided because value information is confidential in ports with fewer than three vessels or fewer than three dealers, or where one dealer predominates in a particular species and would therefore be identifiable.)

¹⁴ Community Review comments, Dave Blazer, Executive Director, Maryland Coastal Bays, 9199 Stephen Decatur Highway, Suite 4, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 12, 2007

¹⁵ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁶ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹⁷ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

Vessels by Year¹⁸

Table 1. Federal Vessel Permits Between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)
1997	28	18
1998	19	16
1999	17	14
2000	20	10
2001	25	9
2002	23	7
2003	27	9
2004	27	8
2005	40	12
2006	47	15

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport, # Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁹)

Recreational

Ocean City is famous for its recreational fishing and hosts many fishing tournaments every year. The most popular species to fish are bigeye and yellowfin tuna, mako and dolphin, white marlin, blue marlin and sailfish (OCCVB nd). Ocean City is known as the “White Marlin Capital of the World” (McCay and Cieri 2000). There are also many sportfishing associations such as the [Ocean City Marlin Club](#) and the [Maryland Saltwater Sport Fishing Association](#). Ocean City has at least five large ocean-going party boats and around six party boats that fish in the bay. There are an estimated 100 charter boats in Ocean City’s six major marinas. Tuna fishing is especially popular here; marlin tends to be a more elite fishery targeted by more expensive and exclusive charter boats. Ocean City is also popular with recreational anglers who fish from their own boats, from rental boats, or from shore; many of these are targeting summer flounder. There are numerous jetties, pay piers, and bridges from which anglers may fish, in addition to surf fishing from the beach. Crabbing and clamming are also important recreational activities. According to NMFS VTR data, between the years 2001-2005 there were a total of 31 charter and party boats which logged trips in Ocean City, carrying a total of 83,505 anglers on 3,137 different trips.

Subsistence

Fishing for something to take home for dinner is less common in Ocean City now than it once was, and catch-and-release fishing is increasingly popular (Oles 2003).

FUTURE

The Ocean City Development Corporation, appointed by the Mayor and Council, has many plans for the Downtown area of Ocean City. Current plans include more parking and mass transportation such as busses to help bring people to the downtown area. They are also planning

¹⁸ Numbers of vessels by owner’s city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁹ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

on building a new wraparound boardwalk. A bayfront public park was completed in 2006.²⁰ New zoning will help to bring in more businesses and improvement of the roadways and signs will make getting around much easier (OCPB 2007).

Some people who live in the Ocean City area have been worried about being priced out because the area is a resort destination, though recent drops in real estate prices may at least temporarily mitigate that (Latshaw 2007, 2008; Shane 2008).

Fishermen in the area are also concerned about rezoning in the harbor. One major concern is that the docks will become non-conforming meaning that replacement or fixing of the structures will be impeded. The fishermen are interpreting this rezoning to mean that people in the area are trying to force out the fishermen; much of the rezoning has been because of new condominiums being built in the area (McCay and Cieri 2000). Despite protective zoning measures, gentrification of the waterfront is a concern. Commercial fishing here does, however, serve as a tourist attraction and is important to the community in that respect (Oles 2003; OCPB 2007).

REFERENCES

- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Oct 2005]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Guy C. 2003. Sailing into a new era; development: West Ocean City floats out of the shadows of its resort neighbor and sails on demands for luxury condominiums. Baltimore Sun, 2003 May 16, p 1B.
- Latshaw G. 2008. Slash that asking price! Salisbury (MD) Daily Times, 2008 Jul 13.
- Latshaw G. 2007. City condo boom muffled. Salisbury (MD) Daily Times, 2007 Jul 28.
- Lerner M. 2002. Vacation sites feel the hot market's surge. Washington (DC) Times, 2002 Jun 7, p F01.
- McCay BJ, Cieri M. 2000. Fishing Ports of the Mid-Atlantic: A Social Profile. Report to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Dover DE. [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/>
- Ocean City Convention and Visitors Bureau and Department of Tourism (OCCVB). nd. Official web site. [cited Sept 2008]. Available at: <http://www.ococean.com/>
- Ocean City Planning Board (OCPB). 2007. Ocean City Comprehensive Plan [cited Jan 2007]. Available at: [http://www.town.ocean-city.md.us/Planning and Zoning/DraftComprehensivePlan/](http://www.town.ocean-city.md.us/Planning_and_Zoning/DraftComprehensivePlan/)
- Oles B. 2003. Community Profile: Ocean City, Maryland (final draft) [cited Jan 2007]. Available from: Patricia Clay, Patricia.M.Clay@noaa.gov
- Shane B. 2008. When will home sales spring back? Salisbury (MD) Daily Times. 2008 Mar 12.
- Town of Ocean City. 2008. Official web site [cited January 2007]. Available at: <http://www.town.ocean-city.md.us/>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jul 2008]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

²⁰ Community Review Comment, Donna Abbott, Public relations, Ocean City Department of Tourism, 4001 Coastal Highway, Ocean City, MD 21842, October 22, 2007

- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at:
<http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>
- Vandiver J. 2004. Home Value. Salisbury (MD) Daily Times, 2004 Jan 11, p 1.
- Worcester County. 2008. Official web site [cited Jan 2007]. Available at:
<http://www.co.worcester.md.us/>
- Worcester County Planning Committee (WCPC). 2006. The Comprehensive Development Plan, Worcester County. [cited Jan 2007]. Available at:
<http://www.co.worcester.md.us/cp/finalcomp31406.pdf>

CHINCOTEAGUE, VA¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The town of Chincoteague (37.93°N, 75.38°W), is located in Accomack County in the state of Virginia on Assateague Island. The town has a total area of 37.1mi², of which 27.4 mi² is water (USGS 2008). It is located about 3.5 hours from Washington D.C., about 4 hours from Philadelphia and about 5.5 hours from New York (AssateagueIsland.com nd).



Map 1. Location of Chincoteague, VA (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/ Background

Chincoteague is named for the local Indian tribe that originally lived in the area called the Gingo-Teague Tribe. The first settlement came about in the mid- 17th Century when Colonel Daniel Jenifer applied for a grant to transport people to both Chincoteague and Assateague Islands. The first people to settle here were farmers who raised stock. The town grew slowly and lived mostly in isolation, with residents only traveling to the mainland for trading. This continued until the late 1800s. People would trade as much as possible, gathering numerous supplies so they could make as few trips as possible to the mainland.

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”

One of Chincoteague’s main exports was oysters and due to the railroad in 1876, seafood trading expanded significantly. During the 1900s, large homes, shops and hotels sprung up and the people on the island no longer lived in such isolation. By the 1920s, Chincoteague suffered two devastating fires, one in 1920 and one in 1924. The fires burnt down many businesses and homes including an oyster house, factories and the railroad (Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce nd). In 1922 Chincoteague was connected to the mainland by a causeway, which increased tourism to the island especially sport fishing interests, which had been a popular activity here since the construction of the railroad (Oles 2005). Today, Chincoteague is still known for its oysters and is a resort island with tourism driving its economy (Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce nd).

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data, Chincoteague had a total population of 4,317, up 20.9% from the reported population of 3,572 in 1990. Of this 2000 total, 48.6% were male and 51.4% were female. The median age was 56.1 years and 79.4% of the population was 21 years or older while 25.6% was 62 or older.

Chincoteague’s age structure (see Figure 1) shows a preponderance of residents in the 50 to 59 years age grouping. The age group of 20-29 is smaller compared to the other age groups showing that apparently young people are leaving the community after high school.

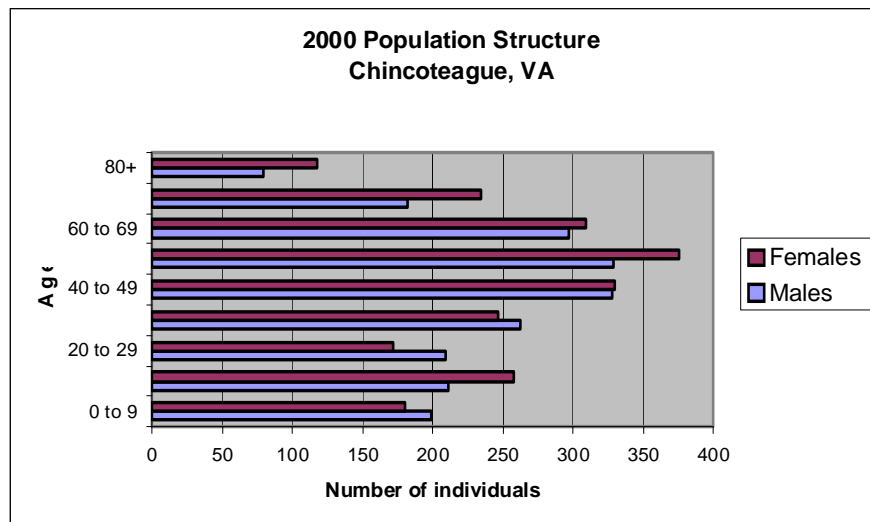


Figure 1. Chincoteague’s population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population was white (96.9%) with 1.4% of residents black or African American, 0.4% Asian, 0.9% Native American, and 0.0% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Also, 0.5% (23 people) of the total population is Hispanic/Latino. Residents link their heritage to a number of ancestries including the following: English (18.8%), American (15.1%), German (14.3%), and Irish (11.3%) (see Figure 3). With regard to region of birth, 44.2% were born in Virginia, 53.6% were born in a different state and 1.7% were born outside of the U.S. (including 0.7% who are not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

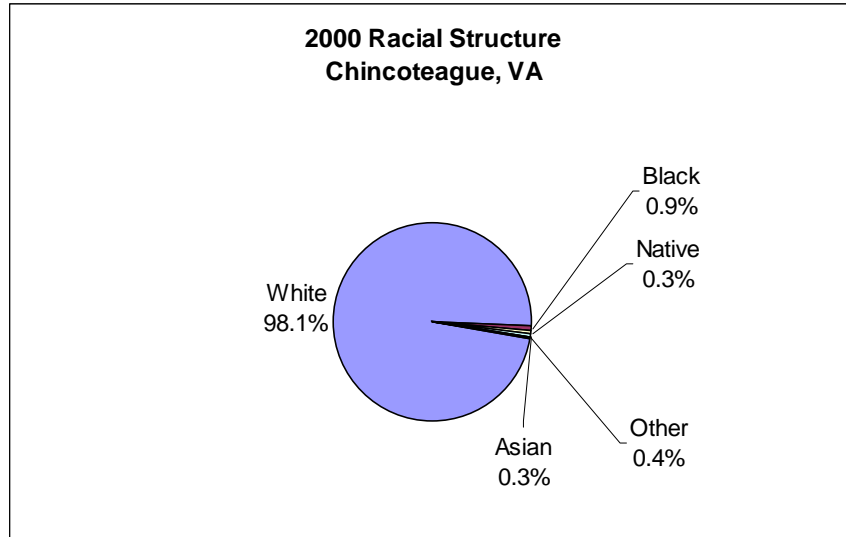


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

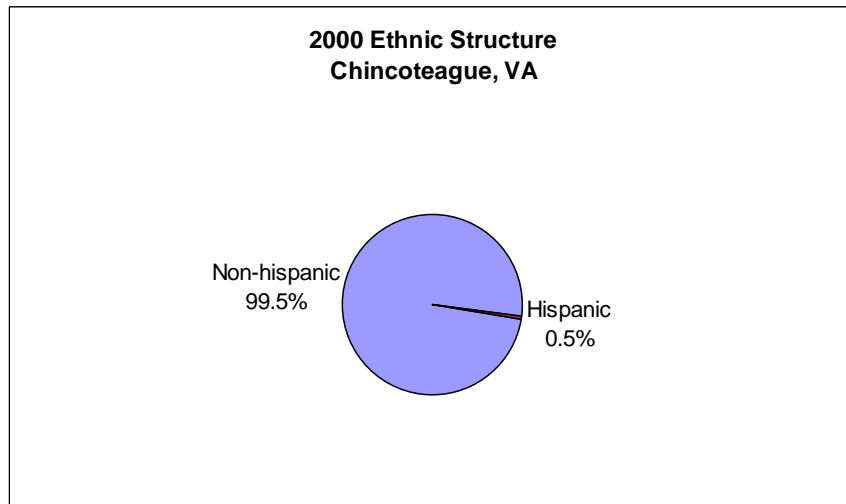


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 96.0% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 4.0% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 1.2% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 71.4% were high school graduates or higher and 15.1% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 10.0% did not reach ninth grade, 18.6% attended some high school but did not graduate, 34.7% completed high school, 17.6% had some college with no degree, 3.9% received an associate’s degree, 9.8% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 5.4% received either their graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Accomack County was United Methodist with 47 congregations and 7,338 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Southern Baptist Convention (17 and 3,868 adherents), and Catholic (2 and 952 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was down 6.1% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

When the town of Chincoteague began to flourish, oysters became a very important commodity on the island. At one point there were eight oyster packing houses on the island, but due to an infection of the screw bore parasite, the number of consumable oysters seriously declined. There is only one packing house left at present. Also, packing houses for fish have also been reduced in number in recent years because of regulations regarding the fluke fishery. There have also been restrictions placed on the dogfish fishery, limiting the types of harvestable fish, increasing the competition between fishermen for a limited number of species. This competition also causes the market to become flooded which lowers the price per pound to going to fishermen (Oles 2005).

Another problem in Chincoteague is fishing gear storage. Fishermen operating out of the town harbor are not allowed to store their gear there, and must transport it to and from their own property, despite the fact that the harbor is intended for commercial use. There are also potential conflicts between commercial and recreational fishermen in the town. One recreational fishermen reported that, “commercial fishermen can do no wrong here [in Chincoteague],” because of the island’s historical connection to the commercial fishing industry (Oles 2005).

Cultural attributes

Chincoteague has several fishing related attributes including the Maritime Museum, the Seafood Festival, and an Oyster Festival. In addition, there is also the tradition of ‘pony penning’ in the town dating back to the early settlers.

The Maritime and Oyster Museum was expanded in 1996 and tells the story of the town’s seafood and oystering history. It was started by a group of women on the island in 1965 and today is houses many exhibits relating to the town’s past. The Seafood Festival is an all you can eat event where the town’s seafood is on display by local restaurants. In addition to food, there is entertainment such as music and an information tent. The Oyster festival was started by the Chamber of Commerce to promote the town’s seafood. This is also an all you can eat event where oysters are prepared in a wide variety of ways. Proceeds from the event go to promoting the island (Chincoteague.com nd).

The town of Chincoteague is also known for their breed of horses known as the Chincoteague pony. Early settlers practiced penning as a way for livestock owners “to claim, brand, break and harness their loose herds.” By the 1700s, it was a town event and today the event includes food and entertainment in addition to the traditional penning. The event is held in July during the Chincoteague Volunteer Firemen's Carnival to raise money for the fire company and to keep the wild population of horses at a certain level. The tradition involves "Salt Water Cowboys" which herd the horses across the Assateague Channel then through town to a corral at the Carnival Grounds where they are auctioned to interested buyers (Chincoteague.com nd).

There is also a Blessing of the Fleet on Memorial Day Weekend and many fishing tournaments held throughout the year.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

While employer information for Chincoteague or Accomack County was not identified through secondary data collection, the top employers for the Eastern Shore of Virginia, including Accomack County may include jobs held by Chincoteague residents. The top employers for the Eastern Shore were: Perdue Farms (1,600 employees), Tyson Farms (950 employees), Accomack

County Public Schools (950 employees), NASA Wallops Flight Facility (750 employees), and Shore Health Services Inc. (750 employees) (ANPDC nd).

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁴, 62.0% (2,272 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 6.6% were unemployed, 0.8% were in the Armed Forces, and 57.2% were employed.

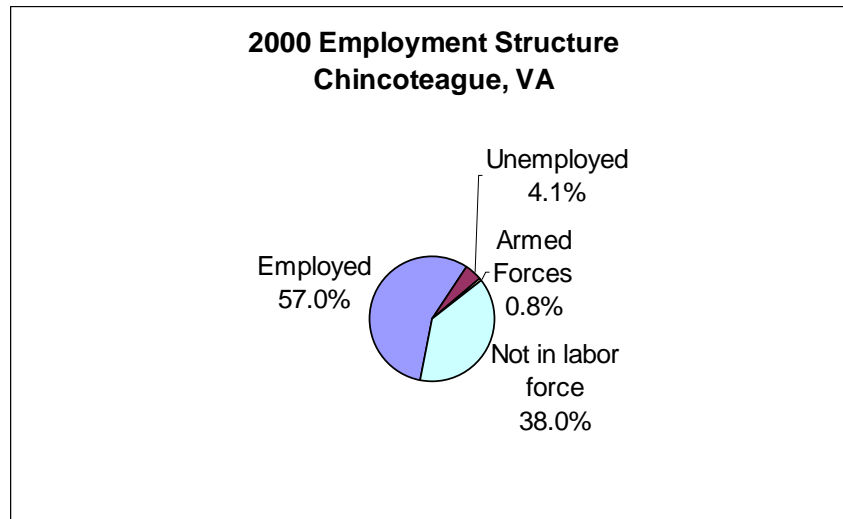


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 122 positions or 5.8% of all jobs. Self-employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 302 positions or 14.4% of all jobs. Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (20.6%), retail trade (15.9%) construction (13.6%) and educational health/ social services (10.0%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Chincoteague was \$28,514 (up 29.6% from \$21,996 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$20,367. For full-time year-round workers, males made approximately 29.8% more per year than females.

The average family in Chincoteague consisted of 2.63 persons. With respect to poverty, 9.7% of families (down from 10.0% from 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 12.7% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) [US Census Bureau 2000b]. In 2000, 53.8% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Chincoteague had a total of 3,970 housing units of which 52.1% were occupied and 62.6% were detached one unit homes. Less than twenty percent (13.6%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, vans, and boats accounted for 23.5% of the total housing units; 97.4% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$105,600. Of vacant housing units, 43.2% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 20.7% were renter occupied.

⁴ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

Government

The town of Chincoteague is governed by a mayor and town council. The town council is made up of six councilmen. They are all elected to four-year terms with three councilmen being elected every two years so that the elections are staggered. The Town Manager is appointed and also acts as the Clerk to the Council (Town of Chincoteague nd).

Fishery involvement in government

The Virginia Shellfish Growers' Association has clout with the government and often have their concerns addressed when otherwise commercial fishermen are not included in the process. Additionally, the Town of Chincoteague has sent its own representatives to meetings of the VMRC to support the local sport fishing industry in the town. Both the town and Accomack County have declared their commitment to protecting both commercial and recreational fishing interests here (Oles 2005). Chincoteague also has a harbormaster.

The Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC) is a state agency established in 1875 to preserve Virginia's marine and aquatic resources, including all tidal waters. The VMRC's Fisheries Management Division aids in the planning of state, interstate, and federal management organizations. Its Fisheries Advisory Council helps agencies create and implement management plans for both commercial and recreational fishery species. The Commission's headquarters are located in Newport News (VMRC nd).

Institutional

Fishing associations

The Virginia Shellfish Growers' Association works on behalf of shellfish growers in the state. The Eastern Shore Working Waterman's Association is also located in Chincoteague. Members meet for monthly meetings and to express concerns regarding management of packing houses and docks (Oles 2005).

Chincoteague also has the Chincoteague Island Charterboat Association, which represents the interests of sportfishermen and is engaged in the fisheries management process (Oles 2005).

Fishing assistance centers

Information on fishing assistance centers in Chincoteague is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

The [Assateague Mobile Sportfishermen Association](#) has a number of recreational fishermen from Chincoteague as members (Oles 2005). This group sponsors fishing tournaments, beach clean-ups, a scholarship program, and other events, and is involved in activism to preserve public access to beaches for sportfishermen.

Physical

Chincoteague is accessible from the mainland via Rt. 175, which extends over a bridge and is the only road to the mainland. Buses travel through the town and the nearest airport is the Salisbury Airport in Maryland. US Air serves this small airport and offers travel to Washington D.C., Baltimore and Philadelphia (Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce nd). Chincoteague is

about 40 miles from Wachapreague, 50 miles from Ocean City, MD, and 168 miles from Washington, DC (MapQuest 2005).

There are currently six marinas in Chincoteague. Some of these marinas, like Capt. Bob's Marina, seem to focus on charter tours and dockage is available at Curtis Merritt Harbor. Curtis Merritt Harbor is the primary dockage area for Chincoteague and is owned by the town. There are 70 slips here, and commercial fishermen are given priority in the assignment of slips, as are charter and party boats. Commercial fishing vessels generally unload their own catch into coolers and transport it to fish packers themselves. Chincoteague has a substantial infrastructure devoted to sport fishing. In addition to the marinas there are also many tackle and bait shops and a number of public boat launches (Oles 2005).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁵

Commercial

Commercial fishing in Chincoteague is in decline in recent years. There are only two fish packing houses in the town, one of which is doing well and brings an average of 80,000 lbs. per day and has increased the types of fish it packs. The other packing house is having trouble staying in business, while a third recently closed, due in part to a lower number of fish being landed because of government restrictions on catch. In addition, there used to be many oyster houses on the island, with estimates ranging from eight to twelve. Today there are only two left. There is also a shellfish aquaculture facility on the island that raises clams and oysters that has been in business for 30 years (Oles 2005). Gary Howard Seafood is a business which sells locally caught seafood and has a small oyster packing operation (Chincoteague.com nd). Seaside Lobsters in Chincoteague sells lobsters fresh off the boat (Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce nd). [Tom's Cove Aqua Farms](#) raises hard clams and oysters for wholesale, and Chincoteague Shellfish Farms is another aquaculture business located here (Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce nd).

The most valuable species in Chincoteague is scallops, followed by summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass, both with 2006 values significantly higher than the ten year averages. The 2006 values of "Other", monkfish, and lobster were also greater than the ten year averages (see Table 1). Dogfish saw a sizeable decrease, likely due to restrictions placed on the dogfish fishery.

The number of vessels home ported in Chincoteague generally increased over the years until 2003 when the numbers declined yearly through 2006. The number of vessels whose owners live in Chincoteague also followed a similar trend as the number of home port vessels. While the value for home ported vessels in Chincoteague increased until 2003, the level of fishing landed port continued to increase significantly throughout the ten year time period, with the exception of a decline in 2006 (see Table 2).

⁵ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landing in Chincoteague

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Scallop	2,730,647	7,752,896
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,126,760	2,159,348
Other ⁶	506,696	921,375
Monkfish	401,496	540,864
Lobster	61,952	143,776
Dogfish	51,843	38,035
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	38,565	12,133
Bluefish	12,833	54,857
Skate	6,221	1,710
Tilefish	1,522	14
Smallmesh Groundfish ⁷	379	0
Largemesh Groundfish ⁸	293	0

Vessels by Year⁹

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	13	10	6,601	906,166
1998	15	15	24,382	763,754
1999	17	15	48,132	2,138,891
2000	21	16	362,409	2,431,371
2001	24	17	354,429	2,569,596
2002	28	18	321,982	2,877,693
2003	26	18	503,801	4,078,803
2004	22	17	299,244	7,248,586
2005	25	17	311,281	14,752,188
2006	22	16	333,110	11,625,008

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁰

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

⁶ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

⁷ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

⁸ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

⁹ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁰ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

Recreational fishing is a popular activity in Chincoteague. There are many hotels catering to tourists who rent charter boats and there are approximately 24 charter fishing vessels; however, party boats businesses have never been successful here. Many of the charter boat captains make their living full time from charter fishing; others do it part-time and work another job during the fall and winter.

Fishing also occurs at the Town Dock bulkhead and the pier at Memorial Park (Oles 2005). There are also several public boat launches in the town. The most popular types of species targeted inshore include: flounder, sea trout, bluefish, rockfish, spot, croaker, sheepshead, triggerfish, red drum, black drum, sea bass, small sharks and tautog. Offshore fishing targets bluefish, mako and other sharks, bluefin, yellowfin and albacore tuna, king mackerel, dolphinfish, wahoo and billfish (Daybreak Services 2007).

There are also many fishing tournaments hosted by the various marinas. Capt. Bob's hosts a tuna tournament every July; Barnacle Bill's has a shark tournament and tuna tournament yearly; East Side Marina hosts a tuna tournament; and Capt. Steve's bait and Tackle hosts a surf fishing tournament yearly (Oles 2005).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Chincoteague is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

A new park is being built in the downtown area of Chincoteague. This will make another site in town where events and festivals can be hosted. The town hopes that families will use the park regularly for recreational activities and the area is cited to be built to provide a beautiful view of the sunset. The park will also have slip space for both recreational and commercial vessels. Also, the town is building a new visitors' center for the wildlife refuge. It will house many exhibits as well as an auditorium and classroom and wet lab (Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce nd).

Many commercial fishermen see the future of fishing in Chincoteague as bleak. There has been a sharp decline in fishermen in recent years and it is hard to recruit new fishermen into the profession. Many of the older fishermen's children do not want to continue the tradition of following in their fathers' footsteps and most fishermen would not want their children getting into the business anyway. One local gillnetter in his mid-thirties noted that he is the youngest fisherman he knows. However, the town government is said to be supportive of commercial fishing and they foresee resurgence in the importance of seafood to their town (Oles 2005).

REFERENCES

- Accomack-Northampton Planning District Commission (ANPDC). nd. Web page [cited October 2008]. Available at: <http://www.a-npdc.org/index.html>
- AssateagueIsland.com. 2000. Assateague Island National Seashore [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.assateagueisland.com/>
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Chincoteague Chamber of Commerce. nd. Web site [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.chincoteaguechamber.com/>

Chincoteague.com. nd. Web site [cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://chincoteague.com/>

Daybreak Services. 2007. Chincoteague Virginia charter boats and guides [cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://www.daybreakfishing.com/CICharterboats.html>

MapQuest. 2005. Web site [cited May 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com/>

Oles B. 2005. Fishing Communities of the Mid-Atlantic: Chincoteague, Virginia Community Profile. Available at: <http://aesop.rutgers.edu/~fisheries/documents/chincoteague.pdf>

Town of Chincoteague. nd. Official web site [Cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://www.chincoteague-va.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC). nd. Web site [cited May 2007]. Available from: <http://www.mrc.state.va.us/>

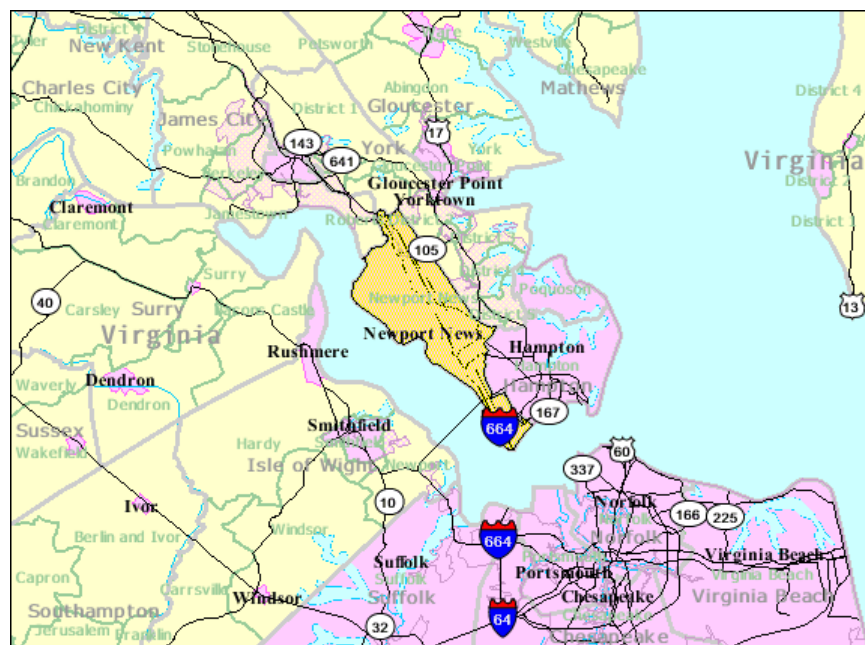
NEWPORT NEWS, VA¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The city of Newport News, Virginia (37.07° N, 76.48° W) is located on the Virginia Peninsula and is a consolidated city with the former Warwick County. The city is located 83 miles north of the North Carolina border and is on the northeast side of the James River, the southern-most major river that leads into the Chesapeake Bay (USGS 2008). The city encompasses 62.9 square miles of land area and has 43.5 miles of river shoreline (NNEDA nd). Newport News is part of the Hampton Roads area, which includes Newport News, Hampton, and Virginia Beach, as well as a number of other cities and towns whose inclusion varies by source.³



Map 1. Location of Newport News, VA (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

Irish colonists originally settled Newport News around 1620, but it did not become a large settlement until 1881 when it was “chosen as the Atlantic deep water terminus of the

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”

³ NOAA/NMFS in its Fisheries of the US defines Hampton Roads as Virginia Beach, Norfolk, Hampton, Newport News and Seaford (Liz Pritchard, Fisheries Statistics, Liz.Pritchard@noaa.gov). Hampton Roads Transit lists its destinations as Chesapeake, Hampton, Newport News, Norfolk, Portsmouth and Virginia Beach (<http://www.gohrt.com/schedulesandservices/busroutes.html>).

Chesapeake and Ohio Railway (C&O)” (City of Newport News nd). In 1886, the settlement’s shipbuilding industry began and since then, Newport News has become a major center for ship building and repair. Because of its safe harbor and strategic location in the Mid-Atlantic, the city is also a port for transatlantic and coastal shipping for products like oil, coal, tobacco, grain, and ores (Anon 2007). The defense industry has also been a strong influence in this city.

Demographics⁴

According to Census 2000 data, Newport News had a total population of 180,150, up 5.9% from a reported population of 170,045 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 48.4% were males and 51.6% were females. The median age was 32.0 years and 67.7% of the population was 21 years or older while 11.9% was 62 or older.

Newport News age structure (see Figure 1) showed slightly more males than females for age groups zero to 29 years, but then more females 30 to 80+ years. The population was relatively even from age groups zero to 49 years, then showing a significant decrease in population which accelerated with older age groups. This implied either that men and women leave (move or die) Newport News around age 50 years, or that a younger population has moved into the town. The latter is more likely, especially since there is a large military presence in the city.

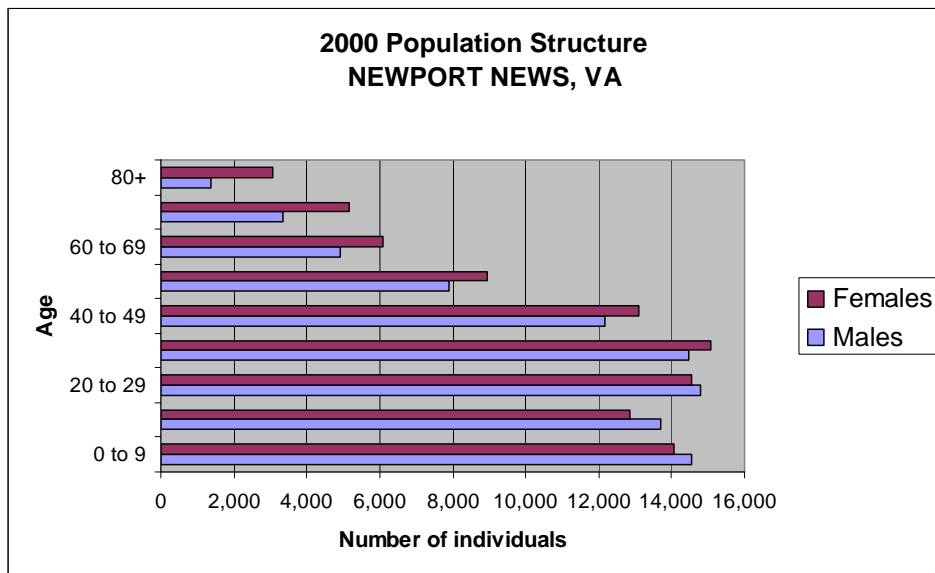


Figure 1. Newport News population structure by sex in 2000

The majority of the population was white (55.0%), with 40.2% black or African American, 2.4% Asian, 0.4% Native American, and 0.1% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 4.2% of the total population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: German (9.6%), English (8.3%), Irish (7.4%), Italian (3.2%), French (2.0%), and Scottish (1.6%). With regard to region of birth, 48.1% were born in Virginia, 44.4% were born in a

⁴ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

different state and 2.7% were born outside of the U.S. (including 2.3% who were not United States citizens).

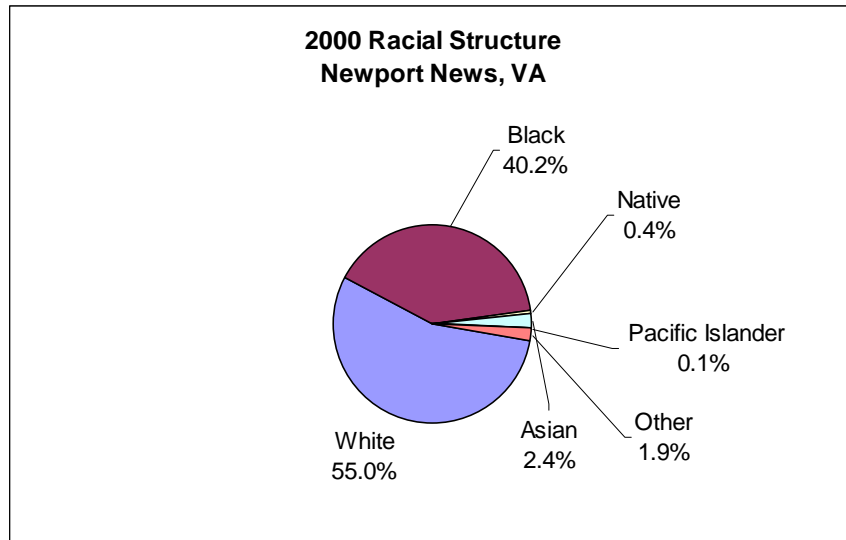


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

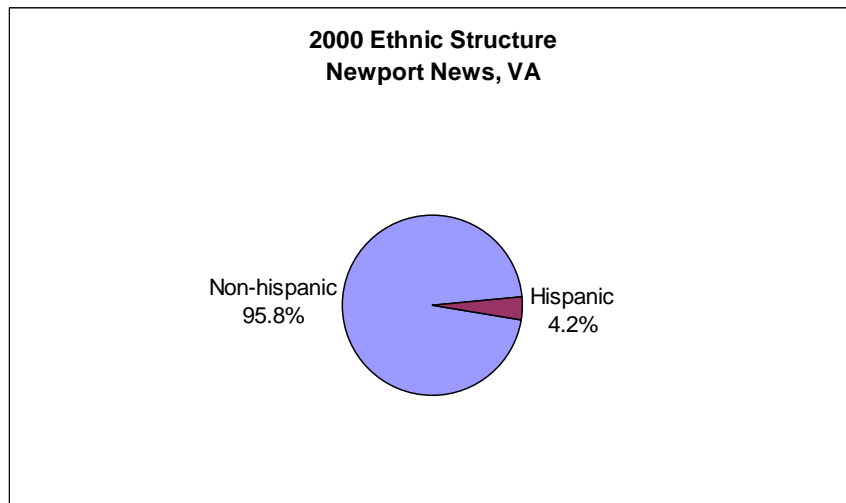


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 91.7% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 8.3% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 2.8% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 84.5% were high school graduates or higher and 19.9% had a Bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 4.2% did not reach ninth grade, 11.3% attended some high school but did not graduate, 30.1% completed high school, 27.2% had some college with no degree, 7.3% received their Associate degree, 13.4% earned their Bachelor’s degree, and 6.5% received either their graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Newport News County was Southern Baptist with 21

congregations and 19,296 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Catholic (4 with 11,414 adherents), and Methodist (11 with 7,478 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 0.5% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

Fort Eustis in Newport News has been placed on the EPA National Priority List because of contamination of the surrounding watershed by chemicals leaching from the facility. There has been concern about recreational fishermen consuming fish taken from waterways around Fort Eustis, as some fish have been found to be contaminated with PCBs (DHHS nd).

The city's plans to construct a large reservoir in the Mattaponi River have been highly controversial, resulting from concerns that construction will harm an important spawning ground for shad in the river (Anon 2004)

Cultural attributes

The Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC) allocates funds (called the Recreational Fishing Development Funds) from the sale of recreational fishing licenses, to support a children's fishing clinic every July at the James River Pier with the Peninsula CCA.⁵ There is also a popular Oyster Roast in October (NNDPRT nd). The Mariners' Museum holds weekly talks on maritime history, though few of these are related specifically to fishing (City of Newport News nd). Hampton, which is adjacent to Newport News, celebrates the [Hampton Bay Days](#) (a family oriented festival about Chesapeake Bay) and the Seafest (a large marine trade show) (City of Hampton 2004). Both of these events occur annually in early September.

The Mariners Museum noted above holds a large collection of artifacts and information about maritime history (Mariners Museum nd). The *Monitor* National Marine Sanctuary has its headquarters at NOAA's Maritime Archaeology Center, which is on the grounds of the Mariners Museum. The actual National Marine Sanctuary is located 16 miles off-shore and was established to protect and preserve the remains of the U.S.S. Monitor (NOAA NOS nd).

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The location of Newport News is strategic for its easy access and safe harbor for shipping and transport. It currently has a large defense sector (military bases, shipbuilding, and support industries), but has been working to diversify its economy for the past twenty years. The technology sector has increased, probably attracting younger workers (NNEDA nd).

In Newport News, the largest employers for manufacturing, distribution, teleservice and technology are Northrop Grumman (15,000+), Ferguson Enterprises (1000-2500) and Canon Virginia (1000-2500). The largest employers in the service industry include the U.S. Army Transportation Center at Fort Eustis (10,000+) and Newport News School System (5,000-10,000). "The largest employers in the retail industry and temporary employment agencies are Production System Services and Wal-Mart/Sam's Club" (both 500-1,000) (NNEDA nd). Also of interest, according to the 2000 census 19.9% of the civilian population 18 years or over had veteran status. The largest employer in not only the city but in all of Virginia is [Northrop Grumman](#), employing 19,000 people. The corporation boasts its status as "the nation's sole designer, builder and re-fueler of nuclear-powered aircraft carriers and one of only two

⁵ Personal communication, Sonya Davis, Virginia Marine Resources Commission, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, 757-247-2200, 6/9/05

companies capable of designing and building nuclear-powered submarines. The sector also provides after-market services for a wide array of naval and commercial vessels.” (Northrup Grummond nd).

According to the US Census 2000⁶, 68.3% (92,586 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 3.4% were unemployed, 7.2% were in the Armed Forces, and 57.7% were employed.

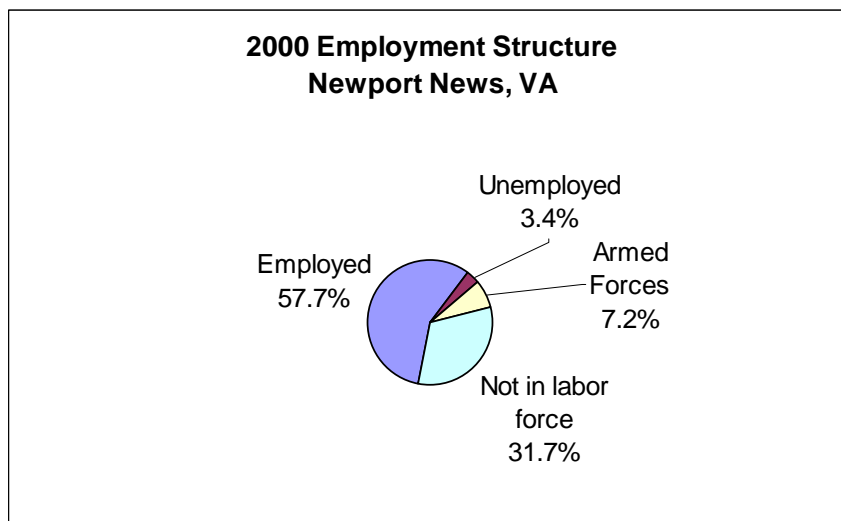


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 211 positions or 0.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, where fishermen might be found, accounted for 3,256 positions or 4.2% of jobs. Education, health, and social services (19.3%), manufacturing (15.3%), retail trade (12.8%) and arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (10.0%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Newport News was \$36,597 (up 33.2% from \$27,469 in 1990) and per capita income was \$17,843. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 28.7% more per year than females.

The average family in Newport News consisted of 3.04 persons. With respect to poverty, 11.3% of families (down from 12.2% in 1990) and 13.8% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9). In 2000, 47.4% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Newport News had a total of 74,117 housing units, of which 94.0% were occupied and 50.7% were detached one unit homes. Only 5.2% of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, boats, RVs and vans accounted for 2.1% of the total housing units; 93.0% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$96,400. Of vacant housing units, 5.1% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 47.6% were renter occupied.

⁶ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

Government

The City Manager and City Council govern Newport News. The City Manager oversees administration and day to day business of the city government. The city employs over 2,500 people and has a \$554 million budget (City of Newport News nd).

Fishery involvement in government

The Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC) is a State Agency established in 1875 to preserve Virginia's marine and aquatic resources, including all tidal waters. The VMRC's Fisheries Management Division aids in the planning of state, interstate, and federal management organizations. Its Fisheries Advisory Council helps agencies create and implement management plans for both commercial and recreational fishery species. The Commission's headquarters are located in Newport News (VMRC nd).

There are committees that advise the Commission on the needs and utilization of the recreational and commercial fisheries for blue crab, clam, finfish, and shellfish. Only the Shellfish Management Advisory Committee has a member who is Newport News resident. Also, there are committees to advise the Commission on spending the Marine Fishing Improvement Fund which is derived from commercial license fees. There is also the Saltwater Recreational Fishing Development Fund which is derived from recreational license fees.⁷ The latter recreational fishing advisory committee has one member who is a resident of Newport News. There are also committees that advise on the marine fish citation program and on the needs and utilization of intertidal and aquatic habitat in Virginia (VMRC nd).

Institutional

Fishing associations

At the federal commercial level, there are no apparent active fishery associations in the Hampton Roads area. At the State level, there are several regional "Waterman's" Associations, formed generally to address specific regulations being considered by the VMRC. These associations focus primarily on Chesapeake Bay fisheries.⁸

There are two sportfishing associations in Newport News. The Peninsula Saltwater Sportfishermen Association (PSSA) represents fishermen from the entire Virginia Peninsula and has about 400 members (2007).⁹ The Virginia Coastal Conservation Association's (CCA) local Newport News chapter has many of the same members as the PSSA.¹⁰ Barbara Stevenson's list of fisheries organizations reports two in Newport News: James River Watermen's Association and Virginia Marine Products Board, a division of the state Department of Agriculture responsible for promoting Virginia's seafood products (Stevenson nd).

Fishing assistance centers

The Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries administers the sale of saltwater recreational fishing licenses, while the VMRC administers the Saltwater Recreational Fishing

⁷ Community Review Comments, Jack Travelstead, Virginia Marine Resource Committee, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, September 18, 2007

⁸ Personal Communication, David Ulmer, NOAA Port Agent, P.O. Box 69043, Hampton, VA 23669, (David.Ulmer@noaa.gov), July 21, 2006

⁹ Community Review Comments, Jack Travelstead, Virginia Marine Resource Committee, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, September 18, 2007

¹⁰ Personal communication, Sonya Davis, Virginia Marine Resources Commission, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, 757-247-2200, 6/9/05

Development Fund. A Board decides biennially how to allocate the funds. This fund has contributed towards increasing public access, improving boat ramps, and the annual Children's Fishing Clinic (see "Cultural Attributes" section). Some of the funds also go to the Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS) research projects focusing on recreational fishing.¹¹

Other fishing-related organizations

The Virginia Seafood Council is a professional trade organization consisting primarily of the state's shellfish growers and processors. The Council is registered as a lobby group in Richmond but is located in Newport News and represents the whole state (Virginia Marine Products Board nd). The Coastal Conservation Association (CCA) operates a state chapter out of Virginia Beach, VA. The CCA is a non-profit organization aiming to education the public about marine conservation, whose members are primarily saltwater anglers (Coastal Conservation Association nd).

Physical

Newport News is situated on a peninsula extending out into a portion of the Chesapeake Bay, about 180 miles from Washington D.C between Williamsburg and Virginia Beach. The town is located within easy access of the Hampton Roads Belt (Interstate 664) and the James River Bridge (Route 17) which cross over the Bay. The Williamsburg/Newport News airport is located in the city. There are also two international airports located nearby (Norfolk International and Richmond International Airports) (Google nd). Amtrak provides passenger railway service in and out of Newport News. This city has transportation systems by air, road, railway, and water (Newport News Tourism Development Office nd). Many of the fishing-related businesses are located in the Newport News Seafood Industrial Park (NNEDA nd).

A variety of public access sites are available for recreational fishing. The pier at Denbigh Park is available daily for saltwater fishing, and fresh water fishing on shore or with private or rental boats is available at Lee Hall and Harwood's Mill Reservoirs. Leeward Marina offers 200 slips for private recreational vessels of up to forty three feet in length (NNDPRT nd).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES¹²

Commercial

While the commercial fishing data in this profile is specific to Federal fisheries, according to the VA Marine Resource Commission, there are 33 state registered commercial fishermen that reside in Newport News, most of whom are involved in crab potting, clamming, oystering, and gillnetting.¹³ There are five bait and tackle stores, 12 fish and seafood markets,

¹¹ Personal communication, Sonya Davis, Virginia Marine Resources Commission, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, 757-247-2200, 6/9/05

¹² In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

¹³ Community Review Comments, Jack Travelstead, Virginia Marine Resource Committee, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, September 18, 2007

and eight seafood wholesale and processing plants in Newport News, indicating a demand coming from the fishing industry. “Because of problems with Oregon Inlet, many seafood dealers have moved their marketing and processing operations from Wanchese to the Newport News/Hampton Roads region, both expanding their seafood buying capabilities and creating more integrated linkages between the two landing centers.”

There are ten state licensed seafood buyers in Newport News.¹⁴ There are also several large seafood processing plants in Newport News (Virginia Marine Products Board, Virginia Seafood Suppliers Directory nd), two of the largest are [Chesapeake Bay Packing](#), specializing in scallops and conch, and [Icelandic USA, Inc.](#), “the largest importer of frozen groundfish for the foodservice industry in the U.S.” There are several other processing plants, wholesalers, and packing houses located in the Newport News Seafood Industrial Park (NNEDA nd).

The species with the highest dollar value landings in Newport News was scallops, with over \$26 million for the 1997 and 2006 average. Other significant landings included “Other” species, worth close to \$2 million, and summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass with \$1.3 million in landings during the same time period. Other significant landings in Newport News were red crab, monkfish, and dogfish as well as a wide range of other species (see Table 1). The number of vessels whose home port and whose owner’s city was Newport News generally increased between 1997 and 2006, ranging from 11 to 29 boats and 6-19 boats, respectively. The level of fishing home port value varied widely, from \$2 million to over \$25 million, while the level of fishing landed port value showed substantial increase from over \$15 million in 1997 to over \$53 million in 2004, declining again in 2005 and 2006 (see Table 2).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value of Federally Managed Groups of landings in Newport News

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Scallop	26,503,063	23,315,283
Other¹⁵	1,938,247	457,587
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,299,688	1,085,575
Red Crab	198,726	CONFIDENTIAL
Monkfish	160,878	41,810
Dogfish	39,973	76
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	18,961	1,654
Bluefish	5,966	3,178
Skate	4,244	0
Largemesh Groundfish¹⁶	2,280	0
Lobster	324	0
Smallmesh Groundfish¹⁷	151	0

Tilefish and herring are also landed, but data cannot be reported due to confidentiality

¹⁴ Community Review Comments, Jack Travelstead, Virginia Marine Resource Committee, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, September 18, 2007

¹⁵ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁶ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁷ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

Vessels by Year¹⁸

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	11	9	2,652,367	15,194,635
1998	15	9	3,924,764	15,945,730
1999	16	6	8,904,712	19,190,220
2000	21	9	13,055,962	26,514,096
2001	20	11	13,598,770	29,745,272
2002	22	15	17,005,061	34,434,618
2003	24	15	16,431,790	38,385,487
2004	25	15	23,117,273	53,682,646
2005	29	19	25,565,816	43,645,426
2006	27	14	25,012,006	24,987,238

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁹

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location)

Recreational

There are many businesses in Newport News that serve recreational boaters and fishermen, which could indicate a substantial dependency on the recreational fishing industry. These include boat dealers (20), boat cleaning services (2), boat repair (15), canoe and kayak dealers (1), marine engine repair (2), marine propeller repair (1), marine supplies and equipment (14), and retail outboard motors (4). There are also several charter fishing boats in the area. The James River Fishing Pier attracts fishermen from all over for fishing off the pier (Anon 2005).

Fish caught for recreation in Newport News include: black drum, bluefish, cobia, croaker, flounder, red drum, sea bass, spadefish, Spanish mackerel, spot, striped bass, tautog, trout and triggerfish.

In 2005, the economic impact generated by marine recreational fishing in Newport News was second highest in the state behind Virginia Beach. The total sales/economic activity for the Hampton Roads area was \$70,114,000, a cumulative income of \$39,189,000, and recreational fishing employed 999 people. In 2004, 20 % more marine recreational licenses were sold than in 1994 (Southwick Associates Inc. 2006).

The [Peninsula Salt Water Sport Fisherman's Association](#), based in Newport News, sponsors a variety of fishing tournaments throughout the year.

Subsistence

Information on the subsistence fishing in Newport News is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist. However, according to the Virginia

¹⁸ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁹ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Marine Resource Commission, subsistence fishing is observed at local fishing piers or from the shoreline.²⁰

FUTURE

Between the years 2003-2005 in the Hampton Roads area, at least fifteen scallop vessels were sold to a New England processing company. Some fishermen see a trend where a few large companies are purchasing vessels, thus, creating a monopoly in the scallop industry. Concerns also exist that big business will squeeze small vessels out of the industry.²¹

REFERENCES

- Anonymous (Anon). 2004. Panel grants permit to tap Mattaponi: VMRC reverses earlier denial of plan to build reservoir. *Richmond Times-Dispatch*, 2004 Aug 13.
- Anon. 2005. Long pier in Newport News lures fishermen from afar. *Richmond Times-Dispatch*, 2005 Jun 17.
- Anon. 2007. The Columbia electronic encyclopedia, 6th ed [cited Feb 2007]. Columbia University Press. Available at: <http://www.factmonster.com/ce6/us/A0835463.html>
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- City of Hampton. 2004. Event Calendar [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://calendar.hampton.gov/details.asp?eventid=2069&CurDate=9/1/2004&Approval=&Calendar=coliseum&OpType=Display>
- City of Newport News. N.d. Home page [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.nngov.com/>
- City of Newport News. N.d. Newport News Public Library System [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.nngov.com/library>
- Coastal Conservation Association – Virginia. N.d. Home page [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.ccavirginia.org/>
- Department of Health and Human Services. N.d. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry – Public Health Assessment – Fort Eustis [Cited February 2007]. Available from: http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/PHA/fteustis/fte_p1.html
- Griffith D, Dyer CL. 1996. An appraisal of the social and cultural aspects of the multispecies groundfish fishery in the New England and the Mid-Atlantic regions. Report prepared under Contract Number 50-DGNF-5-00008 between National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration and Aguirre International.
- Mariner’s Museum. N.d. Home page [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.mariner.org/>
- Newport News Economic Development Authority (NNEDA). nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.newportnewsva.com/>
- Newport News Tourism Development Office. 2008. Home page [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.newport-news.org/>

²⁰ Community Review Comments, Jack Travelstead, Virginia Marine Resource Committee, Fisheries Management Division, 2600 Washington Ave., 3rd Floor, Newport News, VA 23607, September 18, 2007

²¹ Personal communication, NOAA port agent George Mattingly, 1006N Settlers Landing Road, P.O. Box 69043, Hampton, VA 23669, 978 609-4150, May 12, 2006

Newport News Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism (NNDPRT). nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nnparks.com/>

NOAA National Ocean Service (NOS). nd. *Monitor* National Marine Sanctuary web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://monitor.noaa.gov/>

Peninsula Salt Water Sport Fishermen's Association. N.d. Home page [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.pswsfa.com/>

Southwick Associates, Inc. 2006. Menhaden Math: The Economic Impact of Atlantic Menhaden on Virginia's Recreational and Commercial Fisheries [Cited February 2007]. Available from: http://www.menhadenmatter.org/menhaden_math.pdf

US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

Virginia Marine Products Board. 2004. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.virginiaseafood.org>

Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC). nd. Web site [cited May 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mrc.state.va.us/>

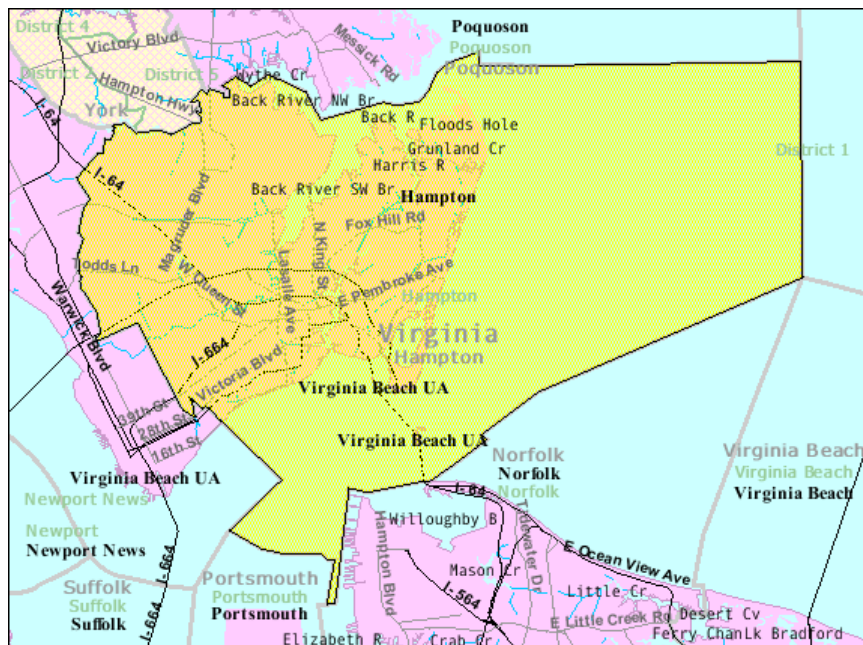
HAMPTON, VA¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

Hampton, Virginia (37.03°N, 76.35°W) was initially situated in Elizabeth City; they merged in 1952. Hampton is situated on the southern shores of the state near the entrance to the James River (City of Hampton nd). Hampton is located near the confluence of Hampton Bay and Virginia Roads the end of a peninsula, with access to both the Chesapeake Bay and the Atlantic Ocean (Google 2007). Hampton is part of the Hampton Roads area, which also includes Newport News, Virginia Beach, and Norfolk, as well as a number of other cities and towns whose inclusion varies by source.³ Virginia Beach, Newport News, and Norfolk are all treated in separate community profiles.



Map 1. Location of Hampton, VA (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

Hampton is an independent city, in the Virginia Beach-Norfolk metro area. The community was named after the Earle of Southampton in the 17th century. Hampton and the

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: “Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov.”

³ NOAA/NMFS in its Fisheries of the US defines Hampton Roads as Virginia Beach, Norfolk, Hampton, Newport News and Seaford (Liz Pritchard, Fisheries Statistics, Liz.Pritchard@noaa.gov). [Hampton Roads Transit](#) lists its destinations as Chesapeake, Hampton, Newport News, Norfolk, Portsmouth and Virginia Beach.

surrounding area is the oldest continuous English-speaking settlement in America. Englishmen were sent by the Virginia Company of London in 1607 and established Jamestown; in 1610 a fortification was built in an area that would become Hampton to settle the area and the first Africans and women arrived in 1619 (City of Hampton nd). In the eighteenth century, Hampton became a thriving port, with tobacco as a chief export and medium of exchange. The wealth of the colonies around Hampton's waterfront made the Virginia Coast an inviting target for pirates in the 17th century. The most notorious of pirates was Blackbeard; after he was killed in a pitched battle his head was placed in at the entrance of the river (Blackbeard Festival nd). In the late 1800's, Union General Benjamin Butler first applied the term "contraband" to three runaway slaves, establishing an avenue to freedom for African Americans throughout the South (City of Hampton 2007). Hampton is also known for having the first battle between two ironclad ships in 1862, the Confederate *Merrimack* (aka *Virginia*) and the Union's *Monitor* (Department of the Navy nd).

Demographics⁴

According to Census 2000 data, the city had a population of 146,437, up 9.5% from a reported population of 133,793 in 1990. Of this 2000 total, 49.6% were males and 50.4% were females. The median age was 34.0 years and 70.1% of the population was 21 years or older while 12.5% of the population was 62 or older.

The population structure of Hampton (see Figure 1) showed a large population in both 0-19 and 20-49 year old age groups and a rapid drop off in the 50-59 year old age group, likely indicating large numbers of young families. The largest category was males in the 30-39 age category. The number of females exceeds the number of males in Hampton in the younger age categories, with the exception of the 10-19 age category.

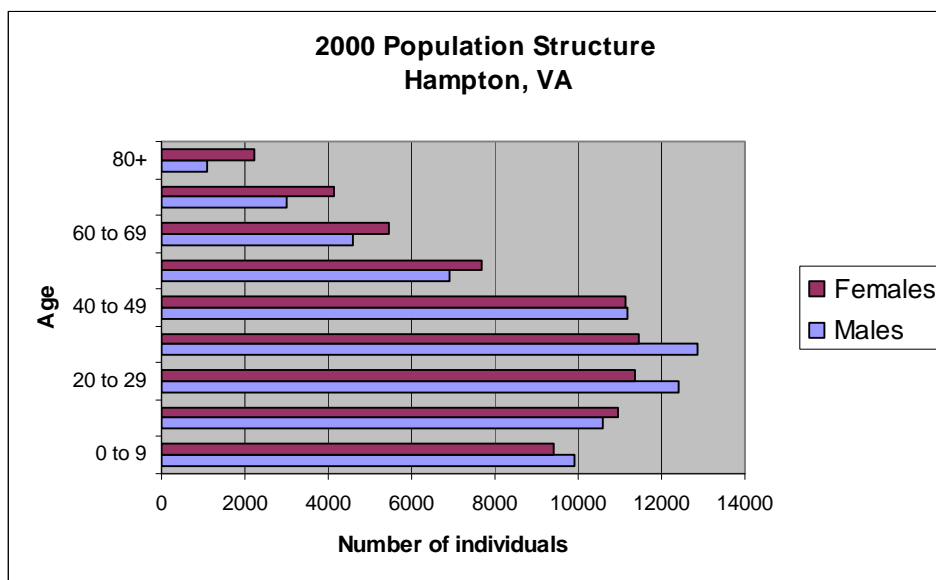


Figure 1. Hampton's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

⁴ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

The majority of the population was white (77.0%), with 12.6% of residents black or African American, 0.9% Native American, 3.7% Asian, and 0.1 % Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 2.8% of the total population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: German (9.0%), English (7.8%), United States or American (7.2%), and Irish (7.1%). With regard to region of birth, 46.9% were born in Virginia, 46.8% were born in a different state, and 2.4% were born outside the U.S. (including 1.7% who were not United States citizens).

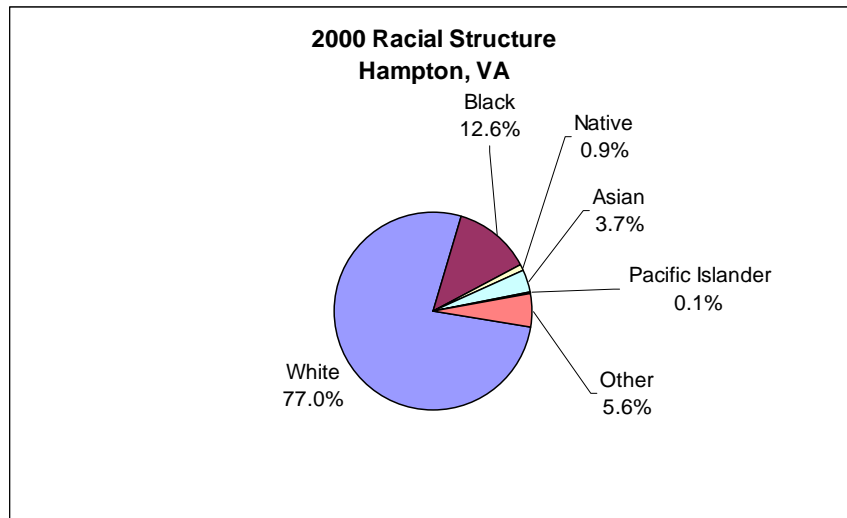


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

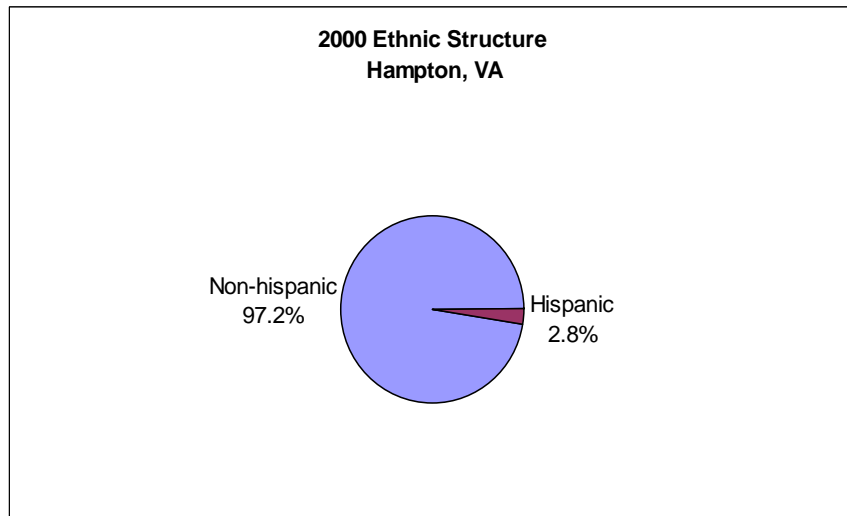


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 93.3% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 6.7% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 2.1% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 85.5% were high school graduates or higher and 21.8% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 4.1% did not reach ninth grade, 10.4% attended some high school but did not graduate, 28.0% completed

high school, 27.2% had some college with no degree, 8.6% received an associate's degree, 13.5% earned a bachelor's degree, and 8.3% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the US Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000 the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Hampton was Southern Baptist Convention with 21 congregations and 16,666 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were United Methodist (12 with 7,019 adherents), Catholic (5 with 5,217 adherents), and Assemblies of God (5 with 3,263 adherents). The total number of adherent to any religion was up 9.2% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

In August 2005, the coastal fisheries commission in VA approved capping the catch of menhaden in the Chesapeake Bay to about 230 million pounds. This most strongly affects Omega Protein Corp., the nation's largest menhaden processor, which has warehouse facilities in Norfolk. Menhaden fuels one of Virginia's largest commercial fishing industries and is considered an abundant resource coast-wide but biologists are concerned about the decline of young fish over the past 15 years (Latane 2005). Crew turnover on trawlers is also an emerging problem (McCay and Cieri 2000).

In June 2007, the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council held a meeting in Hampton. Among various topics on the agenda were: research set-asides, fishing vessel safety, bycatch considerations, and quota levels for squid, mackerel, and butterfish (Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council 2007).

Cultural attributes

Hampton celebrates the famous Caribbean pirate Blackbeard, through the [Hampton Blackbeard Festival](#) every year in June. The event features Tall Ships, re-enactments of important battles and a Grand Pirate Ball. Also featured is the annual Hooked on Hampton Fishing Tournament (Blackbeard Festival nd).

The Hampton History Museum on Old Hampton Lane, boasts a wide selection of permanent and changing exhibits highlighting Hampton's rich history. Of maritime interest is the Port Hampton exhibit, where visitors can walk through a simulated ship's hold with original and reproduction artifacts, including old hogshead barrels to illustrate the importance of tobacco in Hampton's trade and commerce past (City of Hampton nd).

The Downtown Hampton In-Water Boat Show is held at the Hampton Public Piers water front and showcases boats in and out of the water from many regional boat dealers. The Seafest, a large marine trade show, is held every September (City of Hampton nd). Also in September, the town celebrates its waterfront heritage with art, entertainment and the regional seafood with the annual [Hampton Bay Days](#) festival.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The largest employers in Hampton are: Lucent Technologies, Gateway Computers (may not be here), Canon, tourism, Langley Air Force Base and NASA are, drawing mostly on highly skilled labor (McCay and Cieri 2000).

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁵, 62.4% (71,790 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 3.7% were unemployed, 5.8% were in the Armed Forces, and 52.8% were employed.

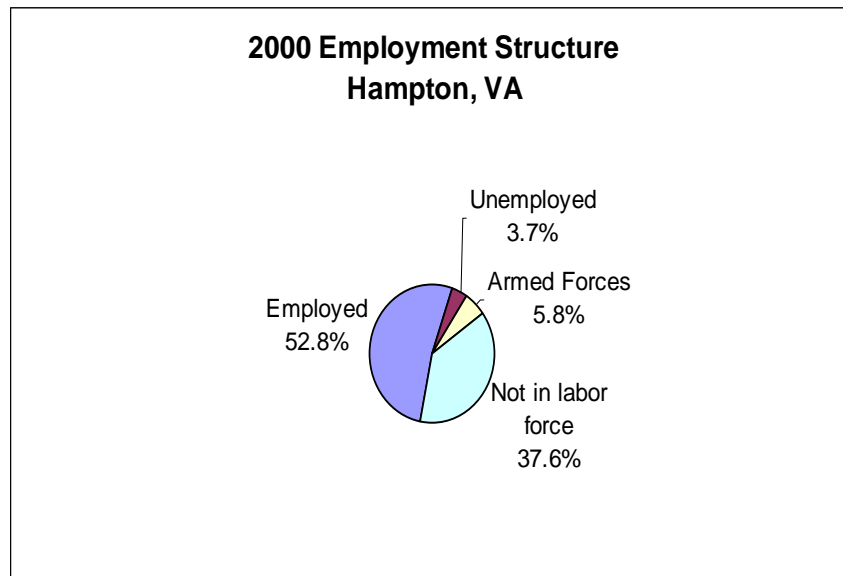


Figure 4. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to the Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 208 positions or 0.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 2,237 positions or 3.7% of jobs. Educational, health and social services (20.4%), manufacturing (15.5%) and retail trade (13.0%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Hampton was \$39,532 (up 15.3 % from \$34,291 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and per capita income was \$19,774. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 28.4% more per year than females.

The average family in Hampton in 2000 consisted of 3.02 persons. With respect to poverty, 8.8% of families (up from 2.5% in 1989 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 11.3% of individuals earned below the official US Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239-35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 46.5% of all families of any size earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Hampton had a total of 57,311 housing units, of which 94.0% were occupied and 64.1 % were detached one unit homes. Less than ten percent (7.4%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes, boats and RV's accounted for 1.8% of the total housing units; 93.5% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$91,100. Of vacant housing units, 0.5% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 41.4% were renter occupied.

⁵ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

Government

The Hampton City Council is composed of seven members, including an elected Mayor, and a Vice Mayor, who is selected by the Council after each election. Council members are elected to four-year terms in staggered elections in even years. The Council also appoints the City Manager, who is the chief administrator and executive officer of Hampton (City of Hampton nd).

Fishery involvement in government

NOAA Fisheries, Fisheries Statistics Office, has three port agents based in Hampton. Port agents sample fish landings and provide a ‘finger-on-the-pulse’ of their respective fishing communities (NOAA Fisheries Service nd).

The Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC) is a State Agency established in 1875 to preserve Virginia’s marine and aquatic resources, including all tidal waters. The VMRC’s Fisheries Management Division aids in the planning of state, interstate, and federal management organizations. Its Fisheries Advisory Council helps agencies create and implement management plans for both commercial and recreational fishery species. The Commission’s headquarters are located in Newport News (VMRC nd).

Institutional

Fishing associations

At the federal commercial level, there are no apparent active fishing associations in the Hampton Roads area. At the State level, there are several local “watermen’s” associations, formed generally to address specific regulations being considered by the VMRC. These associations focus primarily on Chesapeake Bay fisheries.⁶ One such association (Working Waterman’s Association) has its Vice President from Hampton (VMRC nd).

Fishery assistance centers

Information on fishery assistance centers in Hampton is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related institutions

The Coastal Conservation Association (CCA) operates a state chapter out of Virginia Beach, VA with activities in Hampton. The CCA is a non-profit organization aiming to educate the public about marine conservation. The CCA’s members are primarily saltwater anglers (Coastal Conservation Association nd).

Physical

Hampton is located south of Interstate Highway 64 along the Hampton River. Hampton is located approximately 30 miles from Virginia Beach, 30 miles from Historic Williamsburg, 17 miles from Norfolk and 7 miles from Newport News. Hampton is 3 miles from Langley Air Force Base, 11 miles from Newport News/Williamsburg International Airport, and approximately 14 miles from Norfolk International Airport. There are Amtrak stations in both

⁶ Personal Communication, David Ulmer, NOAA Port Agent, P.O. Box 69043, Hampton, VA 23669, (David.Ulmer@noaa.gov), July 21, 2006

Newport News (7 miles) and Norfolk (14 miles) (Google nd). The [Hampton Roads Transit \(HRT\)](#) provides public transportation service throughout the Hampton Roads area.

Hampton's extensive waterfront offer access to multiple marinas (City of Hampton, Virginia, Hampton Marinas nd.), including the Salt Ponds Marina Resort which is one of the largest on the Chesapeake Bay, providing storage for boats up to 80 feet long and a wide range of marina services. The Intercoastal Waterway also flows through Hampton, accommodating various types of boat traffic (City of Hampton nd). [Hampton Marine Services](#) offers parts and services for different vessel types and has been in business for over 20 years. On the west side of the Hampton River near downtown is a large working wharf with numerous yachting centers (Downtown Hampton Development Partnership nd).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁷

Commercial

The top three species landed in Hampton (see Table 1) by value were sea scallops, "other," and summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass. Sea scallops values far exceeded any other species landings in Hampton. Blue crab is a state managed species, so landings values are not shown in Table 1 but may be significant in Hampton. In addition, menhaden is one of Virginia's largest commercial fisheries, with 58% of the total coast-wide harvest from 1996 to 2004 coming from the Chesapeake Bay. In 2004, commercial menhaden landings generated about \$24 million for the Virginia economy and about 395 full time jobs (Southwick Associates Inc. 2006).

Sea-scalloping with dredges is the most important fishery by value, although a significant portion of scallops are caught out of Hampton using otter trawl vessels. The landing value of scallops in 2006 was more than double the 1997-2006 scallop landings average.

The diversity of species landed in Hampton is high, as is the types of gear used. These gear types include: handlines, haul seines, pound nets, sink gillnets, pots, patent tong for hard clams, as well as the popular scallop dredge and otter trawls. There is also a small amount of pelagic longlining occurring from Hampton, targeting various sharks and tuna. In 1999, two or three boats in Hampton had Vietnamese owners, captains and crew. Crab picking and oyster shucking, once important trades, are now supported by only one crab house (McCay and Cieri 2000).

The number of vessels home ported and the number of vessels whose owner lives in Hampton (see Table 2) has stayed relatively consistent from 1997 to 2003, after which there is a decline in vessels through 2006.

⁷ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

Landings by Species

Table 1. Rank Value of Landings for Federally Managed Groups

Species	Rank Value of Average Landings from 1997-2006
Scallop	1
Other ⁸	2
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	3
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	4
Monkfish	5
Bluefish	6
Herring	7
Lobster	8
Largemesh Groundfish ⁹	9
Dogfish	10
Skate	11
Smallmesh Groundfish ¹⁰	12
Tilefish	13

(Note: Only rank value is provided because value information is confidential in ports with fewer than three vessels or fewer than three dealers, or where one dealer predominates in a particular species and would therefore be identifiable.)

Vessels by Year¹¹

Table 2. Federal Vessel Permits Between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)
1997	14	30
1998	11	30
1999	11	30
2000	11	31
2001	10	29
2002	11	35
2003	7	27
2004	8	29
2005	6	31
2006	10	22

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport, # Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹²)

⁸ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

⁹ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁰ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹¹ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹² The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

In 2005, the economic impact generated by marine recreational fishing in Hampton was third highest in the state, next to Virginia Beach and Newport News. The total sales/economic activity for Hampton was \$53,275,000, a cumulative income of \$30,639,000, and recreational fishing employed 757 people. In 2004, 20 % more marine recreational licenses were sold than in 1994 (Southwick Associates Inc. 2006). There are numerous sport fishing operations and dealers in Hampton. Most businesses offer sight seeing tours on the water in addition to chartered fishing trips. Vessels fish mostly in the Lower Chesapeake Bay and Hampton Roads, usually targeting bottom fish such as croaker, trout, bluefish, and flounder (Hampton Roads Charters Inc. nd).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Hampton is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

There is pressure by developers to use dock space for tourist-related infrastructure (McCay and Cieri 2000). Also, during the 2003-2005 in the Hampton Roads area at least fifteen scallop vessels were sold to a New England processing company. Some fishermen see a trend where a few large companies are purchasing vessels, thus, creating a monopoly in the scallop industry. Concerns also exist that big business will squeeze small vessels out of the industry.¹³

REFERENCES

- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Blackbeard Festival. nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.blackbeardfestival.com/>
- City of Hampton, Virginia. nd. Official web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.hampton.gov/>
- Coastal Conservation Association – Virginia. nd. Home page [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.ccavirginia.org/>
- Department of the Navy – Naval Historical Center. nd. Civil War Naval Actions [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.history.navy.mil/photos/events/civilwar/n-at-cst/hr-james/9mar62.htm>
- Downtown Hampton Development Partnership. nd. Marinas and Piers [Cited February 2007]. Available from: <http://www.downtownhampton.com/marinas/>
- Google. 2007. Google Maps [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://www.google.com/maps>
- Hampton Roads Charters Inc. nd. Web site [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://www.hamptonroadscharter.com/>
- Latane L III. 2005. Speakers back limits on menhaden catch; panels holds hearing amid worries species is being overfished [cited Feb 2007]. Richmond (VA) Times-Dispatch, 2005 Jul 13.
- McCay B, Cieri M. 2000. Fishing Ports of the Mid-Atlantic. Report to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Dover, Delaware. Department of Human Ecology, Cook College,

¹³ Personal communication, NOAA port agent George Mattingly, 1006N Settlers Landing Road, P.O. Box 69043, Hampton, VA 23669, 978 609-4150, May 12, 2006

- Rutgers the State University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. p. 152. Available at:
http://www.st.nmfs.gov/st1/econ/cia/McCay_Port_Study-Apr2000_Revised.pdf
- Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC). 2007. Press Release – June Council Agenda [cited Jun 2007]. May 21, 2007. Available at: http://www.mafmc.org/mid-atlantic/press/2007/pr07_09_June_Council_Agenda.pdf
- NOAA Fisheries Service. nd. Northeast Regional Fishery Statistics Office [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nero.noaa.gov/fso/>
- Southwick Associates Inc. 2006. Menhaden Math: The Economic Impact of Atlantic Menhaden on Virginia’s Recreational and Commercial Fisheries [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: http://www.menhadenmatter.org/menhaden_math.pdf
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Jun 2007]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. United States Census 2000 [cited July 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited June 2007]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Sep 2008]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>
- Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC). nd. Web site [cited May 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mrc.state.va.us/>
- Virginia Tourism Corporation. nd. Things to do [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.virginia.org/>

WANCHESE, NC¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The village of Wanchese (35.8°N, 75.6°W) is located on Roanoke Island in North Carolina's Outer Banks (USGS 2008). It is 68 miles from Elizabeth City, NC and roughly 100 miles from the Norfolk/Virginia Beach/Hampton area in Virginia (MapQuest nd).



Map 1. Location of Wanchese, NC (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

Wanchese is located on Roanoke Island, famous for its role in American History as the site of the first attempt (ultimately a failed attempt) at European settlement in the New World. The settlement of 117 men, women, and children sent here by Queen Elizabeth I and Sir Walter Raleigh in the late 1500s disappeared without a trace, and became known as the Lost Colony, a mystery which has yet to be solved. Wanchese and Manteo are named for two Native Americans who were brought back to England from a 1584 expedition to the island (ICW-NET nd). Archeological exploration of Wanchese found large piles of shells, indicating that the area's early Native American residents were harvesting oysters and other shellfish, and probably fish, from the waters around Roanoke Island long before European settlers established a tradition of

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

fishing here (Carolina Algonkian Project 2002). The English colonists who settled here were also very dependent upon harvesting marine species (Stoffle nd). Today Wanchese is advertised to tourists as a quaint fishing village where visitors can watch the fish come in to port and be shipped around the world (Outer Banks Visitors Bureau nd).

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data⁴, Wanchese had a total population of 1,527, up 10.6% from the reported population of 1,380 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 50.7% were male and 49.3% were female. The median age was 37.2 years and 73.0% of the population was 21 years or older while 15.0% was 62 or older.

Wanchese's age structure (see Figure 1) shows a dip in the number of 20-29 year olds, indicating that many people may leave town for college or in search of employment around this age, characteristic of many fishing towns.

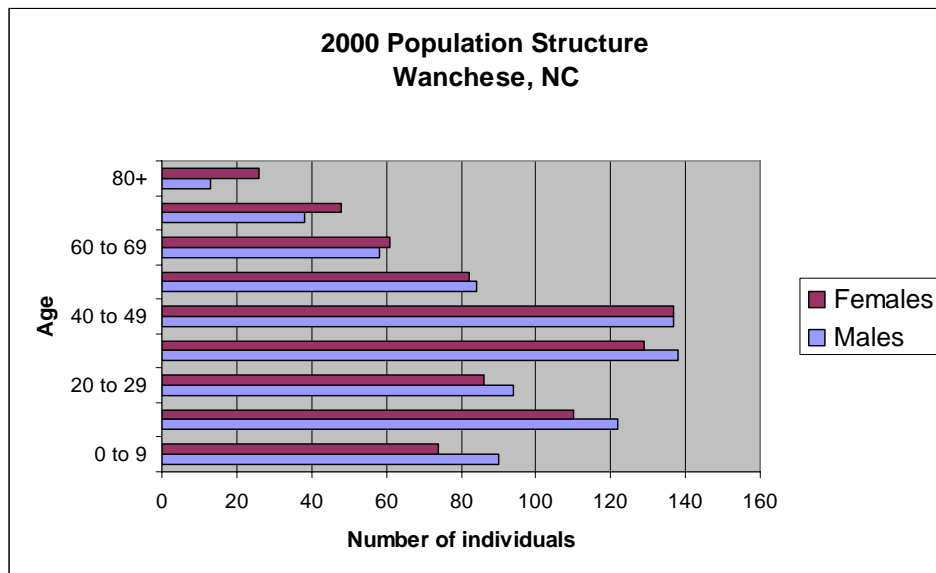


Figure 1. Wanchese's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population was white (98.5%), with 0.3% of residents black or African American, 0.1% Asian, 0.6% Native American, and none Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (see Figure 2). Only 1.8% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (see Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: English (23.6%), Irish (14.8%), and German (11.8%). With regard to region of birth, 55.6% were born in North Carolina, 42.6% were born in a different state and 1.2% were born outside of the U.S. (including 1.2% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

⁴ These and all census data, unless otherwise referenced, can be found at U.S. Census: American Factfinder 2000 (<http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html>); census data used are for Wanchese CDP (cited July 2007)

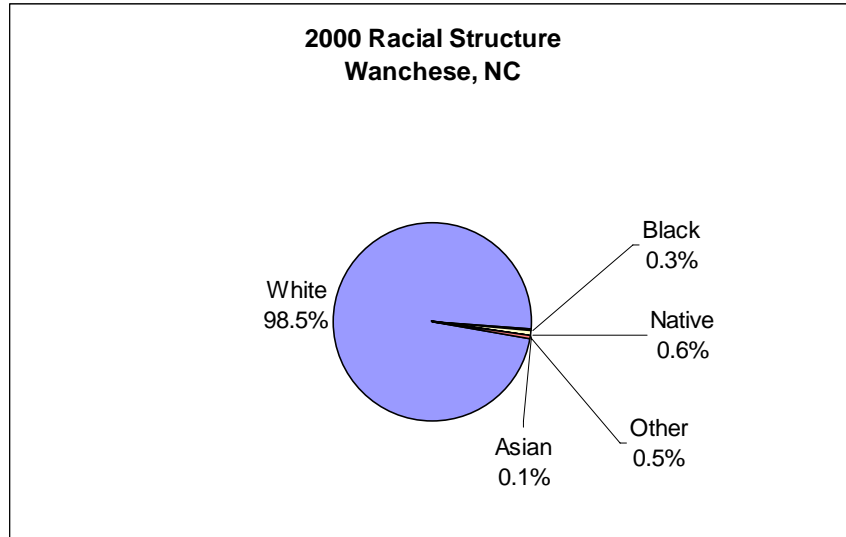


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

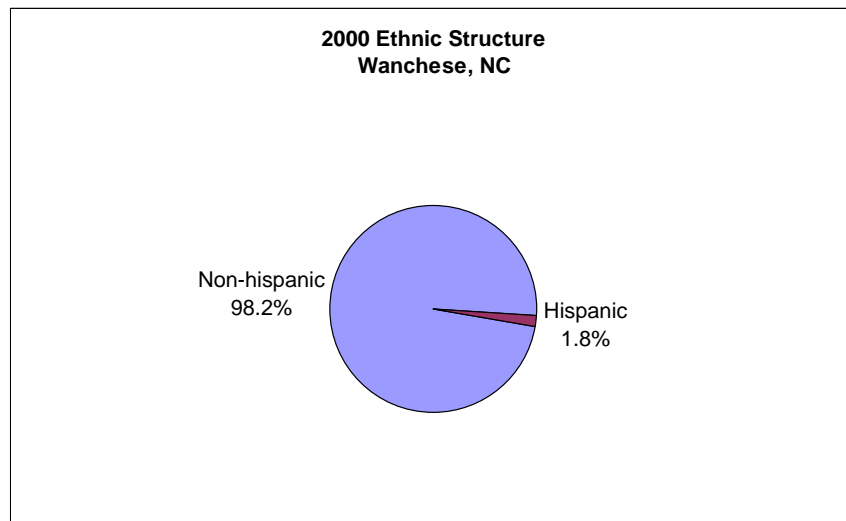


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 98.8% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 1.2% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, and including none of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 76.5% were high school graduates or higher and 16.2% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 4.5% did not reach ninth grade, 19.0% attended some high school but did not graduate, 36.0% completed high school, 20.5% had some college with no degree, 3.8% received an associate’s degree, 11.6% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 4.5% received either a graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Dare County was Methodist with 14 congregations and 4,686 adherents. Other prominent congregations were Catholic (4 with 2,097 adherents), Assembly of God (8 with 1,184 adherents), and Southern Baptist Convention (6 with 1,783 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 32.9% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

For the last 43 years, the Army Corps of Engineers has been continuously dredging a channel at the entrance to Oregon Inlet, which connects the Roanoke Sound with the Atlantic Ocean. The Oregon Inlet receives heavy vessel traffic as it is the only navigable inlet between Cape Henry, Virginia and Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina, and it is commonly used by commercial fishing vessels from North Carolina and from other states (NCFA 2002). However, traveling the inlet can be dangerous; most vessels have to wait for high tide to pass, and a trawler was lost here in 1981. Some people argue that the Corps is fighting a losing battle against nature in dredging the Inlet. But without dredging, an important port would be lost (NCSG 2001) which could have a negative effect on many area businesses (Dare County nd). Some vessels from Wanchese now fish out of Hampton Roads, Virginia because of the danger involved with passing through the Inlet (Stoffle nd). The Corps received authorization in 1970 to construct two jetties alongside the inlet to stabilize the shifting sands and to dredge a channel through Roanoke Sound, making passage in and out of Wanchese safer for commercial fishing vessels as well as recreational boats, but as of 2002, this project had yet to be completed due to a variety of objections and proposed alternative plans (NCFA 2002). The construction of the jetties has been highly controversial, opposed by environmentalists and others who believe changing the dynamics of this poorly-understood estuary will have negative consequences (NCSG 2001). In April 2005, the Army Corps of Engineers announced it would discontinue its regular dredging of Oregon Inlet because of federal budget cuts (AP 2005).

The Wanchese Seafood Industrial Park has been controversial since it was built in 1979, and many fishermen opposed it. It was originally supposed to house a processing plant as well as a restaurant and cannery, but the facilities were never built. The park opened itself to marine related businesses, and has seen a boom in boatbuilding at the facility (NCSG 2001).

Crab fishermen along North Carolinas eastern coast have also seen an increase in competition from the global market, with an influx of imported crab meat from around the world. Many local Crab processors are unable to compete and are losing profit (NCSG 2002).

Cultural attributes

The Dare County Parks and Recreation Department runs a fishing school for children during the summer months as well as a fishing tournament for children (Dare County Parks & Recreation nd). The [North Carolina Maritime Museum](#) on Roanoke Island in neighboring Manteo is dedicated to the region's maritime history and includes exhibits on early commercial shad fishing and an old shad fishing vessel. Until recently, Wanchese held a blessing of the fleet and seafood festival (Stoffle nd), but it seems these activities no longer exist here.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The Wanchese Seafood Industrial Park houses a number of businesses, many of which are related to fishing or other marine industries and are family-run operations. In 2001 Davis Boatworks was the largest employer in the park, employing 180 people (NCSG 2001), but was recently bought by a larger New Jersey company and moved to New Jersey. Another boatbuilder, Scully Boatbuilders, moved into the facility previously occupied by Davis Boatworks (NCWaterways.com 2003), and the former owner of Davis Boatworks has opened a [new boatbuilding](#). There is only one seafood dealer in the Seafood Industrial Park: O'Neals Sea

Harvest, a family-run business.⁵

There are three seafood businesses located outside the Seafood Industrial Park; Moon Tillet Fishing Company, Etheridge Seafood, and Wanchese Fish Company.⁶ The [Moon Tillet Fishing Company](#) in Wanchese, which is a processing, packing, and distribution facility located on the harbor, employs over 40 people in all areas of the operation.

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁷, 66.6% (799 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure 4), of which 1.8% were unemployed, none were in the Armed Forces, and 64.8% were employed.

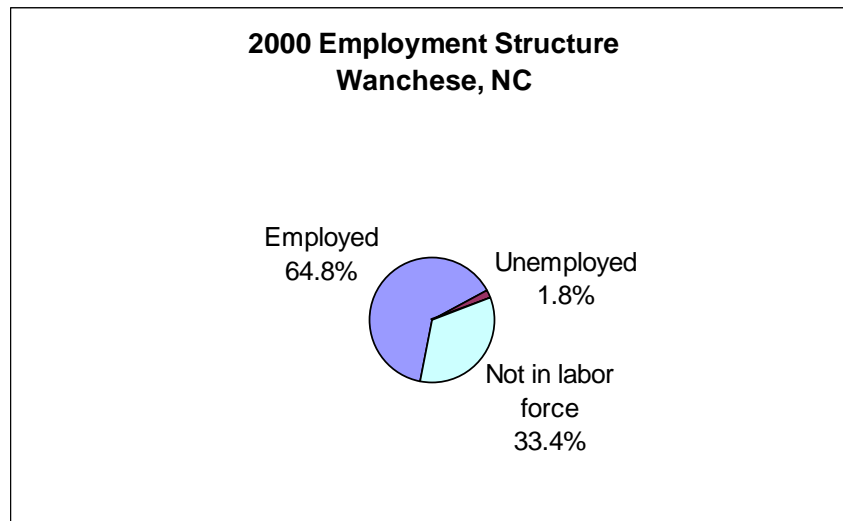


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 64 positions or 8.2% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 128 positions or 16.5% of jobs. Education, health, and social services (22.0%), manufacturing (13.1%) and retail trade (11.7%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Wanchese was \$39,250 (up 51.1% from \$25,977 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and per capita income was \$17,492. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 34.1% more per year than females.

The average family in Wanchese in 2000 consisted of 2.96 persons. With respect to poverty, 5.1% of families (down from 6.5% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 8.1% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 46.5% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Wanchese had a total of 690 housing units, of which 89.0% were occupied and 67.4% were detached one unit homes. Less than ten percent (8.0%) of these homes were built

⁵ Community Review Comments, Beth Burns, Fisheries Biologist, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Wanchese Office, PO Box 539, Wanchese, NC 27981, October 3, 2007

⁶ Community Review Comments, Beth Burns, Fisheries Biologist, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Wanchese Office, PO Box 539, Wanchese, NC 27981, October 3, 2007

⁷ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

before 1940. Mobile homes, vans, and boats accounted for 31.5% of the total housing units; 98.6% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$104,900. Of vacant housing units, 7.1% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use, while of occupied units 24.3% were renter occupied.

Government

Wanchese is still an unincorporated village within Dare County (NCSG 2001). The county is governed by a seven-member board of commissioners. They are elected in county-wide elections to serve four-year staggered terms. There is also a County Manager who is the chief administrative officer for the government. The county seat is in Manteo, six miles from Wanchese, also on Roanoke Island (Dare County nd).

Fishery involvement in the government

One of the twenty one voting members of the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC) is from Wanchese. The Council is responsible for planning and decision making to carry out provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (MAFMC nd). In addition, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries has an active field office on Harbor Road in Wanchese, within the NC Seafood Industrial Park (NCDENR).

Institutional

Fishing associations

The North Carolina Fisheries Association has been supporting fishing families since 1952, with the goal “to celebrate and preserve commercial fishing families, heritage, and seafood” in North Carolina. This is achieved through lobbying federal, state, and local legislators and through public awareness projects. Several members of the Board of Directors are from Wanchese (NCFA nd).

Fishing assistance centers

Information on fishing assistance centers in Wanchese is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Other fishing related organizations

Information on other fishing related organizations in Wanchese is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Physical

Wanchese is located along Route 345, off Interstate Highway 64 which runs through Manteo and Rt. 345 provides the only land access to the village. Wanchese is 6 miles from the Dare County Regional Airport in Manteo, 192 miles from the Raleigh-Durham International Airport, and 100 miles from the Norfolk International Airport in Virginia (MapQuest nd).

Wanchese is home to the Wanchese Seafood Industrial Park, “the only Federal, State and County-financed project devoted entirely to the seafood processing and fishing industries” (Outer Banks Visitors Bureau nd), built to enhance fishing and marine-related industries in the area and to increase the area’s economic growth (NCDoc nd). The facility houses a number of businesses involved with building, repairing, and outfitting commercial fishing and sport fishing

vessels, as well as one company that sells seafood packaging (NCDoC nd).

The [Broad Creek Fishing Center](#), located within the NC Wanchese Seafood Industrial Park, is a full service marina for the sportfishing industry, with fishing gear and bait, and also houses a number of charter vessels. Many charter vessels are also docked at the [Thicket Lump Marina](#), which also has a bait and tackle shop. There is one public boat ramp in Wanchese operated by Dare County (Dare County nd).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁸

Commercial

Wanchese appears to have a diversified fishing industry, based on a large number of species landed. Fishing operations here readily switch gear to target different species depending on availability and market demand. Gear and vessel types used include longlining, scallop dredges, gillnetting, otter trawling, and crab pots (Stoffle nd). The most valuable species grouping landed in Wanchese on average from 1997-2006, with an average value of \$7.7 million, is the “other” species grouping, which includes blue crab and Atlantic croaker, both important species in Wanchese. However, croaker is a federally managed obtained primarily from the ocean, where blue crabs are state managed and harvested from the interior waters of the state.⁹ The value of “other” landings in 2006 far exceeded the ten-year average value at close to \$10 million (see Table 1). Landings in the summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass grouping were also significant, and also exceeded the ten-year average, as did bluefish landings.

The level of landings in Wanchese increased in most years, from a low of \$6 million in 1997 to a high of \$15.8 million in 2004. The value of fishing for home-ported vessels increased steadily between 1997 and 2005, declining in 2006, with 2005 home port values more than four times the 1997 values. The number of vessels, while showing considerable variability, seems to have also increased, with a maximum of 54 in 2005 (see Table 2).

The [Moon Tillett Fishing Company](#) in Wanchese is one of the largest fishing and seafood trading operations in the Outer Banks. The company includes retail and wholesale sales and distribution, including importing and exporting fish, and processing both fresh and frozen seafood. O’Neal’s Sea Harvest, Inc. is a wholesale and retail distributor of fresh and frozen seafood (Outer Banks Visitors Bureau nd). They specialize in crabs and make crab pots as well (NCSG 2001). Other commercial dealers include Etheridge Seafood and Wanchese Fish Company which handle large volumes of fish.¹⁰

⁸ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

⁹ Community Review Comments, Beth Burns, Fisheries Biologist, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Wanchese Office, PO Box 539, Wanchese, NC 27981, October 3, 2007

¹⁰ Community Review Comments, Beth Burns, Fisheries Biologist, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Wanchese Office, PO Box 539, Wanchese, NC 27981, October 3, 2007

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings in Wanchese

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Other¹¹	7,679,033	9,620,101
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	1,718,482	2,846,008
Bluefish	581,481	631,231
Monkfish	349,827	155,222
Scallop	338,145	136,774
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	155,286	162,475
Dogfish	66,619	396
Tilefish	10,291	38
Lobster	2,090	0
Skate	1,073	74
Largemesh Groundfish¹²	883	501
Smallmesh Groundfish¹³	56	0

Note: Herring are also landed, but data cannot be reported due to confidentiality.

Vessels by Year¹⁴

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	30	22	3,199,133	6,328,469
1998	29	17	3,866,523	8,906,794
1999	40	25	3,861,804	9,748,684
2000	47	32	5,316,849	13,907,486
2001	51	30	7,939,403	10,904,337
2002	46	28	7,772,627	9,307,889
2003	49	29	9,535,872	10,083,266
2004	47	31	11,950,292	15,780,765
2005	54	28	13,358,295	10,523,773
2006	52	33	11,314,873	13,552,820

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁵

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location)

¹¹ "Other" species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹² Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹³ Smallmesh multi-species : red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹⁴ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁵ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

The Outer Banks area is known as “the billfish capital of the world” (Outer Banks Visitors Bureau nd), and recreational fishing is a billion dollar industry in North Carolina (Stoffle nd). The neighboring town of Manteo, also on Roanoke Island, has a marina that hosts a number of billfishing and other sportfishing tournaments throughout the year (Pirate’s Cove nd). There are also a number of marinas that have charter fishing vessels in Wanchese ([A-Salt Weapon Charters](#), [Broad Creek Fishing Center](#), [Thicket Lump Marina](#)). Some of the younger fishermen have switched from commercial fishing to charter fishing, which is a more profitable industry. Clamming used to be done commercially in the southern part of the state but is no longer done as a commercial activity. Instead it is generally done by families looking to take home clams to eat (Stoffle nd).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Wanchese is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

As it becomes increasingly difficult to make a living from fishing in Wanchese, much of the village’s industry has shifted to boatbuilding, which has proved to be a profitable industry for many. However, many of the seafood packing and distribution houses in Wanchese are still in operation after several decades (NCSG 2001). The boatbuilding industry rarely employs past fishermen, instead relying on carpenters from home-building trades, and Mexican workers. The seafood packaging and distribution houses also hire predominately Mexican employees.¹⁶

Dare County has recently worked with residents to propose a zoning plan for Wanchese, which currently lacks zoning of any kind, to protect the character of the town by designating commercial, residential, and mixed-use districts for the town, including a marine commercial district (Virginian Pilot 2005).

In 2002 Will Etheridge III, owner of Etheridge Seafood, one of the oldest businesses in Wanchese, believed the fishing industry will be put out of business by environmentalists and recreational fishermen, and because the public was not aware of the commercial fishing industry. He claimed that he would not encourage his children or grandchildren to go into the seafood business (NCSG 2001). Some commercial fishermen see the industry as inevitably declining, and see charter fishing in the recreational fishing industry as a fallback way to make a living (Stoffle nd).

REFERENCES

- Associated Press (AP). 2005. Dredges to leave Oregon Inlet, feds cite shrinking budget. Associated Press State & Local Wire, 2005 April 12.
- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive Maps and Reports, Counties within one state [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Carolina Algonkian Project. 2002. Archaeology of the Tillett site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~jmack/algonqin/phelps61.htm>
- Dare County. nd. Official web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.co.dare.nc.us/>

¹⁶ Community Review Comments, Beth Burns, Fisheries Biologist, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Wanchese Office, PO Box 539, Wanchese, NC 27981, October 3, 2007

Dare County Parks & Recreation. nd. Youth activities [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: http://www.darenc.com/depts/parks_rec/mainland/youth_act.php

ICW-NET. nd. Manteo & Roanoke Islands: on the Out Banks of North Carolina [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.outerbanks.com/manteo/history/>

Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council (MAFMC). nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mafmc.org>

MapQuest. nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com>

North Carolina Department of Commerce (NCDoC). nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.nccommerce.com/>

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR). nd. Division of Marine Fisheries [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ncfisheries.net/content/cont1/contact2.htm>

North Carolina Fisheries Association Inc (NCFA). nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ncfish.org/>

NCFA. 2002. The bare bones of the Oregon Inlet Project [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ncfish.org/article.asp?id=39>

North Carolina Sea Grant (NCSG). 2001. Coastwatch High Season 2001: Changing face of Wanchese: boatbuilding booming as fishing declines [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=story&pubid=111&storyid=106>

NCSG. 2002. Coastwatch High Season 2002: North Carolina seafood processors go global [cited Jun 2006]. Available at: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=story&pubid=117&storyid=126>

NCwaterways.com. 2003. Davis Boatworks To Egg Harbor - Sculley to Davis Plant – Buddy Davis Back [cited Feb 2007]. NC Marine Tradewinds Newsletter, April 2003. <http://www.ncwaterways.com/BusinessAssistance/TradeWinds/2003TW/April2003.htm>

Outer Banks Visitors Bureau. nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.outerbanks.org/>

Pirate's Cove. nd. Web site [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.fishpiratescove.com/>

Stoffle B. nd. Community profile: Wanchese, North Carolina. The Rutgers Fisheries Research Team.

US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. Fact sheet: Wanchese CDP, North Carolina [cited Feb 2007]. Available from: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>

US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty thresholds 2000 [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

Virginian Pilot. 2005. Wanchese braces for growth with land use plan. Virginian Pilot, 2005 July 17.

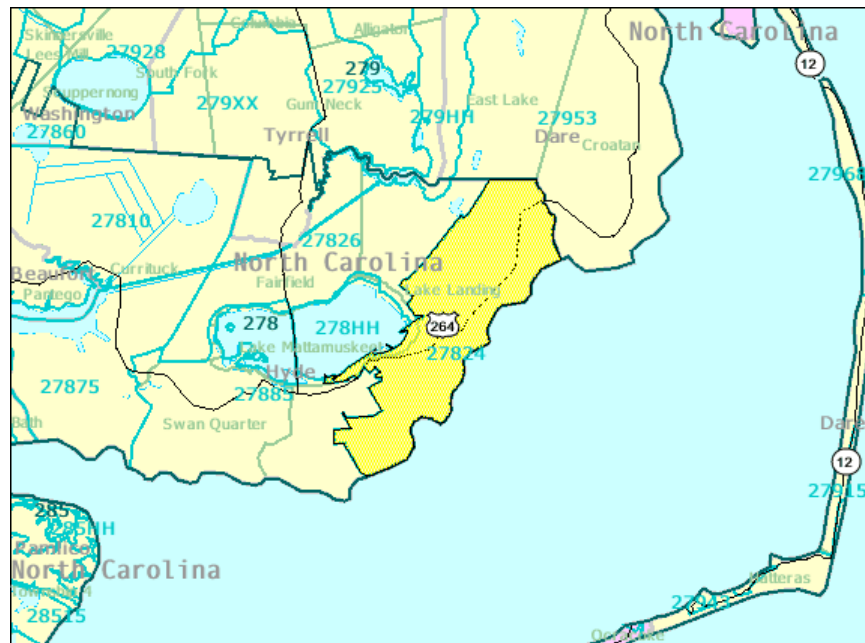
ENGELHARD, NC¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The village of Engelhard (35.51°N, 75.99°W) is surrounded by the Pamlico Sound and the Alligator and Pungo Rivers in the Northeast corner of North Carolina. There are three major National Wildlife Refuges in the area; Alligator River, Lake Mattamuskeet, and Swan Quarter Refuges.³ The village is in Hyde County and the deep waters surrounding Engelhard and its inlets, provide access to large fishing vessels (MapQuest 2007).



Map 1. Location of Engelhard, NC (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

Engelhard was founded in 1711 and is home to the state's largest natural lake, Lake Mattamuskeet, and bisected by the Intracoastal Waterway. Engelhard was named for Chief Engelhard, a Native American of the area. The village is appropriately known as "the land of many waters". Ocracoke Island, once home to the pirate "Blackbeard", is now a busy tourist center and is only accessible by air or water (Hyde County NC 2007). Engelhard itself is named after the first publisher of a local newspaper, *Wilmington Paper*. Hyde County is one of the

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

³ Community Review Comments, Frank and Edna Summerlin, Big Trout Marina and Café, 17 Summerlin Drive, Engelhard, NC 27824, September 10, 2007

oldest counties in North Carolina, originally included in Bath County. In 1705, Bath County was divided into three precincts, one of them being "Wickham". In 1711, Wickham was changed to "Hyde", in honor of Edward Hyde, a moneyless cousin of Queen Anne who was made Colonial Governor of North Carolina (Albemarle-nc.com 2007). The timber logging industry introduced the need for a transportation system other than the horse or mule. Now nothing more than an overgrown path, the New Holland, Higginsport and Mt. Vernon Railroad once operated in the county (Albemarle-nc.com 2007).

Demographics⁴

According to Census 2000 data, Engelhard had a total population of 1,561, down 13.9% from the reported population of 1,814 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 45.4% were males and 54.6% were female. The median age was 39.2 years and 71.2% of the population was 21 years or older while 19.7% was 62 years or older.

Engelhard's population structure (Figure 1) shows the highest percentage of the population is between 40 and 49 years of age. There is also a dip in the population between the ages of 20 and 29, indicating that many young people may be leaving the community to go to college or in search of jobs. Women outnumber men in every age category with the exception of 30-39, when men and women are nearly equal in number.

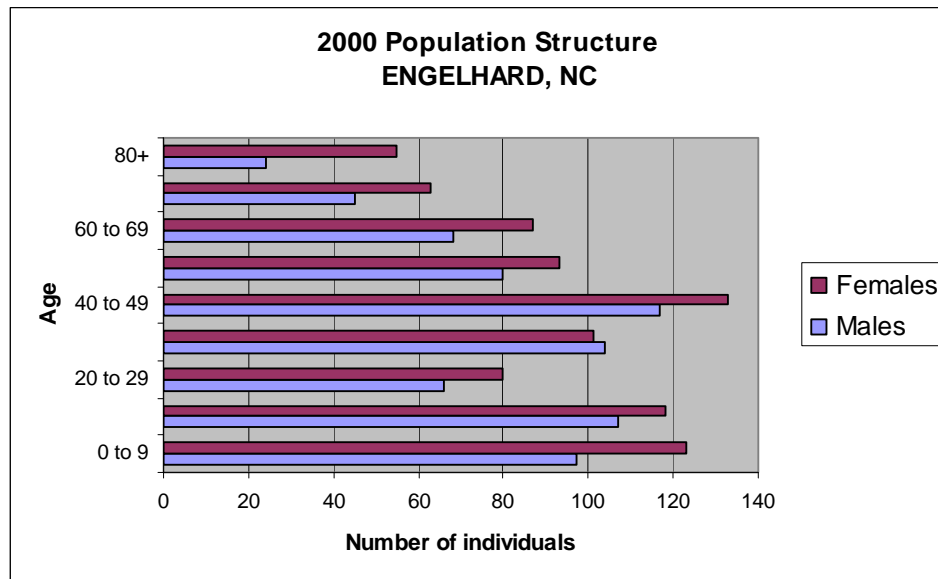


Figure 1. Engelhard's population structure by sex in 2000

The majority of the population was white (51.3%) with 47.3% of residents black or African American, 0.1% Asian, none Native American, and none Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). Only 3.7% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: English (14.8%), Irish (4.6%), and various other ancestries recorded (46.2%). With the regard to region

⁴ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

of birth, 86.1% were born in North Carolina, 13.0% were born in a different state and 0.9% were born outside of the U.S. (all of whom were not United States citizens).

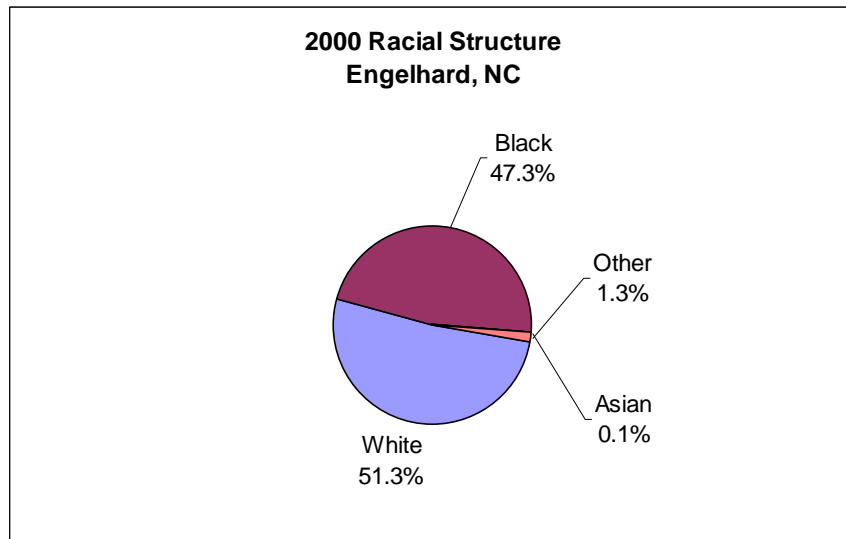


Figure 1. Racial Structure in 2000 (U.S. Census 2000)

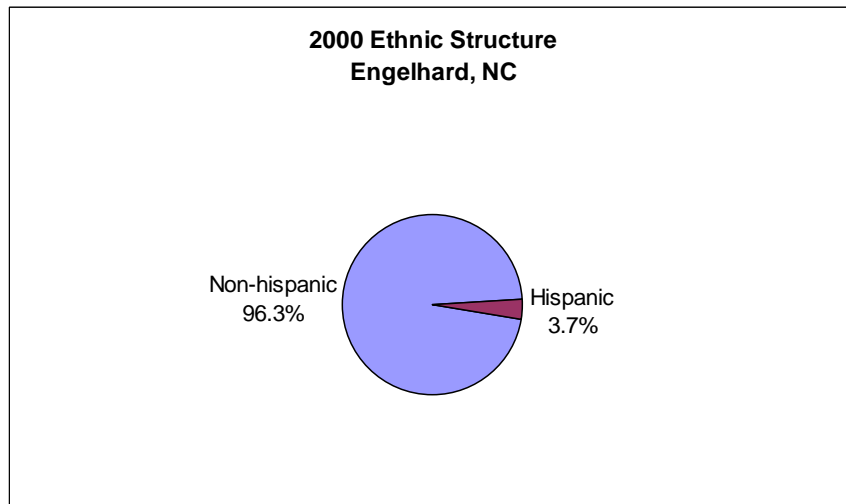


Figure 2. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (U.S. Census 2000)

For 96.3% of the population, only English was spoken at home, leaving 3.7% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, including 0.8% of the population who spoke English less than 'very well' according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 64.8 % were high school graduates or higher and 8.7 % had a Bachelor's degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 13% did not reach ninth grade, 4.5% attended some high school but did not graduate, 36.6% completed high school, 15.3% had some college with no degree, 6.2% received their Associate degree, 7.5% earned their Bachelor's degree, and 3.1% received either their graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Hyde County was United Methodist with 680 adherents. Other

prominent congregations in the county were the Christian Church (3 with 367 adherents) and Churches of Christ (5 with 274 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was down 17% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

Shrimp fishermen along the North Carolina coast have suffered because of decreasing prices of shrimp, resulting from an increase of foreign farmed shrimp on the market. North Carolina shrimp fishermen are working to promote their wild-caught shrimp to create a niche market and higher prices for their product (Sea Grant NC 2005). The North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries was discussing minimum size limits for the shrimp that could be taken by trawlers, noting that foreign imports have cornered the market on small shrimp (Smith 2005).

Crab fishermen along North Carolina's eastern coast have also seen an increase in competition from the global market, with an influx of imported crab meat from around the world. Many local crab processors are unable to compete and are losing profit (Sea Grant NC 2002).

Cultural attributes

The Engelhard Blessing of the Fleet is led by the St. George's Episcopal Church in mid-May. This event is to honor and celebrate the hardships that are associated with commercial fishing. Songs and prayers are offered while fishing families unite along the shore and on their boats where they contemplate the dangers of commercial fishing (Hyde County Chamber of Commerce 2007).

[The Engelhard Seafood Festival](#) (May) is sponsored by Engelhard Development Corporation, a non-profit organization whose goal is to better the community of Engelhard. In its 18th year (May 2005), the festival featured music, vendors, historic displays and fresh seafood. The yearly festival is a great family outing and begins with a blessing of the fleet. Several titles are determined during the event, including "Little Miss", "Little Mister" and "Miss Engelhard Seafood".

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

The majority of residents of Engelhard make their living in farming or commercial fishing. There are numerous small businesses established in Engelhard, many of which cater to tourism, such as restaurants, hotels and inns (Albemarle-nc.com 2007).

According to the US Census 2000⁵, 40.6% (634 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age or over were in the labor force (Figure 4), of which 2.9% were unemployed, none were in the Armed Forces, and 49.5% were employed.

⁵ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

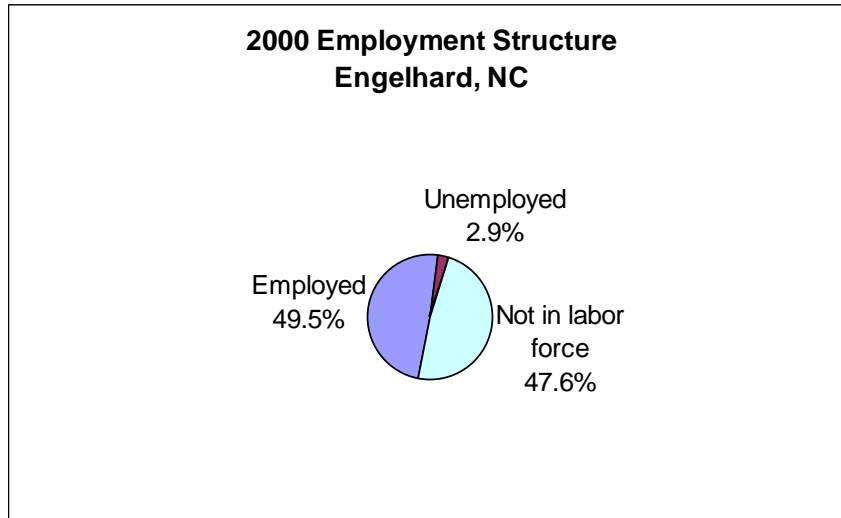


Figure 4. Employment structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to the census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, fishing, forestry, and hunting, and mining accounted for 82 positions or 13.9% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 17.2% of jobs. Education, health and social services (15.9%), manufacturing (12.4%) construction (12.2%), and retail trade (10.4%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Engelhard was \$22,452 (up 32.7% from \$16,919 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and median per capita income was \$15,062. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 24.4% more per year than females.

The average family in Engelhard consisted of 3.1 persons. With respect to poverty, 8.7% of families (considerably less than 23.6% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) earn below the official US Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 42.3% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Engelhard had a total of 827 housing units of which 77.1% were occupied and 68.8% were detached one unit homes. Less than one quarter (21.3%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes accounted for 24.4% of housing units; 89.1% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$64,000. Of vacant housing units, 6.4% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units, 27.1% were renter occupied.

Government

Engelhard and the surrounding area were settled in the early 1700's. Engelhard, itself was incorporated as a village of Hyde County in 1711. The town is overseen by the Hyde County Board of Commissioners. The governing board is made up of 5 members (Hyde County NC 2007).

Fishery involvement in government

Information on fishery involvement in government in Engelhard is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Institutional

Fishing associations

[The North Carolina Fisheries Association](#) has been supporting fishing families since 1952, with the goal “to celebrate and preserve commercial fishing families, heritage, and seafood” in North Carolina. This is achieved through lobbying federal, state, and local legislators and through public awareness projects.

Fishing assistance centers

The Trade Adjustment Assistance for Farmers (TAA) program has provided business education to shrimpers in the state to assist them in recent changes in the market of shrimp, and also provided some training to shrimpers to exit the business if they chose (Sea Grant North Carolina 2005).

Other fishing related organizations

[The Mattamuskeet Foundation](#) is a nonprofit organization engaged in research and educational activities “to preserve, publish, and otherwise tell the stories of the rich history and ecology of Lake Mattamuskeet and the surrounding areas of eastern North Carolina”.

Physical

The village of Engelhard is surrounded by the Pamlico Sound and the Alligator and Pungo Rivers in the Northeast corner of North Carolina. Engelhard is located along one of North Carolina’s major highways, Highway 264 and is located just east of Hyde County airport and about 100 miles from the closest train station in Greenville, NC.⁶ The nearest airport of Engelhard is the Billy Mitchell Airport, 28.24 miles away. This Northeastern North Carolina village is home to North Carolina’s largest natural lake, Lake Mattamuskeet and bisected by the Intracoastal Waterway, appropriately known as “the land of many waters” (Albemarle-nc.com 2007).

Engelhard has some of the best facilities available to cruisers on the upper Pamlico’s western shoreline. The village has a well-marked channel with depths of at least seven feet, which has been dredged twice during the last several years (Albemarle-nc.com 2007). Engelhard has numerous private and public piers and boat ramps located throughout the community. There is one main marina located in Engelhard, Big Trout Marina, which offers both gas and diesel pumping stations, and has a number of slips to accommodate both large and small vessels (Albemarle-nc.com 2007).

⁶ Community Review Comments, Bethany Pugh, Shrimp Festival Organizer, Engelhard, NC, October 26, 2007

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁷

Commercial

Residents of Engelhard have always depended on a diversity of commercial fish species to support their economy. The most valuable species in Engelhard in 2006 was in the “Other” category, followed by summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass. The value of “other” species, which includes both shrimp and crab, was lower in 2006 than the ten year average, but the value of the category which includes summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass had increased (Table 1). The number of vessels home ported in Engelhard ranged between 9-18 vessels, while the number of vessels whose owner’s city was Engelhard was smaller and ranged between 4-11 vessels. The home port values generally increased over the ten year time period, while the level of fishing landed port fluctuated (Table 2).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings in Engelhard

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Other⁸	2,285,306	1,815,664
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	760,867	1,390,315
Scallop	65,782	311,182
Dogfish	30,462	0
Bluefish	15,920	12,893
Monkfish	11,990	8,877
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	4,155	1,335
Tilefish	710	34
Largemesh Groundfish⁹	104	363
Smallmesh Groundfish¹⁰	5	0

⁷ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

⁸ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

⁹ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁰ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

Vessels by Year¹¹

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	10	6	85,663	2,319,011
1998	9	5	194,341	2,662,993
1999	12	8	538,080	4,244,478
2000	18	10	1,266,726	5,380,961
2001	15	6	1,107,953	2,369,213
2002	11	4	1,086,010	3,458,701
2003	12	5	1,222,208	2,576,284
2004	15	7	1,511,966	2,775,047
2005	18	11	2,387,899	2,425,671
2006	14	9	2,267,551	3,540,663

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹²

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

Recreational

Engelhard holds various recreational fishing tournaments and festivals throughout the fishing season. There are numerous businesses in Engelhard listed as charters that provide fishing rental gear. The shores and outer banks of Hyde County are known for its winter surf fishing. Large bluefish, striped bass, red drum, and speckled trout along with other species are available during this time of year. The area's northern beaches are popular spots for striper fishing during the winter months, and the southern beaches offer access to a number of recreationally fished species (NCDENR 2007).

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Engelhard is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

Engelhard continues to grow as a recreational fishing haven and tourist destination. The residents of Engelhard and Hyde County continue to appreciate and respect their deep fishing history and will continue to celebrate it with festivals and fairs for years to come.

REFERENCES

Albemarle-nc.com. 2007. A brief chronological history. Available at: <http://www.albemarle-nc.com/hyde/history/>

¹¹ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹² The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive maps and reports, counties [cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://www.thearda.com/>

Hyde County Chamber of Commerce. 2007. Calendar. Available at: <http://www.hydecountry.org/government/>

Hyde County NC. 2007. A brief history. Available at: <http://www.hydecountry.org/history/>

MapQuest. 2006. Web site [cited Jul 2007]. Available from: <http://www.mapquest.com>

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR). 2007. Fishing Guide. Available at: <http://www.ncfisheries.net/fishreport/northdist.html>

North Carolina Sea Grant (NCSG). 2002. Coastwatch High Season 2002: North Carolina Seafood Processors Go Global. Available at: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/>

NCSG. 2005. Coastwatch Winter 2005: Shrimp Economics: Coastal Tradition and Global Economy Converge. Available from: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/>

Smith P. 2005. State unveils its draft plan for shrimp. The Sun Journal. 2005, July 20.

US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census SF1, Table DP 1 [cited June 2006]. Available from: <http://factfinder.census.gov>

US Census Bureau. 2000a. Engelhard. Demographic Profile Highlights. [cited July 2007] Available from: <http://factfinder.census.gov>

US Census Bureau: 2000b. Poverty Threshold. [cited July 2007] Available from: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>

US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

ORIENTAL, NC¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

The town of Oriental (35.03 N, 76.68 W) is located in Pamlico County, in the middle of North Carolina's coastline, along Pamlico Sound (USGS 2008). It is roughly 40 miles from Morehead City and 140 miles from Raleigh (MapQuest 2005). Oriental is 2.80 sq. km. in land area, and has another 0.56 sq. km. in surface water. It is set along with Neuse River among five creeks (Town of Oriental 2005).



Map 1. Location of Oriental, NC (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

The first European colonists settled in what is now Pamlico County sometime around the early 1700s (Pamlico County 2005). Originally named Smith's Creek, the town was settled in the mid-1870s, and was later named Oriental after the nameplate of a steamer that had wrecked off the coast of Cape Hatteras. The town was officially incorporated in 1899 and from the early 1900s, the town's economy consisted of lumber, fishing, and farming (Town of Oriental 2005a). Oriental was once a bustling port city, serviced by two steamships and the railroad. The Great Depression, combined with the advent of the trucking industry, however, caused Oriental to

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

return once again to a quiet fishing village (Oesterreich 2004). Today Oriental is known as the “Sailing Capital of North Carolina;” the town has 875 people, but over 2,700 boats (Town of Oriental 2005).

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data, Oriental had a total population of 875, up 8.8% from the reported population of 804 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 49.1% were males and 50.9% were females. The median age was 57.2 years and 87.7% of the population was 21 years or older while 41.8% was 62 or older.

The age structure for Oriental (Figure 1) differs greatly from many other fishing communities. The town has an aging population, with few children and few young people. The most populous age bracket for both men and women is 70-79, and the second highest bracket for both is 60-69, indicating that Oriental functions largely as a retirement community.

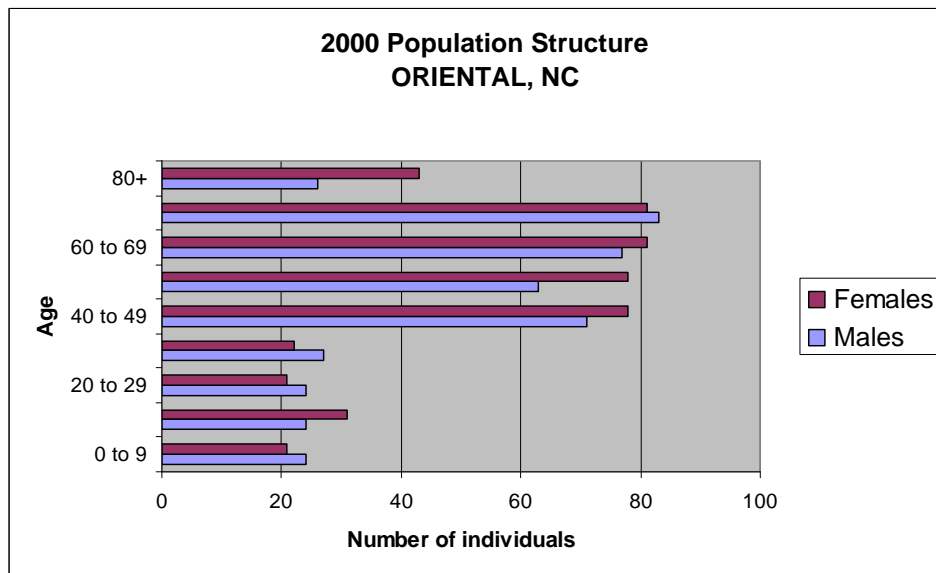


Figure 1. Oriental's population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population was white (90.7%), with 7.4% of residents black or African American, 0.5% Asian, 0.3% Native American, and none Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). Only 1.4% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: English (21.5%), German (19.4%), Irish (10.5%), and other ancestries (11.0%). With regard to region of birth, 43.5% were born in North Carolina, 51.9% were born in a different state and 4.6% were born outside of the U.S. (including 1.0% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

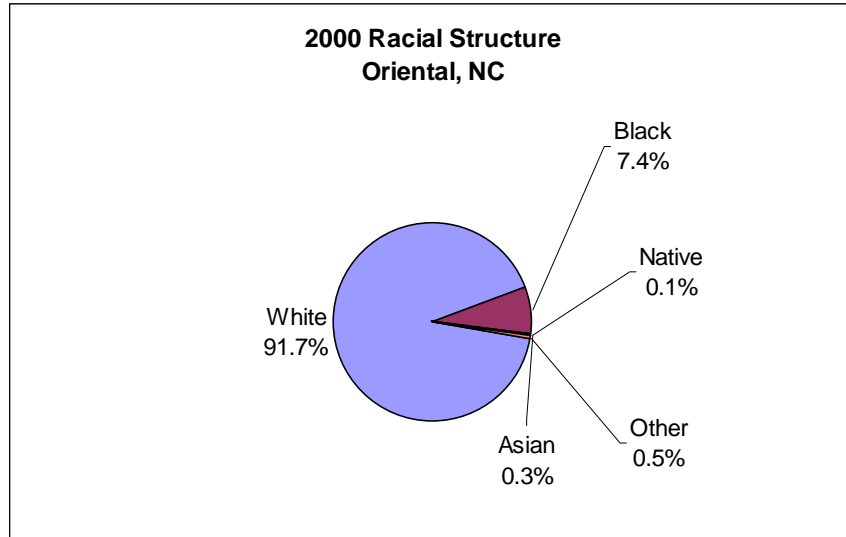


Figure 2. Racial Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

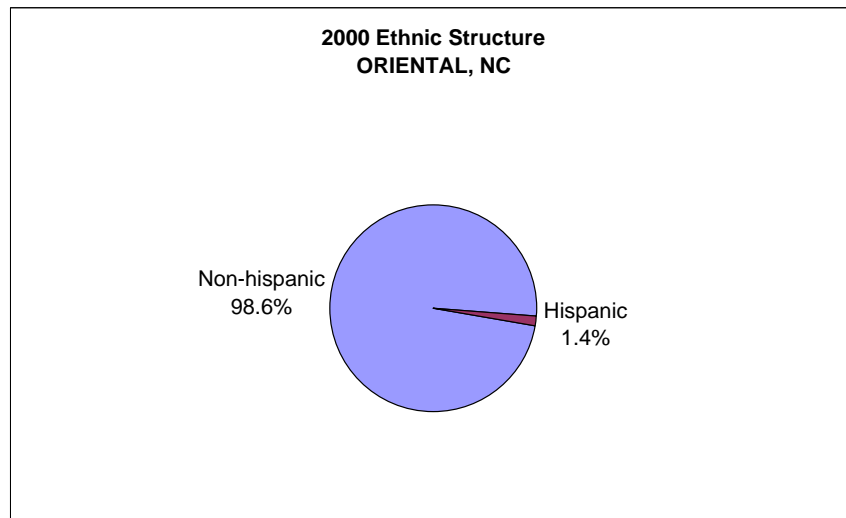


Figure 3. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

For 95.0% of the population, only English was spoken in the home, leaving 5.0% in homes where a language other than English was spoken, and including 1.3% of the population who spoke English less than “very well” according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 89.1% were high school graduates or higher and 35.2% had a bachelor’s degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 1.7% did not reach ninth grade, 9.2% attended some high school but did not graduate, 21.0% completed high school, 25.9% had some college with no degree, 6.9% received an associate’s degree, 22.1% earned a bachelor’s degree, and 13.2% received a graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Pamlico County was United Methodist with 8 congregations and 1,410 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were Original Free Will Baptists (8 with 1,070 adherents), Christian Church (Disciples of Christ) (3 with 492 adherents), and

Southern Baptist Convention (3 with 492 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was down 17.0% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

Shrimp fishermen along the North Carolina coast have suffered because of decreasing prices of shrimp, resulting from an increase of foreign farmed shrimp on the market. North Carolina shrimp fishermen are working to promote their wild-caught shrimp to create a niche market and higher prices for their product (NCSG 2005). The North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries was discussing minimum size limits for the shrimp that could be taken by trawlers, noting that foreign imports have cornered the market on small shrimp (Smith 2005).

Crab fishermen along North Carolina's eastern coast have also seen an increase in competition from the global market, with an influx of imported crab meat from around the world. Many local Crab processors are unable to compete and are losing profit (NCSG 2002).

Cultural attributes

The annual [Pamlico County Blessing of the Fleet](#), which used to be held each June in Hobucken, no longer occurs. The event once featured a parade of the fleet's vessels, seafood dinners, educational displays, and commercial fishing boat tours, all sponsored by the North Carolina Fisheries Association Auxiliary, Pamlico Chapter.

The Oriental Rotary Club holds a Tarpon Tournament each July (Visitoriental.com 2005). The town's largest event is the yearly [Croaker Festival](#), an event honoring the croaker with a parade, boat races, the Croaker King and Queen Pageant, and fireworks. [Spirit of Christmas](#) takes place every year during the second week in December. Civic groups and churches open their doors with refreshments and entertainment as a way to thank the community. Oriental also has the Running of the Dragon on New Year's Eve. This is a popular event where the Town's dragon makes its way down the street along the Town Dock with people following clanging pots and pans and others making music to bring in the New Year.⁴

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

Within Pamlico County, seafood processing, boat building, and government manufacturing account for most manufacturing done here. As much as 10% of the population of Pamlico County may be involved in the commercial fishing industry, whether directly or indirectly (Pamlico County Chamber of Commerce 2005). The largest employers in Pamlico County are two camps, [Camp Seafarer and Camp Seagull](#), which each employ 350 people seasonally. Other significant [employers](#) in the county are the [Pamlico Corrections Institute](#), the Pamlico County government, and [Pamlico Community College](#).

[Garland Fulcher Seafood](#) in Oriental is a processing and canning facility, employing 40-50 people during their slow season, and as many as 125 during the summer season.⁵ This includes roughly 60 Mexican migrant workers hired each year to pick crabs during the summer months (Hedlund 2005). Oriental has a number of marinas and other businesses involved with the marine industry, including sales, repairs, and insurance, as well as a number of realtors (Oriental Tourism Board 2005).

⁴ Community Review Comments, Wyatt Cutler, Town Manager, 507 Church St., Oriental, NC 28571, October 30, 2007

⁵ Personal Communication, Michelle, Garland Fulcher Seafood, 301 Hodges St., Oriental, NC 28571, July 20, 2005

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁶, 37.0% (395 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (Figure 4), of which 2.0% were unemployed, 0.3% were in the Armed Forces, and 34.3% were employed.

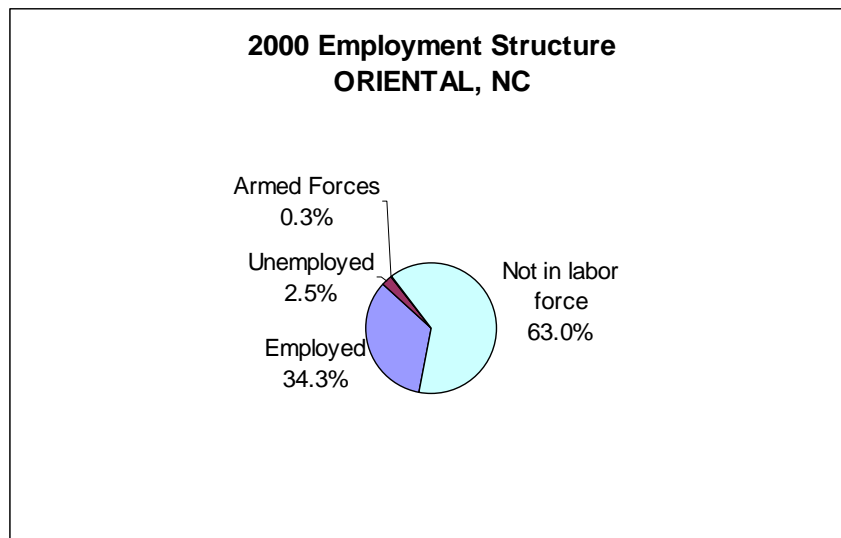


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 9 positions or 3.3% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 46 positions or 16.6% of jobs. Education, health, and social services (14.3%), retail trade (12.8%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services (12.8%), and manufacturing (11.7%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Oriental was \$37,794 (up 43.5% from \$26,339 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and per capita income was \$25,949. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 47.8% more per year than females.

The average family in Oriental consisted of 2.38 persons. With respect to poverty, 6.2% of families (down from 14.1% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 8.4% of individuals earned below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 33.0% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Oriental had a total of 581 housing units, of which 76.4% were occupied and 79.0% were detached one unit homes. Twenty percent (20.0%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes accounted for 5.0% of the total housing units; 93.8% of detached units had between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$177,000. Of vacant housing units, 11.8% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 19.8% were renter occupied.

⁶ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

Government

The Town of Oriental has a Board of Commissioners with five members, and a Town Mayor and Town Manager (Town of Oriental 2005).

Fishery involvement in the government

Information on fishery involvement in government in Oriental is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Institutional

Fishing associations

[The North Carolina Fisheries Association](#) has been supporting fishing families since 1952, with the goal “to celebrate and preserve commercial fishing families, heritage, and seafood” in North Carolina. This is achieved through lobbying federal, state, and local legislators and through public awareness projects. The North Carolina Fisheries Association Auxiliary has a [Pamlico Chapter](#).

Fishing assistance centers

[Pamlico Community College](#) offers a number of job retraining and placement programs both on location at its facility in Grantsboro and for long-distance learners. The Trade Adjustment Assistance for Farmers (TAA) program has provided business education to shrimp fishermen in the state to assist them in recent changes in the market of shrimp, and also provides some training to fishermen to exit the business if they chose.

Other fishing related organizations

Information on other fishing related organizations is unavailable through secondary data collection.

Physical

Oriental is located roughly 20-25 miles from Interstate 70, which travels to Raleigh, and Route 17, which travels to the Norfolk/Virginia Beach area of Virginia (MapQuest.com 2005). Morehead City is 40 miles away, Washington is 59 miles away, and Raleigh is 140 miles from Oriental. The closest airport, Craven County Regional Airport in New Bern, is 20 miles from Oriental.

The fishing fleet in Oriental generally accesses the ocean through Beaufort Inlet, and also sometimes through Oregon Inlet. Oriental has a number of marinas that mostly service sailboats and recreational power vessels, either permanently stationed here or just passing through as they travel the Intracoastal Waterway (Pamlico County Chamber of Commerce).

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES⁷

Commercial

Garland Fulcher Seafood, a processing and wholesale facility, owns 9 trawlers and has a dock attached to the facility where these trawlers tie up. In a good year, there will be 10-12 boats in addition to the 9 owned by the company that pack here; some of these vessels come from out of state.⁸ [Fulcher's Point Pride Seafood](#) is another processing and wholesale facility located in Oriental, which distributes mostly blue crab to such large companies as WalMart and the Winn-Dixie supermarket chain.

The top value species landed in Oriental is was *penaeid* shrimp (in the “other” species grouping). Landings in the “other” grouping were less in 2006 than the average landings value for 1997-2006 (Table 1). Landings in the summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass grouping were also significant. At least one of the sea scallop vessels fished off and landed in New Bedford some of the time (Kennedy 2005). The value of fishing by vessels with Oriental as their home port increased close to twenty-fold between 1997-2006, to over \$8 million in 2006, while the value of fish landed here reached its highest level in 2000. The number of vessels listing Oriental as their home port and the number of vessels owned by Oriental residents both increased from 1997–2006; home port vessels went from just 3 in 1997 to 26 in 2006 (Table 2).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings in Oriental

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Other⁹	1,702,113	1,350,410
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	559,869	945,609
Scallop	103,306	225,637
Monkfish	5,237	7,502
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	2,419	2,490
Bluefish	1,392	1,294
Largemouth Groundfish¹⁰	57	0
Tilefish	4	0
Skate	2	0

⁷ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

⁸ Personal Communication, Michelle, Garland Fulcher Seafood, 301 Hodges St., Oriental, NC 28571, July 20, 2005

⁹ “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹⁰ Largemouth Groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

Vessels by Year¹¹

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	3	7	408,037	2,313,949
1998	7	7	1,227,342	1,902,226
1999	8	8	2,487,175	3,518,360
2000	7	7	2,884,677	4,781,313
2001	8	8	1,856,801	1,678,007
2002	10	12	3,277,209	1,964,613
2003	11	14	4,493,867	938,994
2004	18	18	5,537,892	2,288,317
2005	22	20	9,606,597	1,825,280
2006	26	25	8,007,900	2,532,942

(Note: # Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹²

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location)

Recreational

Recreational fishing is a billion dollar industry in North Carolina. Oriental has one [sportfishing tournament](#) each year, as well as a few [fishing guide](#) services. Some of the marinas are home to [sport fishing charter vessels](#). One website noted that despite its location and the presence of a public boat ramp, the [sport fishing](#) industry in Oriental remains “in its infancy.”

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Oriental is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

Information on plans for the future in Oriental is unavailable through secondary data collection.

REFERENCES

- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA). 2000. Interactive maps and reports, counties [cited July 2007]. Available at: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Hedlund S. 2005. Potential labor pinch strains restaurateurs, processors. Save Small Business, 2005 Feb. Available at: <http://www.savesmallbusiness.org>
- Kennedy S. 2005. New scalloper/trawler for Mid-Atlantic fleet. Commercial Fisheries News, 2005 June.
- MapQuest. 2005. Web site [cited June 2005]. Available at: <http://www.mapquest.com>
- Oesterreich B. 2004. Pamlico County [cited June 2005]. Beaufort Community College News, 2004. Available at: <http://www.beaufort.cc.nc.us/news/PDF/Bryans%20Articles/Pamlico%20County->

¹¹ Numbers of vessels by owner's city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹² The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

[dec04.pdf](#)

- Pamlico County. 2005. Web site [cited Jun 2005]. Available at: <http://www.co.pamlico.nc.us/>
- Pamlico County Chamber of Commerce. 2005. Demographics and Economics. Available at: <http://www.pamlicochamber.com>
- North Carolina Sea Grant (NCSG). 2002. Coastwatch High Season 2002: North Carolina Seafood Processors Go Global. Available at: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=story&pubid=117&storyid=126>
- NCSG. 2005. Coastwatch Winter 2005: Shrimp Economics: Coastal Tradition and Global Economy Converge. Available from: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/>
- Oriental Tourism Board. 2005. Web site [cited Jun 2005]. Available at: <http://www.visitoriental.com/>
- Smith P. 2005. State unveils its draft plan for shrimp. Sun Journal, 2005 July 20.
- Stoffle B. 2005. A Community Profile of Oriental, North Carolina. The Rutgers Fisheries Research Team.
- Town of Oriental. 2005. Web site [cited Jun 2005] Available at: <http://www.townoforiental.com/>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited July 2005]. Available from: <http://factfinder.census.gov>
- US Census Bureau. 2000. Oriental. Demographic Profile Highlights [cited July 2005] Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov>
- US Census Bureau: 2000b. Poverty Threshold [cited July 2005] Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>

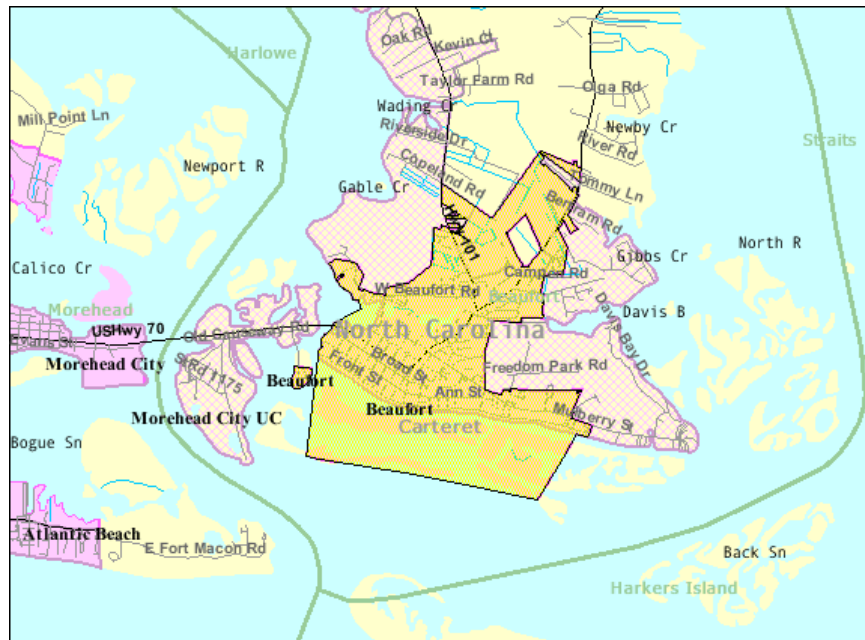
BEAUFORT, NC¹

Community Profile²

PEOPLE AND PLACES

Regional orientation

Beaufort (34.72 N, 76.66 W) is located across from the Beaufort Inlet in Carteret County, in the middle of the state of North Carolina's coastline. It is roughly 4 miles from Morehead City and 150 miles from Raleigh (MapQuest). Beaufort has 90.47 square miles of land and 1.71 square miles of water surface (USGS 2008).



Map 1. Location of Beaufort, NC (US Census Bureau 2000)

Historical/Background

Founded in 1709, the town of Beaufort is the third oldest town in North Carolina. By the Act of 1723, the North Carolina colonial legislature established a "Port of Beaufort" (Town of Beaufort 2006). During the American Revolution, Beaufort was the third largest port in the state. Around that time, trade was centered mainly on lumber products. These items were shipped to the West Indies in exchange for things such as rum, coffee, glassware, furniture, and cloth. Following the Civil War, trade was still strong for a time with chief exports being barrel staves, molasses, rum, and lumber. Over time, Beaufort declined as a trade center and commercial fishing became the primary business. In 1997, remains of what is presumed to be

¹ These community profiles have been created to serve as port descriptions in Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) for fisheries management actions. They also provide baseline information from which to begin research for Social Impact Assessments (SIAs). Further, they provide information relevant to general community impacts for National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and information on minorities and low income populations for Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 on Environmental Justice.

² For purposes of citation please use the following template: "Community Profile of *Town, ST*. Prepared under the auspices of the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. For further information contact Lisa.L.Colburn@noaa.gov."

Blackbeard’s flagship, the *Queen Anne’s Revenge*, were found two miles from Beaufort Inlet (Town of Beaufort 2006a).

Demographics³

According to Census 2000 data, Beaufort had a total population of 3,771, down 1.0% from the reported population of 3,808 in 1990 (US Census Bureau 1990). Of this 2000 total, 46.5% were male and 53.5% were female. The median age was 42.7 years and 78.8% of the population was 21 years or older while 22.7% was 62 or older.

The age structure for Beaufort (Figure 1) is fairly average. The greatest numbers of both men and women were in the 40-49 age category, followed closely by the 30-39 and the 50-59 age groupings. From the 40-49 year old age range onward, females noticeably out-number the males.

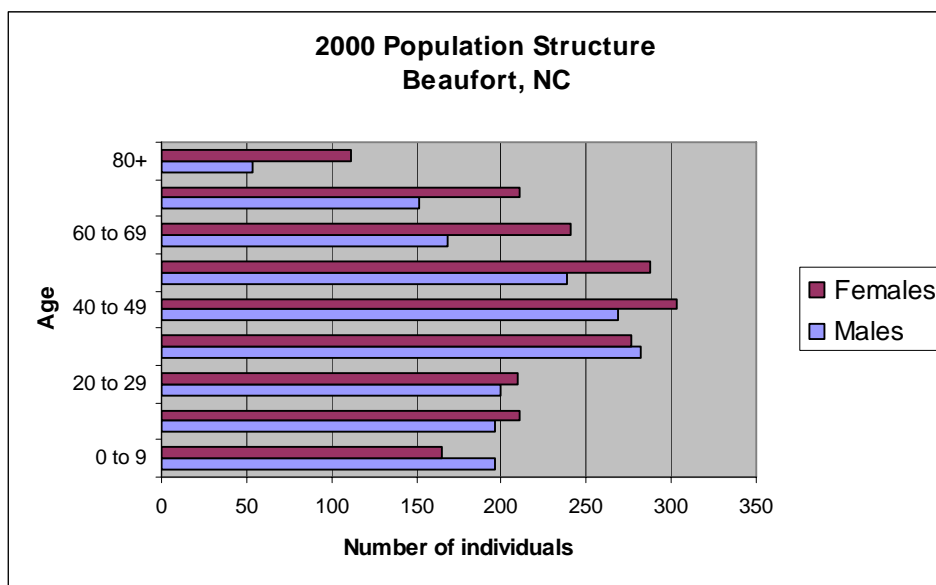


Figure 1. Beaufort’s population structure by sex in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

The majority of the population was white (77.0%), with 19.2% of residents black or African American, 0.5% Asian, 0.6% Native American, and 0.1% Pacific Islander or Hawaiian (Figure 2). Only 3.8% of the population identified themselves as Hispanic/Latino (Figure 3). Residents linked their backgrounds to a number of different ancestries including: English (22.0%), United States or American (10.7%), German (6.8%), and Irish (6.7%). With regard to region of birth, 58.7% were born in North Carolina, 36.3% were born in a different state and 4.3% were born outside of the U.S. (including 3.3% who were not United States citizens).

³ While mid-term estimates are available for some larger communities, data from the 2000 Census are the only data universally available for the communities being profiled in the Northeast. Thus for cross-comparability we have used 2000 data even though these data may have changed significantly since 2000 for at least some communities.

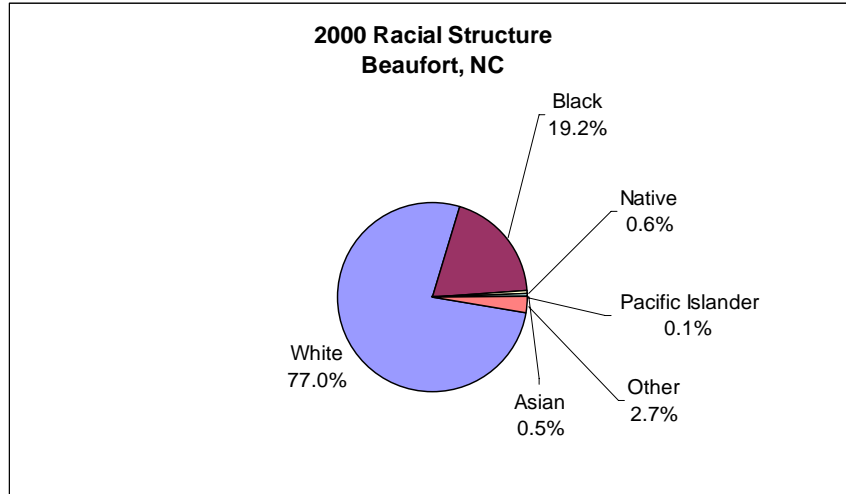


Figure 1. Racial Structure in 2000 (U.S. Census 2000)

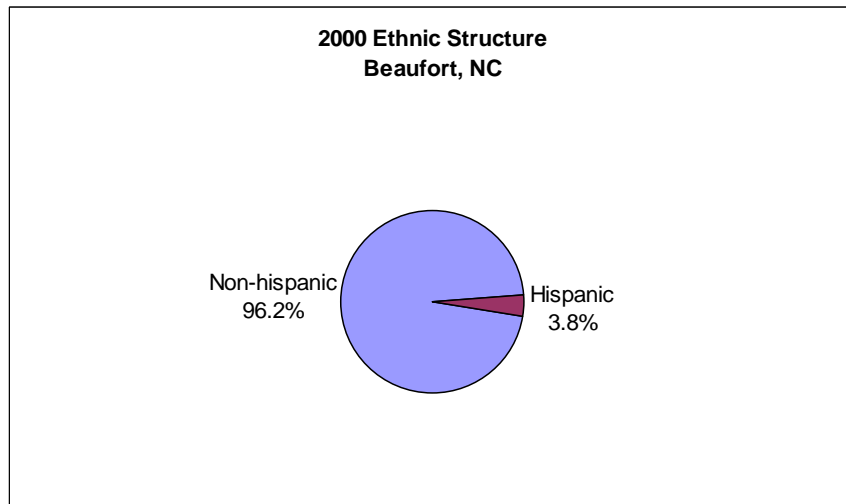


Figure 2. Ethnic Structure in 2000 (U.S. Census 2000)

For 93.0% of the population, only English is spoken in the home, leaving 7.0% in homes where a language other than English is spoken, and including 2.7% of the population who spoke English less than 'very well' according to the 2000 Census.

Of the population 25 years and over, 78.9% were high school graduates or higher and 21.7% had a bachelor's degree or higher. Again of the population 25 years and over, 6.2% did not reach ninth grade, 14.8% attended some high school but did not graduate, 26.7% completed high school, 24.7% had some college with no degree, 5.9% received an associate's degree, 14.2% earned a bachelor's degree, and 7.5% received a graduate or professional degree.

Although religion percentages are not available through the U.S. Census, according to the Association of Religion Data Archives (ARDA) in 2000, the religion with the highest number of congregations and adherents in Carteret County was Southern Baptist Convention with 20 congregations and 7,079 adherents. Other prominent congregations in the county were United Methodist (22 with 6,057 adherents), Catholic (1 with 1,798 adherents), and Original Free Will Baptists (13 with 1,662 adherents). The total number of adherents to any religion was up 1.0% from 1990 (ARDA 2000).

Issues/Processes

The North Carolina coast has experienced several natural disasters in the past years. In 2005, the [NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services](#) distributed more than \$645,000 to assist with commercial fishing losses associated with hurricane damage in 2004.

The subject of menhaden fishing has been a hot issue in the past couple years around Beaufort. In August 2005, a bill was presented to the North Carolina General Assembly to study the effects of commercial fishing to “consider whether it would be a good idea to ban commercial menhaden fishing off New Hanover and Brunswick counties.” This would have affected Beaufort, once the location of the last menhaden processing plant in North Carolina. The Beaufort Fish House (the Menhaden plant) has closed and the site is now a planned Real Estate development.⁴ About eighty people worked at the plant at the season’s height (Star News Staff 2005). However, some local fishing clubs are glad to see the plant close, as they believe recreational fishing brings in more revenue to the city. Also, with increasing stocks of menhaden, some comment that recreational activity will increase and infuse the area and the local economy with more income.⁵ As of October 2007, a ban on menhaden purse seining off Brunswick County won legislative approval, despite opposition from North Carolina fisheries managers (West 2007).

The big issues in Beaufort and Morehead City relates to the loss of working waterfront for commercial fishermen. Regulations on the fishing industry and the shuffling of the fleet to different docks have put the snapper-grouper fleet’s future in question. The two fish houses on Radio Island, (technically Beaufort but located on the causeway separating Beaufort/ Morehead City) are the last remaining companies. These companies are Luther Smith and Sons and Homer Smith. T.B. Smith, located next door to these fish houses, is the largest marine railways in the area for boat haul-outs. The two large trawl vessels owned by Luther Smith have been sold and that fish house many soon be gone.⁶

Shrimp fishermen along the North Carolina coast have suffered because of decreasing prices of shrimp, resulting from an increase of foreign farmed shrimp on the market. North Carolina shrimp fishermen are working to promote their wild-caught shrimp to create a niche market and higher prices for their product (NCSG 2005). The North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries was discussing minimum size limits for the shrimp that could be taken by trawlers, noting that foreign imports have cornered the market on small shrimp (Smith 2005).

Some good news for the seafood industry is the “[Carteret Catch](#)”, a marketing program designed to promote local seafood. In addition, NC legislators passed legislation that enables fish house owners to apply for [Present Use Value taxation](#), like farmers, rather than taxes based on real estate values. The state also set aside \$20 million towards the enhancement of public access and working waterfront. Director Louis Daniel at the Division of Marine Fisheries is overseeing the program. In 1997, the state also passed the Fisheries Reform Act that mandated fisheries management plans for all important recreational and commercial species, establishing an extensive citizen advisory system. North Carolina is often referred to as having one of the best fisheries data collection programs along the east coast of the US.⁷

⁴ Community Review comments, Capt. Dale Britt, F/V Sensation, 2012 Shepard Street, Morehead City Waterfront, Morehead City, NC 28557, October 22, 2007

⁵ Community Review Comments, Lt Cmdr Bruce Gay, Jr., 206 Yaupon Drive, Cape Cartaret, NC 28584, Oct 30, 2007

⁶ Community Review Comments, Barbara Garett Blake, Marine Fisheries Commission, 3441 Arendell Street - Morehead City, NC 28557, September 28, 2007

⁷ Community Review Comments, Barbara Garett Blake, Marine Fisheries Commission, 3441 Arendell Street - Morehead City, NC 28557, September 28, 2007

Cultural attributes

[The North Carolina Maritime Museum](#) is located in Beaufort and states its mission is to “preserve and interpret all aspects of North Carolina’s rich maritime heritage through educational exhibits, programs and field trips.” It is home to hundreds of items “relating to the state’s strong link to the sea.”

INFRASTRUCTURE

Current Economy

Beaufort Fisheries is called the oldest existing industry in the area. It is now the only menhaden plant operating in the state, and is now one of only two operating along the Atlantic seaboard. The menhaden are processed into fish meal and oil. Fish meal can be used as a protein component in many animal feeds. Fish oil is used in such products as cosmetics, margarine, and paints. Beaufort Fisheries employs 55 people (Insiders.com 2006). There are other commercial fishing companies, such as [McIntosh Seafood](#) and [T. B. Smith Seafood](#).

[Atlantic Veneer Corporation](#) is the largest manufacturer of hardwood veneers in North America. It exports about half of its products. Atlantic Veneer also operates a local retail outlet, which is an important source of lumber and hardwoods for boat builders and cabinet makers. It is the county’s largest private employer, with about 327 employees. Other large employers in Carteret County are: the Carteret County Public School System, 1,100 employees; Carteret General Hospital, 830 employees; and Wal-Mart, 500 employees (Insiders.com 2006). [The Cherry Point Marine Corps Air Station](#) is about 20 miles north of Beaufort, and employs 1,770 Carteret County residents, or about 30% of the civilian population, in addition to the roughly [7,500 marines and sailors](#) stationed there.

According to the U.S. Census 2000⁸, 56.3% (1,737 individuals) of the total population 16 years of age and over were in the labor force (see Figure), of which 2.6% were unemployed, 0.6% were in the Armed Forces, and 53.0% were employed.

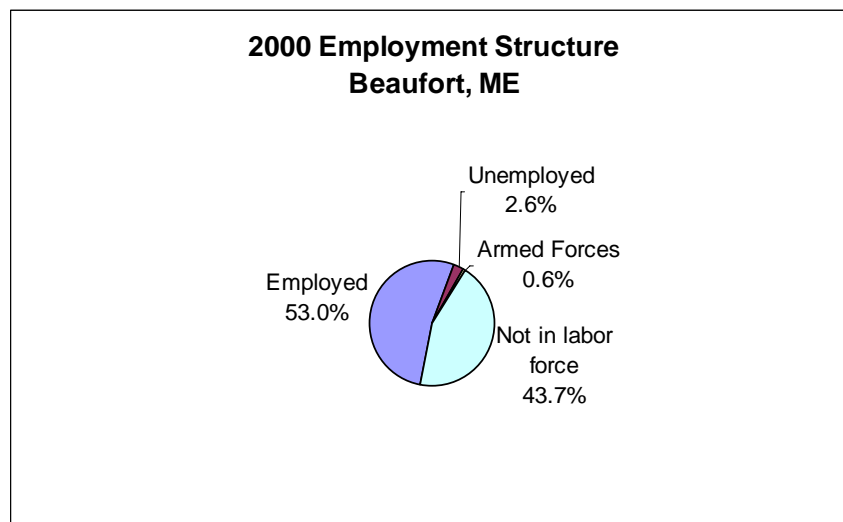


Figure 4. Employment Structure in 2000 (US Census Bureau 2000)

⁸ Again, Census data from 2000 are used because they are universally available and offer cross-comparability among communities. Some statistics, particularly median home price, are likely to have changed significantly since 2000.

According to Census 2000 data, jobs in the census grouping which includes agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining accounted for 40 positions or 2.4% of all jobs. Self employed workers, a category where fishermen might be found, accounted for 281 positions or 17.2% of jobs. Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (18.0%), retail trade (15.0%), and educational, health and social services (13.2%) were the primary industries.

Median household income in Beaufort was \$28,763 (up 33.6% from \$21,532 in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and per capita income was \$19,356. For full-time year round workers, males made approximately 34.4% more per year than females.

The average family in Beaufort consists of 2.65 persons. With respect to poverty, 13.3% of families (down from 14.2% in 1990 [US Census Bureau 1990]) and 16.6% of individuals earn below the official U.S. Census poverty threshold. This threshold is \$8,794 for individuals and ranges from \$11,239 through \$35,060 for families, depending on number of persons (2-9) (US Census Bureau 2000b). In 2000, 44.3% of all families (of any size) earned less than \$35,000 per year.

In 2000, Beaufort had a total of 2,187 housing units, of which 81.4% were occupied and 64.7% were detached one unit homes. Nearly twenty percent (18.8%) of these homes were built before 1940. Mobile homes accounted for 6.2% of the total housing units; 96.1% of detached units have between 2 and 9 rooms. In 2000, the median cost for a home in this area was \$119,200. Of vacant housing units, 11.0% were used for seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. Of occupied units 43.9% were renter occupied.

Government

Beaufort functions under a Council/Manager form of government. It consists of five commissioners and the mayor. The commissioners are elected to alternating four year terms, while the mayor is elected for a two year term (Town of Beaufort 2000b). Major issues currently (October 2007) being addresses by the local government include: planning for future housing developments, pollution effects on shellfish areas, increased traffic, high property values, and water access.⁹

Fishery involvement in the government

Carteret County has a [Division of Marine Fisheries Advisory Board](#). Carteret Country also has a full time civilian working for the Coast Guard to provide safety exams for commercial fishermen to make sure fishing vessels meet all Federal requirements for safety at sea. Beaufort has a harbor master.

Institutional

Fishing associations

[The North Carolina Fisheries Association](#) has been supporting fishing families since 1952, with the goal “to celebrate and preserve commercial fishing families, heritage, and seafood” in North Carolina. This is achieved through lobbying federal, state, and local legislators and through public awareness projects. The [Carteret County Fisherman's Association](#), located in Davis, NC, is a member organization of the [North Carolina Fisheries Association](#), and is more geared towards supporting fishermen.

⁹ Community Review Comments, Lt Cmdr Bruce Gay, Jr., 206 Yaupon Drive, Cape Cartaret, NC 28584, Oct 30, 2007

Fishing assistance centers

The Trade Adjustment Assistance for Farmers (TAA) program has provided business education to shrimpers in the state to assist them in recent changes in the market of shrimp, and also provided some training to shrimpers to exit the business if they chose (Smith 2005).

Other fishing related organizations

The Carteret County Sportfishing Association is dedicated to protecting the interests of sportfishermen in Carteret County and educating the public about the wildlife of Carteret County. The association gives two scholarships annually to Carteret County residents enrolled in a marine studies program at Carteret County Community College (State of North Carolina 2006).

Physical

Beaufort is located on the southern tip of the Outer Banks, near the end of Interstate 70. From Interstate 70, it is about 150 miles west to Raleigh (MapQuest). The [Michael J. Smith](#) field airport, located in town, mainly caters to private and charter planes. The closest airport with commercial flights, Craven Regional Airport, is located 40 miles north in New Bern.

There are about [10 marinas in Beaufort](#); the largest being Beaufort Docks which has 100 slips and can accommodate boats up to 250 feet in length. Also, some fishing companies, such as Beaufort Fisheries, have private docks.

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTHEAST FISHERIES¹⁰

Commercial

Carteret County consistently leads the rest of North Carolina in seafood landings, (Carteret County Economic Development Council 2005) with 46.3% of landed weight on average between the years 1994-2001. Of this total weight, 75% on average was Atlantic menhaden (Bianchi 2003). Beaufort Fisheries is the only Menhaden processing plant in North Carolina and one of only two along the Atlantic seaboard. The fish is caught by the company vessels and then brought to the docks along side Taylors Creek. The menhaden are then processed into fish meal and oil. Beaufort Fisheries' annual production is estimated at 10,000 tons of meal and 300,000 to 450,000 gallons of oil. The company employs 55 people and operates two menhaden boats (Insiders.com 2006).

Many of the fishermen who work out of Beaufort are from Down East communities such as Cedar Island, Atlantic, and Davis, all traditional fishing villages. One of the two larger fish houses in Atlantic, Clayton Fulcher and Son, closed in 2007 which will likely impact Beaufort

¹⁰ In reviewing the commercial landings data several factors need to be kept in mind. 1) While both federal and state landings are included, some states provide more detailed data to NMFS than others. For example, shellfish may not be included or data may be reported only by county and not by port. 2) Some communities did not have individual port codes until more recently. Before individual port codes were assigned, landings from those ports were coded at the county level or as an aggregate of two geographically close small ports. Where landings were coded at the county level they cannot be sorted to individual ports for those earlier years, e.g., prior to 2000. 3) Where aggregated codes were used, those aggregate codes may still exist and be in use alongside the new individual codes. Here the landings which are still assigned to the aggregate port code cannot be sorted into the individual ports, so port level data are only those which used the individual port code. 4) Even when individual port codes exist, especially for small ports, landings may be coded at the county level. Here again it is impossible to disaggregate these to a port level, making the port level landings incomplete. 5) In all these cases, the per port data in this profile may under report the total level of landings to the port, though all landings are accounted for in the overall NMFS database.

fishermen. Nearby Harkers Island, long a fishing and boat building center, has no more fish houses.¹¹

In 2006, the most valuable landings in Beaufort were in the “Other” category, but this value was very similar to that for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass (Table 1). Both the level of home port fishing and the level of landings in Beaufort was variable, between the 1997-2006 time period. The number of vessels both home ported and whose owner’s city was Beaufort generally increased, with the exception of a slight dip in 2006 (Table 2).

Landings by Species

Table 1. Dollar value by Federally Managed Groups of landings in Beaufort

	Average from 1997-2006	2006 only
Other¹²	2,097,663	1,556,593
Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass	987,903	1,522,597
Scallop	148,042	168,236
Monkfish	9,664	6,623
Squid, Mackerel, Butterfish	7,224	3,541
Bluefish	6,347	1,965
Dogfish	3,660	0
Tilefish	266	0
Largemesh Groundfish¹³	155	517
Smallmesh Groundfish¹⁴	22	0

Vessels by Year¹⁵

Table 2. All columns represent vessel permits or landings value combined between 1997-2006

Year	# Vessels (home ported)	# Vessels (owner's city)	Level of fishing home port (\$)	Level of fishing landed port (\$)
1997	12	12	906,322	2,957,119
1998	9	10	618,295	4,054,822
1999	8	17	1,284,287	3,653,821
2000	17	18	3,088,077	3,569,251
2001	18	17	2,047,592	2,398,485
2002	18	17	2,618,162	3,551,520
2003	16	17	2,085,527	2,688,498
2004	17	17	2,645,490	3,893,049
2005	19	19	3,332,070	2,582,822
2006	16	17	2,750,147	3,260,072

Vessels home ported = No. of permitted vessels with location as homeport

Vessels (owner's city) = No. of permitted vessels with location as owner residence¹⁶

Level of fishing home port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries associated with home ported vessels

Level of fishing landed port (\$) = Landed value of fisheries landed in location

¹¹ Community Review Comments, Barbara Garety Blake, Marine Fisheries Commission, 3441 Arendell Street - Morehead City, NC 28557, September 28, 2007

¹² “Other” species includes any species not accounted for in a federally managed group

¹³ Largemesh groundfish: cod, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, American plaice, sand-dab flounder, haddock, white hake, redfish, and pollock

¹⁴ Smallmesh multi-species: red hake, ocean pout, mixed hake, black whiting, silver hake (whiting)

¹⁵ Numbers of vessels by owner’s city and homeport are as reported by the permit holder on permit application forms. These may not correspond to the port where a vessel lands or even spends the majority of its time when docked.

¹⁶ The Owner-City from the permit files is technically the address at which the owner receives mail concerning their permitted vessels, which could reflect the actual location of residence, the mailing address as distinct from residence, owner business location, or the address at which a subsidiary receives mail about the permits.

Recreational

Recreational fishing is a billion dollar industry in North Carolina (Stoffle nd) . Beaufort has [several charter and party boat companies](#), such as [Mystery Tours Inc.](#) which has a 65 foot boat which can accommodate 40-50 people comfortably. They advertise fishing for “flounder, trout, croakers, spots, black sea bass, sharks, blues, and many other fish abundant in the area.” There are also several fishing tournaments that go on throughout the year.

Subsistence

Information on subsistence fishing in Beaufort is either unavailable through secondary data collection or the practice does not exist.

FUTURE

One of the major issues facing the future of commercial fishing in Beaufort is pressure from the recreational fishing companies. The recreational fishing companies are concerned with the harvesting of menhaden, which is a major source of food for larger fish (Cheuvront 2004). In August 2005, Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, the agency that manages fisheries from Maine to Florida, placed the first ever cap on menhaden fishing in the Chesapeake Bay. It capped the annual catch at 105,800 metric tons a year (Boorstein 2005). This cap could force more boats further south to the Beaufort area, making the menhaden situation worse.

In a study done by Dr. Brain Cheuvront, of the Department of Environment & Natural Resources Division of Marine Fisheries, several local fishermen were interviewed to find out their thoughts about the future. “Most of the respondents were too worried about the future of the commercial fishery to recommend it [as an occupation for future generations]” (Cheuvront 2004). One general manager was quoted saying “I’ve got two boys and I told both of them I’m not going to allow them to come down here. I want something better for them than this” (Cheuvront 2004).

REFERENCES

- Association of Religion Data Archive (ARDA) 2000. Interactive maps and reports, counties [cited Feb 2006]. Available from: <http://www.thearda.com/>
- Bianchi A. 2003. An Economic Profile Analysis of the Commercial Fishing Industry of North Carolina Including Profiles for the Coastal Fishing Counties. North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries. September 2003.
- Boorstein M. 2005. Cap on Manhaden Produces Ripples in VA fishing town. Washington Post, 2005 Sept 18.
- Cartaret County Economic Development Council. 2005. Business and Industry. Available from: <http://www.carteretedc.com/assets/files/edc2005demographics.pdf>
- Cheuvront B. 2004. Collection of Baseline Sociological Data to Describe The Atlantic Menhaden (*Brevoortia tyrannus*) fishery. NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, 2004 February.
- Insiders.com. 2006. North Carolina’s Central Coast; Commerce and Industry. Available from: <http://www.insiders.com/crystalcoast/main-commerce.htm>
- MapQuest. 2006. Web site [cited Feb 2006]. Available from: <http://www.mapquest.com>
- North Carolina Sea Grant (NCSG). 2005. Coastwatch Winter 2005: Shrimp Economics: Coastal Tradition and Global Economy Converge. Available from: <http://www.ncseagrant.org/>
- Smith P. 2005. State unveils its draft plan for shrimp. The Sun Journal. 2005, July 20.

- Star News Staff. 2005. Commercial Fishing debate to continue if bill is adopted. Star News (Wilmington NC), 2005 August 31.
- State of North Carolina. 2006. Scholarships at Carteret Community College. Available at: <http://www.carteret.edu>
- Stoffle B. nd. A community profile of Atlantic, North Carolina (draft). Rutgers Fisheries Research Team.
- Town of Beaufort. 2006. Web page [cited Feb 2006]. Available at: <http://www.beaufortnc.org/>
- US Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Decennial Census [cited Feb 2006]. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov>
- US Census Bureau. 2000a. Beaufort. Demographic Profile Highlights [cited Feb 2006]. Available from: <http://factfinder.census.gov>
- US Census Bureau. 2000b. Poverty Threshold [cited February 2006] Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh00.html>
- US Geological Survey (USGS). 2008. US Board on Geographic Names: Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) [cited Feb 2007]. Available at: <http://geonames.usgs.gov/pls/gnispublic/>
- West S. 2007. NC opts for tourism over menhaden fishing tradition: ban on pogy boats postured as boost to king mackerel stocks and recreational fishing. National Fisherman, 2007 Oct 1.